Virtuoso® Spectre® Circuit Simulator User Guide

Product Version 7.2
December 2009

Printed in the United States of America.

Cadence Design Systems, Inc. (Cadence), 2655 Seely Ave., San Jose, CA 95134, USA.

Patents: Cadence Product `[insert product name]`, described in this document, is protected by U.S. Patents 5,610,847; 5,790,436; 5,812,431; 5,859,785; 5,949,992; 5,987,238; 6,088,523; 6,101,323; 6,151,698; 6,181,754; 6,260,176; 6,278,964; 6,349,272; 6,374,390; 6,493,849; 6,504,885; 6,618,837; 6,636,839; 6,778,025; 6,832,358; 6,851,097; 7,035,782; 7,085,700

Disclaimer: Information in this publication is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Cadence. Except as may be explicitly set forth in such agreement, Cadence does not make, and expressly disclaims, any representations or warranties as to the completeness, accuracy or usefulness of the information contained in this document. Cadence does not warrant that use of such information will not infringe any third party rights, nor does Cadence assume any liability for damages or costs of any kind that may result from use of such information.

Restricted Rights: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in FAR52.227-14 and DFAR252.227-7013 et seq. or its successor

Contents

2 Getting Started with the Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator

3 SPICE Compatibility

4 Spectre Netlists

10
Running a Simulation

11
Encryption

Preface

Virtuoso$^{®}$ Spectre$^{®}$ circuit simulator is an advanced simulator that simulates analog and digital circuits at the differential equation level. The simulator uses improved algorithms that offer increased simulation speed and greatly improved convergence characteristics over SPICE. Besides the basic capabilities, the Spectre circuit simulator provides significant additional capabilities over SPICE. Verilog$^{®}$-A uses functional description text files (modules) to model the behavior of electrical circuits and other systems. Virtuoso$^{®}$ Spectre$^{®}$ circuit simulator RF analysis (Spectre RF) adds several new analyses that support the efficient calculation of the operating point, transfer function, noise, and distortion of common RF and communication circuits, such as mixers, oscillators, sample holds, and switched-capacitor filters.

This user guide assumes that you are familiar with:

- The development, design, and simulation of integrated circuits.
- SPICE simulation.
- The Virtuoso$^{®}$ analog design environment (ADE).

Spectre and Spectre RF features are available in different tiers. The L tier offers basic design creation and implementation capabilities. The XL tier introduces new technologies and advancements in automation. The GXL tier introduces RC reduction and significant performance gain for postlayout simulation. The following table provides an overview of the features supported by each tier of products.

Features Supported in Spectre L, Spectre XL, and Spectre GXL Tiers

Features	L Tier	XL Tier	GXL Tier
DC, AC, and transient analysis	X	X	X
Noise, transfer function, and sensitivity analysis	X	X	X
S-parameter analysis	X	X	X
Transient noise analysis	X	X	X
Monte Carlo and parametric statistical support	X	X	X
Built-in measurement description language	X	X	X

Features Supported in Spectre L, Spectre XL, and Spectre GXL Tiers, *continued*

Features	L Tier	XL Tier	GXL Tier
Parametric sweep	X	X	X
Periodic and quasi-periodic steady state analysis (PSS and QPSS) based on harmonic balance and shooting Newton		X	X
Periodic and quasi-periodic noise analysis (PNoise, QPNoise)		X	X
Periodic and quasi-periodic small signal analysis (PAC, PXF, PSP, QPAC, QPSF, QPSP)		X	X
Periodic stability analysis (PSTB)		x	x
Time-domain and frequency-domain envelope analysis		X	X
Perturbation-based rapid IP2 and IP3		X	X
Co-simulation with Simulink® from The MathWorks		X	X
MMSIM Toolbox for MATLAB® from The MathWorks		X	X
Spectre turbo (`+turbo`)		X	X
RC reduction (`+parasitics`)			X

Licensing for Spectre

To run the L, XL, and GXL tier features of Spectre, you must have access to a corresponding license or combination of licenses. The order in which these licenses are used is determined either by default or by using the `+lorder` option.

The `+lorder` option lets you specify a custom license checkout order for simulation. Spectre checks for a license in the specified order.

```
+lorder licenseList
```

`licenseList`	A list of licenses. Use `:` between the license names when defining the order. For example, `+lorder Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation:Virtuoso_Spectre` specifies that the token license is checked before the `Virtuoso_Spectre` license.

All available licenses except `Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL_MMSIM_Lk' can be applied with `lorder`. You can use the mnemonic license names for convenience as listed below. For example, `+lorder MMSIM:SPE` can be recognized:

- `MMSIM: Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation`
- `SPE: Virtuoso_Spectre`
- `SPERF: Virtuoso_Spectre_RF`
- `SPEXL: Virtuoso_Spectre_XL`
- `SPEGXL: Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL`

The default license checkout order for Spectre is:

```
Virtuoso_Spectre_L:32500:Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (1 token):
Virtuoso_Spectre_XL:Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL
```

The default license checkout order for Spectre Turbo (+turbo) or any other XL tier feature is:

```
Virtuoso_Spectre_XL:Virtuoso_Spectre_L & Virtuoso_SpectreRF:Virtuoso_Spectre_L &
Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (1 token):Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (1 token)
& Virtuoso_Spectre_RF:Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (2 tokens):
Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL
```

The default license checkout order for Spectre parasitics reduction (+parasitics) or any other GXL tier feature is:

```
Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL:Virtuoso_Spectre_XL & Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (2) &
Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL_MMSIM_Lk (4):Virtuoso_Spectre_L & Virtuoso_Spectre_RF &
Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (2) & Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL_MMSIM_Lk
(4):Virtuoso_Spectre_L & Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (3) &
Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL_MMSIM_Lk (4):Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (4) &
Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL_MMSIM_Lk (4)
```

To discuss the process of license checking in detail, the RF feature has been taken as an example here.

For the netlist containing RF analyses, an XL tier license is required. For this, Spectre checks out the L tier license during initialization and checks out enough licenses afterwards while running the first RF analysis.

First of all, Spectre checks out one `Virtuoso_Spectre_XL` license. If successful, it checks in the L tier license back. If `Virtuoso_Spectre_XL` is not available, then one of the following add-on licenses is required. The default checkout order for them is:

```
Virtuoso_Spectre_RF : SpectreRF : Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation (1 additional
token)
```

If none of the add-on licenses is available, the license checker looks for `Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL` and if successful, uses that license while immediately checking in the corresponding L tier license.

For example, if you want to use the `Spectre PSS` analysis (a Spectre XL feature) with the default license checkout order but no `Virtuoso_Spectre_XL` license available, Spectre checks out the `Virtuoso_Spectre` license first, checks out `Virtuoso_Spectre_RF` as an add-on license and completes the simulation.

If you specify the license checkout order as follows for using the PSS analysis:

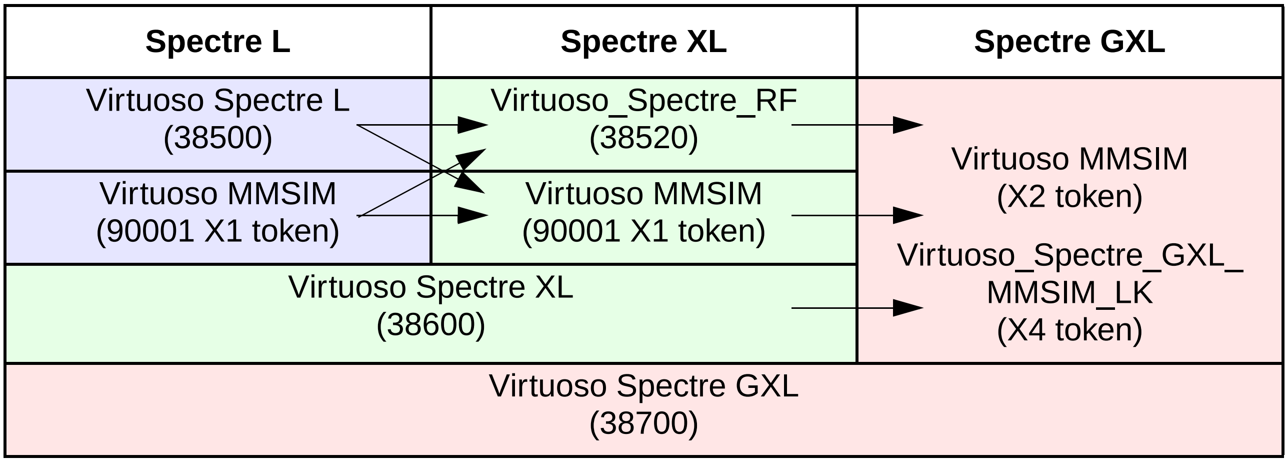
```
+lorder Virtuoso_Spectre:Virtuoso_Spectre_XL
```

Spectre checks out the `Virtuoso_Spectre` license first. Since there is no `Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation` or add-on license available, Spectre checks in the `Virtuoso_Spectre` license and checks out `Virtuoso_Spectre_XL` to complete the simulation.

The following table lists the licenses for Spectre.

License Name	Feature
`32500`	License associated with *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator*.
`Virtuoso_Multi_mode_Simulation`	Token license associated with *Virtuoso Multi-mode Simulation Product* (90001). Two tokens are checked out simultaneously when either *Spectre Turbo* or *MathWorks* is used.
`Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL_MMSIM_Lk`	License associated with (90002).
`Virtuoso_Spectre`	License associated with the *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator L* (38500).
`Virtuoso_Spectre_XL`	License associated with *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator XL* (38600). This license is a superset of *Virtuoso_Spectre* and *Virtuoso_Spectre_RF*.
`Virtuoso_Spectre_GXL`	License associated with *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator GXL* (38700). This license is a superset of *Virtuoso_Spectre_XL*.
`Virtuoso_Spectre_RF`	License associated with (32520).

The following illustration summarizes the possible licensing combinations.



Using License Queuing

You can turn on license queuing by using the `lqtimeout` command line option:

```
spectre +lqtimeout time
```

If a license is not available when you begin a simulation job, the Spectre circuit simulator waits in queue for a license for the specified time. If you specify the value `0` for this option, the Spectre circuit simulator waits indefinitely for a license. The `lqtimeout` option ha s no default value for the standalone Spectre circuit simulator. If you invoke Spectre through the Analog Design Environment, the default value for `lqtimeout` is `900` seconds.

You can use the `lqsleep` option to specify the interval (in seconds) at which the Spectre circuit simulator should check for license availability. The default value for `lqsleep` is 30 seconds.

```
spectre +lsuspend interval
```

For more information on any of the above options, see `spectre -h`.

In Virtuoso® analog design environment, the `lqtimeout` and `lqsleep` options are controlled by the following options:

```
spectre.envOpts lsuspend boolean t
spectre.envOpts licQueueTimeOut string "900"
spectre.envOpts licQueueSleep string "30"
```

Suspending and Resuming Licenses

You can direct Spectre to release licenses when suspending a simulation job. This feature is aimed for users of simulation farms, where the licenses in use by a group of lower priority jobs may be needed for a group of higher priority jobs. To enable this feature, simply start Spectre with the `+lsuspend` command line option. In the Solaris environment, press control–z to suspend the Spectre license. All licenses are checked in. To resume simulation, press f g. These keystrokes may not work if you have changed the default key bindings.

For information on tracking token licensing, see *Virtuoso Software Licensing and Configuration Guide*

Related Documents for Spectre

This user guide contains information about the functionality. The following documents provide more information about Spectre RF and related products.

- The Spectre circuit simulator is often run within the analog circuit design environment, under the Cadence design framework II. To see how the Spectre circuit simulator is run under the analog circuit design environment, read the *Virtuoso Analog Design Environment User Guide.*
- To learn more about specific parameters of components and analyses, consult the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).
- To learn more about the equations used in the Spectre circuit simulator, consult the *Virtuoso Simulator Components and Device Models Manual.*
- The Spectre circuit simulator also includes a waveform display tool, Virtuoso Visualization and Analysis tool, to use to display simulation results. For more information about the tool, see the *Virtuoso Visualization and Analysis User Guide*.
- For more information about using the Spectre circuit simulator with Verilog-A, see the *Verilog-A Language Reference* manual.
- For more information about RF theory, see *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator RF Analysis Theory*.
- For more information about how you work with the design framework II interface, see *Cadence Design Framework II Help*.
- For more information about specific applications of Spectre analyses, see *The Designer’s Guide to SPICE & Spectre*[1].

[1] Kundert, Kenneth S. *The Designer’s Guide to SPICE & Spectre.* Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1995.

Third Party Tools

To view any `.swf` multimedia files, you need:

- Flash-enabled web browser, for example, Internet Explorer 5.0 or later, Netscape 6.0 or later, or Mozilla Firefox 1.6 or later. Alternatively, you can download Flash Player (version 6.0 or later) directly from the Adobe website.
- Speakers and a sound card installed on your computer for videos with audio.

Typographic and Syntax Conventions

This list describes the syntax conventions used for the Spectre circuit simulator.

`literal`
Nonitalic words indicate keywords that you must enter literally. These keywords represent command (function, routine) or option names, filenames and paths, and any other sort of type-in commands.

`argument`
Words in italics indicate user-defined arguments for which you must substitute a name or a value. (The characters before the underscore (_) in the word indicate the data types that this argument can take. Names are case sensitive.

|
Vertical bars (OR-bars) separate possible choices for a single argument. They take precedence over any other character.

`[ ]`
Brackets denote optional arguments. When used with OR-bars, they enclose a list of choices. You can choose one argument from the list.

`{ }`
Braces are used with OR-bars and enclose a list of choices. You must choose one argument from the list.

`. . .`
Three dots (...) indicate that you can repeat the previous argument. If you use them with brackets, you can specify zero or more arguments. If they are used without brackets, you must specify at least one argument, but you can specify more.

Important

The language requires many characters not included in the preceding list. You must enter required characters exactly as shown.

References

Text within brackets ([ ]) is a reference. See *Appendix A, “References,”* of the *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference* manual for more detailed information.

1

Introducing the Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator

This chapter discusses the following:

The Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator is a modern circuit simulator that uses direct methods to simulate analog and digital circuits at the differential equation level. The basic capabilities of the Spectre circuit simulator are similar in function and application to SPICE, but the Spectre circuit simulator is not descended from SPICE. The Spectre and SPICE simulators use the same basic algorithms—such as implicit integration methods, Newton-Raphson, and direct matrix solution—but every algorithm is newly implemented. Spectre algorithms, the best currently available, give you an improved simulator that is faster, more accurate, more reliable, and more flexible than previous SPICE-like simulators.

Spectre Turbo and RC Reduction

The Spectre Turbo mode introduces significant performance gain.

Spectre Turbo

The Spectre Turbo mode is a capability that provides significant performance gain over the baseline Spectre product with minimum or no accuracy degradation. Spectre Turbo enables a set of advanced technologies to give you the best performance for your requirements and given circuit application. The use model and setup flow is identical to Spectre.

To enable Spectre Turbo, use one of the following commands:

```
% spectre +turbo …
```

or

```
% spectre +turbo=liberal | moderate | conservative …
```

The value specified for the `turbo` parameter over-writes the `errpreset` value in all transient analyses in the netlist. When a value for the turbo parameter is not specified, the `errpreset` value on the analysis statement is used. For more information on the `errpreset` parameter, see The errpreset Parameter on page 173.

Multi-Threading Support in Spectre Turbo

When using a multi-CPU multi-core machine to run Spectre Turbo, the maximum number of CPUs available are utilized to get the maximum simulation performance gain. The number of threads used—one thread for every CPU core—is automatically derived from the used hardware architecture, but is limited to a maximum of 8 threads.

By default, multithreading is set to `on` in Spectre turbo mode. To turn it off, use the following command:

```
% spectre +turbo –mt …
```

To specify the number of threads to be used (instead of the default maximum of 8 threads), use the following command:

```
% spectre +turbo +mt=4 …
```

Note: In Turbo Mode, Spectre can run a mximum of eight threads at one time (mt <= 8). In nonTurbo mode, a maximum of four threads (mt <= 4) can be run.

Spectre Turbo Recommendations

In addition to simulation performance speedup, Spectre Turbo improves simulation convergence and accuracy for `liberal errpreset`. Experience and data show that the `liberal` mode under `+turbo` delivers sufficient accuracy for most designs while providing additional speedup compared to `moderate`. To gain maximum performance, `+turbo=liberal` is recommended for most simulation applications.

Spectre Turbo is currently optimized for designs with BSIM3v3, BSIM4, PSP, BSIMSOI, and Verilog-A device models. It may not show enough performance gain for designs with other device models, except for postlayout designs where parasitic reduction can provide significant performance gain. Furthermore, experience shows that Spectre Turbo provides higher performance gain for advanced device technology (90nm and below).

Large postlayout designs which contain large amounts of parasitic R and C elements will see significant performance gain from parasitic reduction, but gain from other turbo technologies may be limited due to the dominance of the parasitic elements.

Spectre Turbo Limitations

Some limitations of Spectre Turbo are:

1. Multithreading in Spectre is not enabled if the design contains less than 256 threadable devices including BSIM3v3, BSIM4, PSP and BSIMSOI.
2. The presence of asserts (for device checking) slows down simulation and may degrade performance gain from Spectre Turbo. If device checking is not important in your simulation session, you can turn it off using the `–docl` or `–dochecklimit` command line argument as follows:

   ```
   spectre +turbo –docl …
   ```

3. When running multiple multi-threading simulation sessions on the same machine, it is recommended that you assign the simulation session to particular cores. Otherwise, different sessions can race against each other to get the available cores, resulting in non-optimum simulation performance. For example, when running two 4-thread simulation sessions on a 8-core machine, you can start the simulation sessions as follows:

   ```
   % taskset –c 0-3 spectre +turbo +mt=4 … &
   % taskset –c 4-7 spectre +turbo +mt=4 …
   ```

4. For running Spectre in Turbo mode, the veriloga and bsource modules are compiled by default. Hence, setting the value `setenv CDS_ADHLCMI_ENABLE NO` has no effect. Also, the command line arguments `-ahdlcom` and `-bsrccom` don’t produce any result.

Parasitic Reduction

For circuits with RC parasitics, you can use parasitic reduction.

To turn on parasitic reduction with Spectre Turbo mode, use the following command line option:

```
spectre +turbo +parasitics …
```

To turn on parasitic reduction without Spectre Turbo mode, use the following command line option:

```
spectre +parasitics …
```

The options for specifying parasitic reduction are:

`+parasitics`	Enable reduction of netlist parasitics, with default bandwidth of 1 GHz.
`+parasitics=value`	Enable reduction of netlist parasitics and overwrite the default bandwidth. A value of 10 means 10 GHz. A value of rf is an alias of 30 GHz. The value should be greater than or equal to 1.

The `preserve_inst` option can be used to preserve instances from turbo reduction, as shown in example given below:

```
simulationOptions options preserve_inst=[instance1, instance2, ...]
```

Note: Elements in `instance1` and `instance2` are not reduced by turbo reduction.

The `preserve_inst` option can also be used to preserve instances from RC reduction as given below:

```
myoptions options preserve_inst=[inst1 inst2, ...]
```

Note: Inside preserved instance, RC reduction will still be enabled.

In Virtuoso Analog Design Environment, the `preserve_inst` option can be specified in *Spectre Turbo/Parasitic Reduction Options* form, in the *Preserve Instance* field.

Spectre Unified Use Model

With this feature, you can use the Spectre command line to invoke Spectre, Spectre + Turbo and APS. Depending upon your requirements, you can use the following commands:

To run Spectre baseline:

```
spectre [+errpreset=liberal | moderate | conservative …] input.scs
```

To run Spectre with Turbo:

```
spectre +turbo[=liberal | moderate | conservative …] input.scs
```

or

```
spectre +turbo[ +errpreset=liberal | moderate | conservative ...] input.scs
```

Improvements over SPICE

The Spectre circuit simulator has many improvements over SPICE.

Improved Capacity

The Spectre circuit simulator can simulate larger circuits than other simulators because its convergence algorithms are effective with large circuits, because it is fast, and because it is frugal with memory and uses dynamic memory allocation. For large circuits, the Spectre circuit simulator typically uses less than half as much memory as SPICE.

Improved Accuracy

Improved component models and core simulator algorithms make the Spectre circuit simulator more accurate than other simulators. These features improve Spectre accuracy:

- Advanced metal oxide semiconductor (MOS) and bipolar models
    - The Spectre BSIM3v3 is a physics-based metal-oxide semiconductor field effect transistor (MOSFET) model for simulating analog circuits.
    - The Spectre models include the MOS0 model, which is even simpler and faster than MOS1 for simulating noncritical MOS transistors in logic circuits and behavioral models, MOS 9, EKV, BTA-HVMOS, BTA-SOI, VBIC95, TOM2, HBT, and many more.
- Charge-conserving models

    The capacitance-based nonlinear MOS capacitor models used in many SPICE derivatives can create or destroy small amounts of charge on every time step. The Spectre circuit simulator avoids this problem because all Spectre models are charge-conserving.

- Improved Fourier analyzer

  The Spectre circuit simulator includes a two-channel Fourier analyzer that is similar in application to the SPICE `.FOURIER` statement but is more accurate. The Spectre simulator's Fourier analyzer has greater resolution for measuring small distortion products on a large sinusoidal signal. Resolution is normally greater than 120 dB. Furthermore, the Spectre simulator's Fourier analyzer is not subject to aliasing, a common error in Fourier analysis. As a result, the Spectre simulator can accurately compute the Fourier coefficients of highly discontinuous waveforms.

- Better control of numerical error

  Many algorithms in the Spectre circuit simulator are superior to their SPICE counterparts in avoiding known sources of numerical error. The Spectre circuit simulator improves the control of local truncation error in the transient analysis by controlling error in the voltage rather than the charge.

  In addition, the Spectre circuit simulator directly checks Kirchhoff's Current Law (also known as Kirchhoff's Flow Law) at each time step, improves the charge-conservation accuracy of the Spectre circuit simulator, and eliminates the possibility of false convergence.

- Superior time-step control algorithm

  The Spectre circuit simulator provides an adaptive time-step control algorithm that reliably follows rapid changes in the solution waveforms. It does so without limiting assumptions about the type of circuit or the magnitude of the signals.

- More accurate simulation techniques

  Techniques that reduce reliability or accuracy, such as device bypass, simplified models, or relaxation methods, are not used in the Spectre circuit simulator.

- User control of accuracy tolerances

  For some simulations, you might want to sacrifice some degree of accuracy to improve the simulation speed. For other simulations, you might accept a slower simulation to achieve greater accuracy. With the Spectre circuit simulator, you can make such adjustments easily by setting a single parameter.

Improved Speed

The Spectre circuit simulator is designed to improve simulation speed. The Spectre circuit simulator improves speed by increasing the efficiency of the simulator rather than by sacrificing accuracy.

- Faster simulation of small circuits

  The average Spectre simulation time for small circuits is typically two to three times faster than SPICE. The Spectre circuit simulator can be over 10 times faster than SPICE when SPICE is hampered by discontinuity in the models or problems in the code. Occasionally, the Spectre circuit simulator is slower when it finds ringing or oscillation that goes unnoticed by SPICE. This can be improved by setting the `macromodels` option to `yes`.

- Faster simulation for large circuits

  The Spectre circuit simulator is generally two to five times faster than SPICE with large circuits because it has fewer convergence difficulties and because it rapidly factors and solves large sparse matrices.

Improved Reliability

The Spectre circuit simulator offers you the following improvements in reliability:

- Improved convergence

  Spectre proprietary algorithms ensure convergence of the Newton-Raphson algorithm in the DC analysis. The Spectre circuit simulator virtually eliminates the convergence problems that earlier simulators had with transient simulation.

- Helpful error and warning messages

  The Spectre circuit simulator detects and notifies you of many conditions that are likely to be errors. For example, the Spectre circuit simulator warns of models used in forbidden operating regions, of incorrectly wired circuits, and of erroneous component parameter values. By identifying such common errors, the Spectre circuit simulator saves you the time required to find these errors with other simulators.

  The Spectre circuit simulator lets you define soft parameter limits and sends you warnings if parameters exceed these limits.

- Thorough testing

  Automated tests, which include over 10,000 test circuits, are constantly run on all hardware platforms to ensure that the Spectre circuit simulator is consistently reliable and accurate.

- Benchmark suite

  There is an independent collection of SPICE netlists that are difficult to simulate. You can obtain these circuits from the Microelectronics Center of North Carolina (MCNC) if you have File Transfer Protocol (FTP) access on the Internet. You can also get information about the performance of several simulators with these circuits.

The Spectre circuit simulator has successfully simulated all of these circuits. Sometimes the netlists required minor syntax corrections, such as inserting balancing parentheses, but circuits were never altered, and options were never changed to affect convergence.

Improved Models

The Spectre circuit simulator has MOSFET Level 0–3, BSIM1, BSIM2, BSIM3, BSIM3v3, BSIM4, BSIMSOI, PSP, HiSIM2, LDMOS, EKV, MOS9, JFET, TOM2, GaAs MESFET, BJT, VBIC, HBT, diode, and many other models. It also includes the temperature effects, noise, and MOSFET intrinsic capacitance models.

The Spectre Compiled Model Interface (CMI) option lets you integrate new devices into the Spectre simulator using a very powerful, efficient, and flexible C language interface. This CMI option, the same one used by Spectre developers, lets you install proprietary models.

Spectre Usability Features and Customer Service

The following features and services help you use the Spectre circuit simulator easily and efficiently:

- You can use Spectre soft limits to catch errors created by typing mistakes.
- Spectre diagnosis mode, available as an options statement parameter, gives you information to help diagnose convergence problems.
- You can run the Spectre circuit simulator standalone or run it under the Virtuoso® analog design environment. To see how the Spectre circuit simulator is run under the analog circuit design environment, read the *Virtuoso Analog Design Environment User Guide.* You can also run the Spectre circuit simulator in the Composer-to-Spectre direct simulation environment. The environment provides a graphical user interface for running the simulation.
- The Spectre circuit simulator gives you an online help system. With this system, you can find information about any parameter associated with any Spectre component or analysis. You can also find articles on other topics that are important to using the Spectre circuit simulator effectively.
- If you experience a stubborn convergence or accuracy problem, you can send the circuit to Customer Support to get help with the simulation. For current phone numbers and e-mail addresses, see the following web site:
  `http://sourcelink.cadence.com/supportcontacts.html`

Analog HDL

The Spectre circuit simulator works with Verilog®-A, an analog high-level description languages (AHDL). The Verilog-A language is an open standard and is part of the Spectre Verilog-A option. The Verilog-A language is upward compatible with Verilog-AMS, a powerful and industry-standard mixed-signal language.

The Verilog-A language uses functional description text files (modules) to model the behavior of electrical circuits and other systems. It allows you to create your own models by simply writing down the equations. The AHDL lets you describe models in a simple and natural manner. This is a higher level modeling language than previous modeling languages, and you can use it without being concerned about the complexities of the simulator or the simulator algorithms. In addition, you can combine AHDL components with Spectre built-in primitives.

The Verilog-A language lets designers of analog systems and integrated circuits create and use modules that encapsulate high-level behavioral descriptions of systems and components. The behavior of each module is described mathematically in terms of its terminals and external parameters applied to the module. Designers can use these behavioral descriptions in many disciplines (electrical, mechanical, optical, and so on).

The Verilog-A language borrows many constructs from Verilog and the C programming language. These features are combined with a minimum number of special constructs for behavioral simulation. These high-level constructs make it easier for designers to use a high-level description language for the first time.

RF Capabilities

The Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator RF analysis (Spectre RF) analyses add capabilities to the Virtuoso Spectre circuit simulator, such as direct, efficient computation of steady-state solutions and simulation of circuits that translate frequency. You use the Spectre RF analyses in combination with the Fourier analysis capability of the Spectre circuit simulator and with the Verilog•A behavioral modeling language.

Periodic Analysis

- Periodic Steady-State Analysis, PSS (Large-Signal)
- Periodic AC Analysis, PAC (Small-Signal)
- Periodic S-Parameter Analysis, PSP (Small-Signal)
- Periodic Transfer Function Analysis, PXF (Small-Signal)

- Periodic Noise Analysis, Pnoise (Small-Signal)
- Periodic Stability Analysis, Pstab (Small-Signal)

Periodic Steady-State (PSS) analysis is a large-signal analysis that directly computes the periodic steady-state response of a circuit. With PSS, simulation times are independent of the time constants of the circuit, so PSS can quickly compute the steady-state response of circuits with long time constants, such as high-Q filters and oscillators. You can also sweep frequency or other variables using PSS.

After completing a PSS analysis, the Spectre RF simulator can model frequency conversion effects by performing one or more of the periodic small-signal analyses, Periodic AC analysis (PAC), Periodic S-Parameter analysis (PSP), Periodic Transfer Function analysis (PXF), Periodic Noise analysis (Pnoise) and Periodic Stability Analysis (Pstab). The periodic small-signal analyses are similar to the Spectre L AC, SP, XF, Noise analyses and STB, but you can apply the periodic small-signal analyses to periodically driven circuits that exhibit frequency conversion. Examples of important frequency conversion effects include conversion gain in mixers, noise in oscillators, and filtering using switched-capacitors.

Therefore, with periodic small-signal analyses you apply a small signal at a frequency that may be noncommensurate (not harmonically related) to the small signal fundamental. This small signal is assumed to be small enough so that it is not distorted by the circuit.

Quasi-Periodic Analysis

- Quasi-Periodic Steady-State Analysis, QPSS (Large-Signal)
- Quasi-Periodic AC Analysis, QPAC (Small-Signal)
- Quasi-Periodic S-Parameter Analysis, QPSP (Small-Signal)
- Quasi-Periodic Transfer Function Analysis, QPXF (Small-Signal)
- Quasi-Periodic Noise Analysis, QPnoise (Small-Signal)

Quasi-Periodic Steady-State (QPSS) analysis, a large-signal analysis, is used for circuits with multiple large tones. With QPSS, you can model periodic distortion and include harmonic effects. (Periodic small-signal analyses assume the small signal you specify generates no harmonics). QPSS computes both a large signal, the periodic steady-state response of the circuit, and also the distortion effects of a specified number of moderate signals, including the distortion effects of the number of harmonics that you choose.

With QPSS, you can apply one or more additional signals at frequencies not harmonically related to the large signal, and these signals can be large enough to create distortion. In the past, this analysis was called Pdisto analysis.

Quasi-Periodic Noise (QPnoise) analysis is similar to a transient noise analysis, except that it includes frequency conversion and intermodulation effects. QPnoise analysis is useful for predicting the noise behavior of mixers, switched-capacitor filters and other periodically or quasi-periodically driven circuits. QPnoise analysis linearizes the circuit about the quasiperiodic operating point computed in the prerequisite QPSS analysis. It is the quasiperiodically time-varying nature of the linearized circuit that accounts for the frequency conversion and intermodulation.

Envelope Analysis

Envelope analysis computes the envelope response of a circuit. The simulator automatically determines the clock period by looking through all the sources with the specified name. Envelope-following analysis is most efficient for circuits where the modulation bandwidth is orders of magnitude lower than the clock frequency. This is typically the case, for example, in circuits where the clock is the only fast varying signal and other input signals have a spectrum whose frequency range is orders of magnitude lower than the clock frequency. For another example, the down conversion of two closely placed frequencies can also generate a slow-varying modulation envelope. The analysis generates two types of output files, a voltage versus time (td) file, and an amplitude/phase versus time (fd) file for each specified harmonic of the clock fundamental.

Harmonic Balance Steady State Analysis (HB)

This analysis uses harmonic balance (in the frequency domain) to compute the response of circuits that have either one fundamental frequency (periodic steady-state, PSS) or that have multiple fundamental frequencies (Quasi-Periodic Steady State, QPSS). The simulation time required for an HB analysis is independent of the time-constants of the circuit. This analysis also determines the circuit’s periodic or quasi-periodic operating point, which can then be used during a periodic or quasi-periodic time-varying small-signal analysis, such as HBAC or HBnoise.

Usually, harmonic balance (HB) analysis is a very efficient way to simulate weakly nonlinear circuits. Also, HB analysis works better than shooting analysis (in the time domain) for frequency dependent components, such as delay, transmission line, and S-parameter data.

Environments

The Spectre circuit simulator is fully integrated into the Cadence design framework II for the Cadence analog design environment and also into the Cadence analog workbench design system. You can also use the Spectre circuit simulator by itself with several different output format options.

Assura interactive verification, Dracula® distributed multi-CPU option, and Assura hierarchical physical verification produce a netlist that can be read into the Spectre circuit simulator. However, only interactive verification when used with the analog design environment automatically attaches the stimulus file. All other situations require a stimulus file as well as device models.

2

Getting Started with the Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator

This chapter discusses the following topics:

Using the Example and Displaying Results

In this chapter, you examine a schematic and its Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator netlist to get an overview of Spectre syntax. You also follow a sample circuit simulation. The best way to use this chapter depends on your past experience with simulators.

Carefully examine the schematic ("Sample Schematic" on page 36) and netlist ("Sample Netlist" on page 38) and compare Spectre netlist syntax with that of SPICE-like simulators you have used. If you have prepared netlists for SPICE-like simulators before, you can skim "Elements of a Spectre Netlist" on page 38. With this method, you can learn a fair amount about the Spectre simulator in a short time.

Approach this chapter as an overview. You will probably have unanswered questions about some topics when you finish the chapter. Each topic is covered in greater depth in subsequent chapters. Do not worry about learning all the details now.

To give you a complete overview of a Spectre simulation, the example in this chapter includes the display of simulation results with WaveScan, a waveform display tool that is included with the Spectre simulator. If you use another display tool, the procedures you follow to display results are different. This user guide does not teach you how to display waveforms with different tools. If you need more information about how to display Spectre results, consult the documentation for your display tool.

The example used in this chapter is a small circuit, an oscillator; you run a transient analysis on the oscillator and then view the results. The following sections contain the schematic and netlist for the oscillator. If you have used SPICE-like simulators before, looking at the schematic and netlist can help you compare Spectre syntax with those of other simulators. If you are new to simulation, looking at the schematic and netlist can prepare you to understand the later chapters of this book.

You can also get more information about command options, components, analyses, controls, and other selected topics by using the `spectre -h` command to access the Spectre online help.

Sample Schematic

A schematic is a drawing of an electronic circuit, showing the components graphically and how they are connected together. The following schematic has several annotations:

- Names of components

  Each component is labeled with the name that appears in the instance statement for that component. The names for components are in italics (for example, *Q2*).

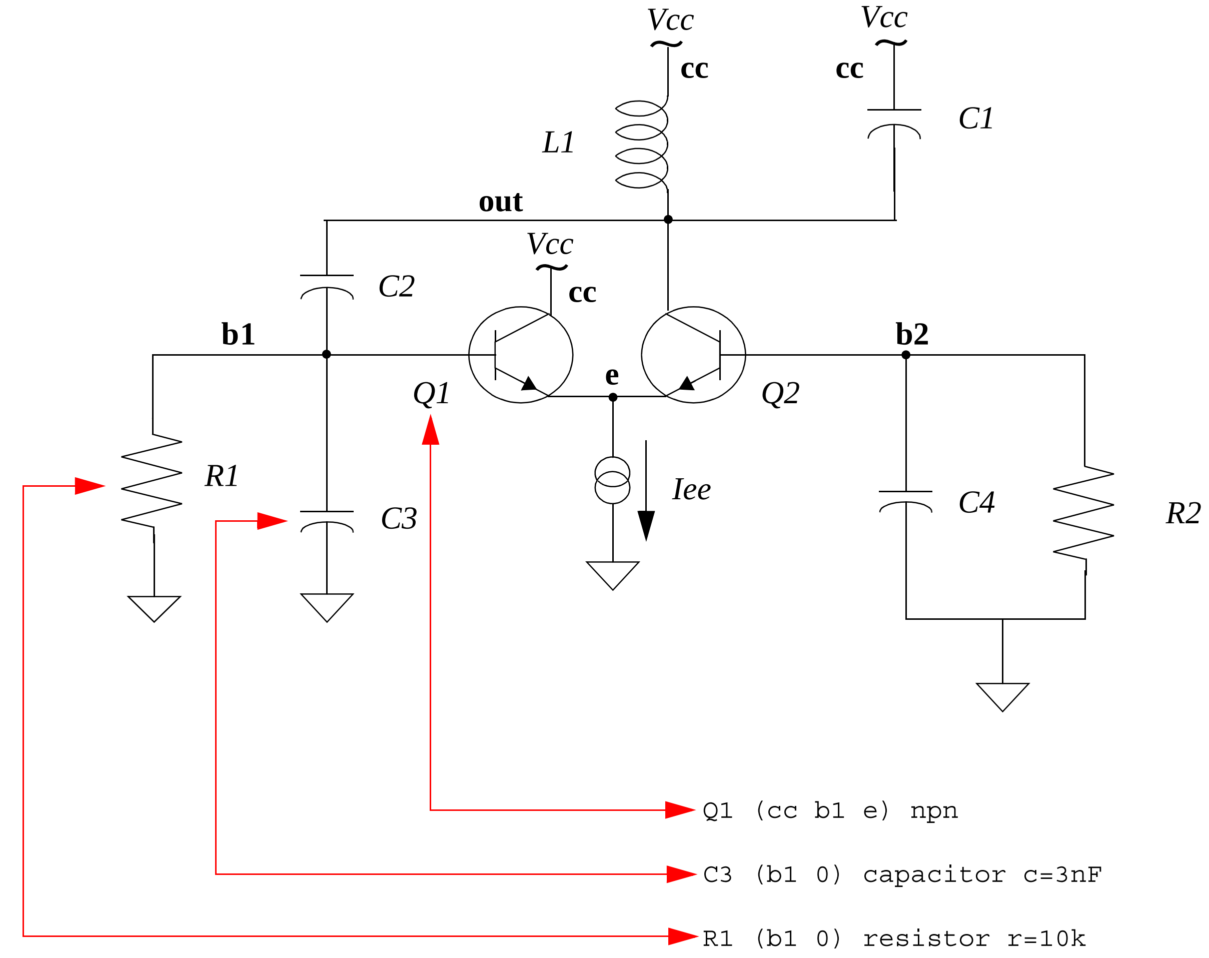
- Names of nodes

  Each node in the circuit is labeled with its unique name or number. This name can be either a name you create or a number. Names of nodes are in boldface type (for example, **b1**). Ground is node 0.

- Sample instance statements

  The schematic is annotated with instance statements for some of the components. Arrows connect the components in the schematic with their corresponding instance statements.

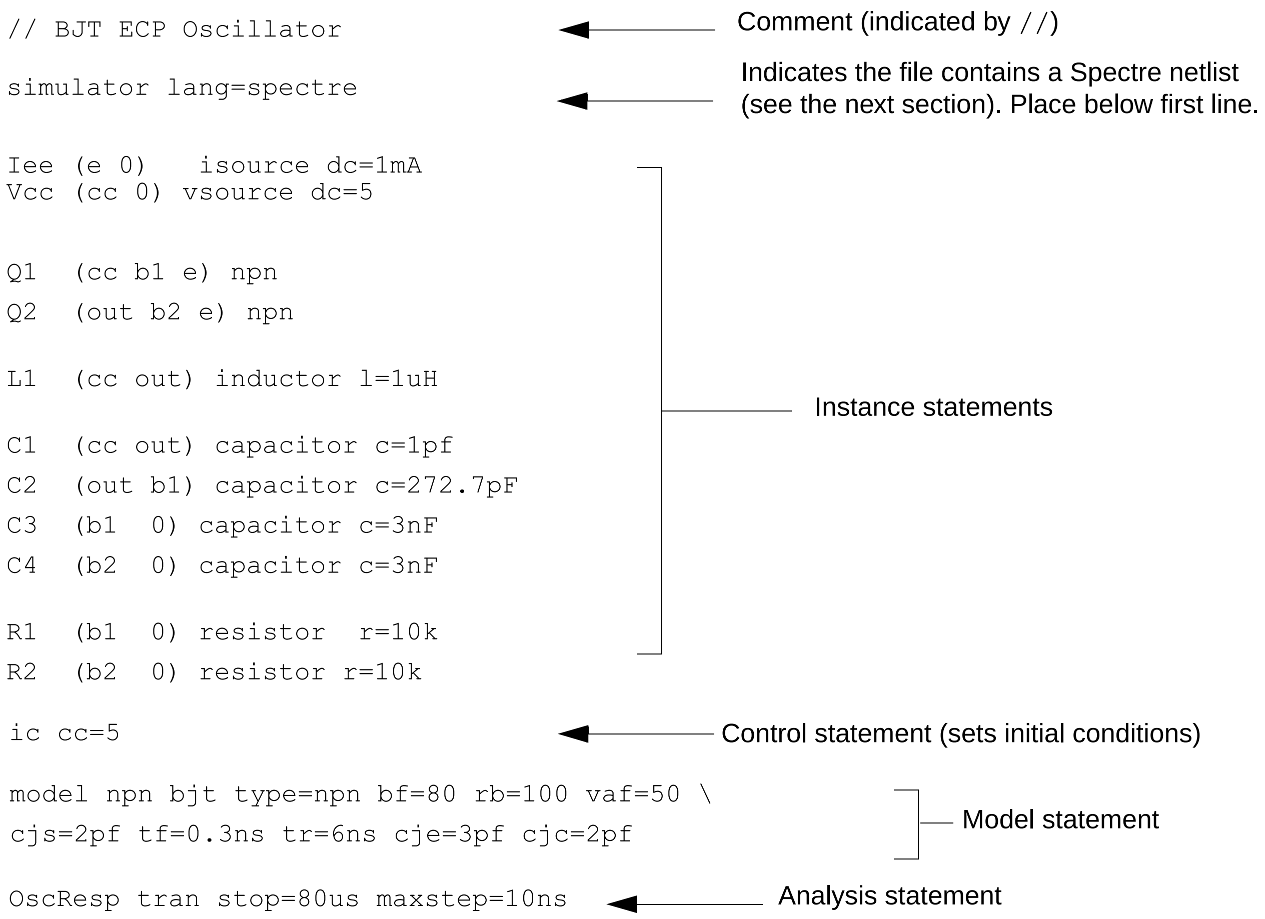
Bold Type = Names of nodes. All connections to ground have the same node name.
Italic Type = Names of components (also appear in the instance statement for each component).
↔ = Link between components and instance statements.



```
Q1  (cc b1 e) npn
C3  (b1 0) capacitor c=3nF
R1  (b1 0) resistor r=10k
```

Sample Netlist

A netlist is an ASCII file that lists the components in a circuit, the nodes that the components are connected to, and parameter values. You create the netlist in a text editor such as `vi` or `emacs` or from one of the environments that support the Spectre simulator. The Spectre simulator uses a netlist to simulate a circuit.



```
// BJT ECP Oscillator

simulator lang=spectre

Iee (e 0)   isource dc=1mA
Vcc (cc 0) vsource dc=5


Q1  (cc b1 e) npn
Q2  (out b2 e) npn

L1  (cc out) inductor l=1uH

C1  (cc out) capacitor c=1pf
C2  (out b1) capacitor c=272.7pF
C3  (b1  0) capacitor c=3nF
C4  (b2  0) capacitor c=3nF

R1  (b1  0) resistor  r=10k
R2  (b2  0) resistor r=10k

ic cc=5

model npn bjt type=npn bf=80 rb=100 vaf=50 \
cjs=2pf tf=0.3ns tr=6ns cje=3pf cjc=2pf

OscResp tran stop=80us maxstep=10ns
```

Comment (indicated by `//`)

Indicates the file contains a Spectre netlist (see the next section). Place below first line.

Instance statements

Control statement (sets initial conditions)

Model statement

Analysis statement

Elements of a Spectre Netlist

This section briefly explains the components, models, analyses, and control statements in a Spectre netlist. All topics discussed here (such as `model` statements or the `simulator lang` command) are presented in greater depth in later chapters. If you want more complete reference information about a topic, consult these discussions.

Title Line

The first line is taken to be the title. It is used verbatim when labeling output. Any statement you place in the first line is ignored as a comment. For more information about comment lines, see “Basic Syntax Rules” on page 55.

Simulation Language

The second line of the sample netlist indicates that the netlist is in the Spectre Netlist Language, instead of SPICE. For more information about the `simulator lang` command, see “Spectre Language Modes” on page 55.

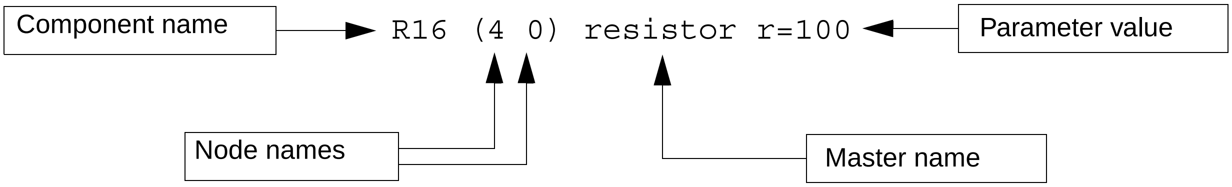
Instance Statements

The next section in the sample netlist consists of instance statements. To specify a single component in a Spectre netlist, you place all the necessary information for the component in a netlist statement. Netlist statements that specify single components are called instance statements. (The instance statement also has other uses that are described in Chapter 4, “Spectre Netlists”.

To specify single components within a circuit, you must provide the following information:

- A unique component name for the component
- The names of nodes to which the component is connected
- The master name of the component (identifies the type of component)
- The parameter values associated with the component

A typical Spectre instance statement looks like this:



Note: You can use balanced parentheses to distinguish the various parts of the instance statement, although they are optional:

```
R1 (1 2) resistor r=1
Q1 (c b e s) npn area=10
```

```
Gm (1 2)(3 4) vccs gm=.01
R7 (x y) rmod (r=1k w=2u)
```

Component Names

Unlike SPICE, the first character of the component name has no special meaning. You can use any character to start the component name. For example:

```
Load (out o) resistor r=50
Balun (in o pout nout) transformer
```

Note: You can find the exact format for any component in the parameter listings for that component in the Spectre online help*.*

Master Names

The type of a component depends on the name of the master, not on the first letter of the component name (as in SPICE); this feature gives you more flexibility in naming components. The master can be a built-in primitive, a model, a subcircuit, or an AHDL component.

Parameter Values

Real numbers can be specified using scientific notation or common engineering scale factors. For example, you can specify a 1 pF capacitor value either as `c=1pf` or `c=1e-12`. Depending on whether you are using the Spectre Netlist Language or SPICE, you might need to use different scale factors for parameter values. Only ANSI standard scale factors are used in Spectre netlists.

Control Statements

The next section of the sample netlist contains a control statement, which sets initial conditions.

Model Statements

Some components allow you to specify parameters common to many instances using the `model` statement. The only parameters you need to specify in the instance statement are those that are generally unique for a given instance of a component.

You need to provide the following for a `model` statement:

- The keyword `model` at the beginning of the statement

- A unique name for the model (reference by master names in instance statements)
- The master name of the model (identifies the type of model)
- The parameter values associated with the model

The following example is a `model` statement for a bjt. The model name is `npn`¸ and the component type name is `bjt`. The backslash (\) tells you that the statement continues on the next line. The backslash must be the last character in the line because it escapes the carriage return.

```
model npn bjt type=npn bf=80 rb=100 vaf=50 \
    cjs=2pf tf=0.3ns tr=6ns cje=3pf cjc=2pf
```

When you create an instance statement that refers to a `model` statement for its parameter values, you must specify the model name as the master name. For example, an instance statement that receives its parameter values from the previous `model` statement might look like this:

```
Q1  (vcc b1 e vcc) npn
```

Check documentation for components to determine which parameters are expected to be provided on the instance statement and which are expected on the model statement.

Analysis Statements

The last section of the sample netlist has the analysis statement. An analysis statement has the same syntax as an instance statement, except that the analysis type name replaces the master name. To specify an analysis, you must include the following information in a netlist statement:

- A unique name for the analysis statement
- Possibly a set of node names
- The name of the type of analysis you want
- Any additional parameter values associated with the analysis

To find the analysis type name and the parameters you can specify for an analysis, consult the parameter listing for that analysis in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

The following analysis statement specifies a transient analysis. The analysis name is `stepResponse`, and the analysis type name is `tran`*.*

```
stepResponse tran stop=100ns
```

Instructions for a Spectre Simulation Run

When you complete a netlist, you can run the simulation with the `spectre` command.

➤ To run a simulation for the sample circuit, type the following at the command line:

```
spectre osc.scs
```

Note: `osc.scs` is the file that contains the netlist.

Following Simulation Progress

As the simulation runs, the Spectre simulator sends messages to your screen that show the progress of the simulation and provide statistical information. In the simulation of `osc.scs`, the Spectre simulator prints some warnings and notifications. The Spectre simulator tells you about conditions that might reduce simulation accuracy. When you see a Spectre warning or notification, you must decide whether the information is significant for your particular simulation.

Screen Printout

The printout for the `osc.scs` simulation looks like this:

```
spectre (ver. 5.0.0.052603 -- 27 May 2003).

Simulating `osc.scs' on cds11047 at 1:21:54 PM, Wed Aug 20, 2003.

Circuit inventory:
              nodes 5
          equations 9
                bjt 2
          capacitor 4
           inductor 1
            isource 1
           resistor 2
            vsource 1


***************************************************
Transient Analysis `OscResp': time = (0 s -> 80 us)
***************************************************
```

Narration of transient analysis progress

```
.....9.....8......7......6......5......4......3......2.....1......0
Number of accepted tran steps = 23508.
Initial condition solution time = 0 s.
Intrinsic tran analysis time = 7.07 s.
```

```
Total time required for tran analysis `OscResp' was 7.08 s.


Aggregate audit (1:22:02 PM, Wed Aug 20, 2003):
Time used: CPU = 7.29 s, elapsed = 8 s, util. = 91.1%.
Virtual memory used = 1.3 Mbytes.
spectre completes with 0 errors, 0 warnings, and 0 notices
```

Viewing Your Output

The waveform display tool for this simulation example is Virtuoso Visualization & Analysis (ViVA). ViVA is not shipped with MMSIM6.1. To access ViVA, install Virtuoso® Schematic Editor (Product number 34500) and Virtuoso® Analog Design Environment (Product number 34510) from the DFII CD.

In this section you will learn the following:

- How to start ViVA
- How to plot signals
- How to change the color of a trace

Starting WaveScan

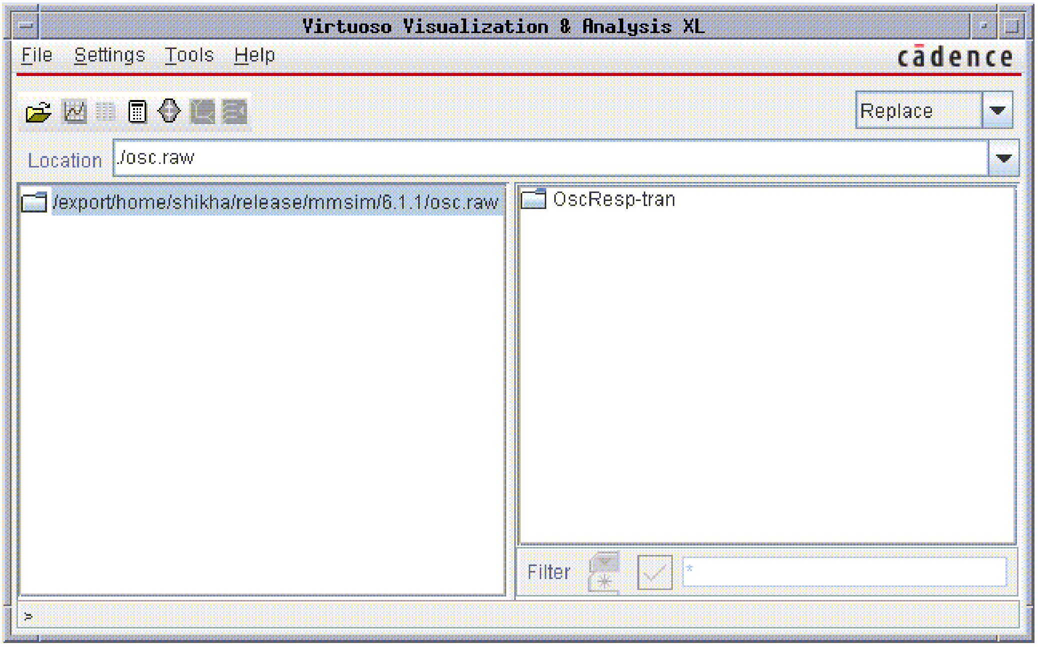
➤ Type the following at the command line:

```
viva &
```

Note: To start WaveScan for the simulation example, type the following at the command line (from the directory where the Spectre simulator was run):

```
wavescan -dataDir osc.raw
```

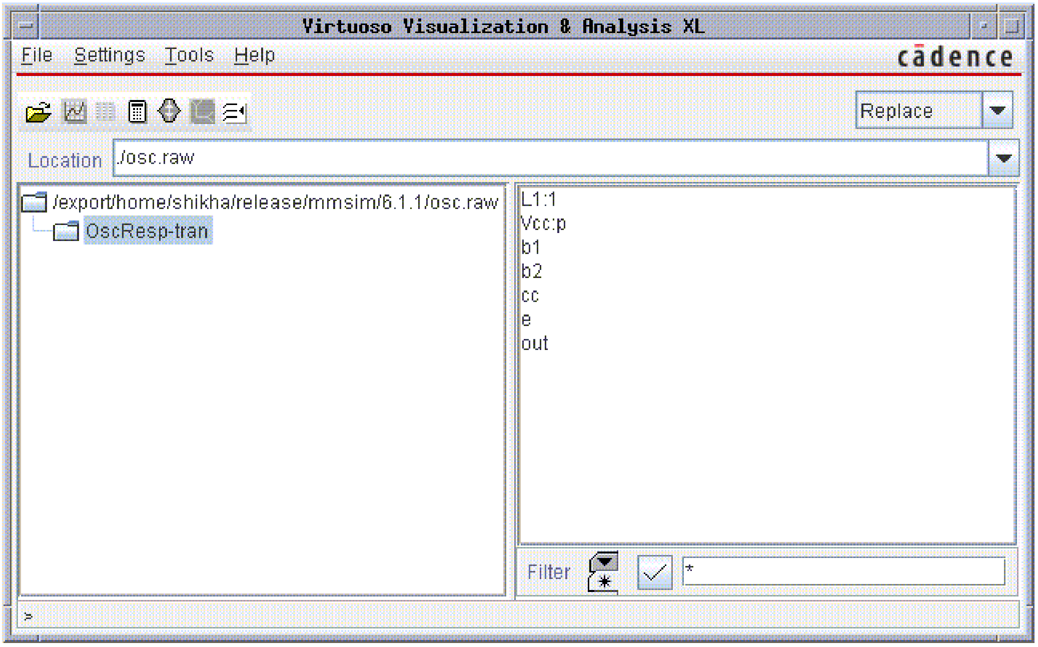
The Results Browser window appears with the `oscResp-tran` data directory displayed in the right panel.


Virtuoso Visualization & Analysis XL
File
Settings
Tools
Help
cādence
Replace
Location
./osc.raw
/export/home/shikha/release/mmsim/6.1.1/osc.raw
OscResp-tran
Filter
*
>

Plotting Signals

1. In the Results Browser window, double-click on `oscResp-tran`.

The data directory moves to the left panel and the associated signals are displayed in the right panel.



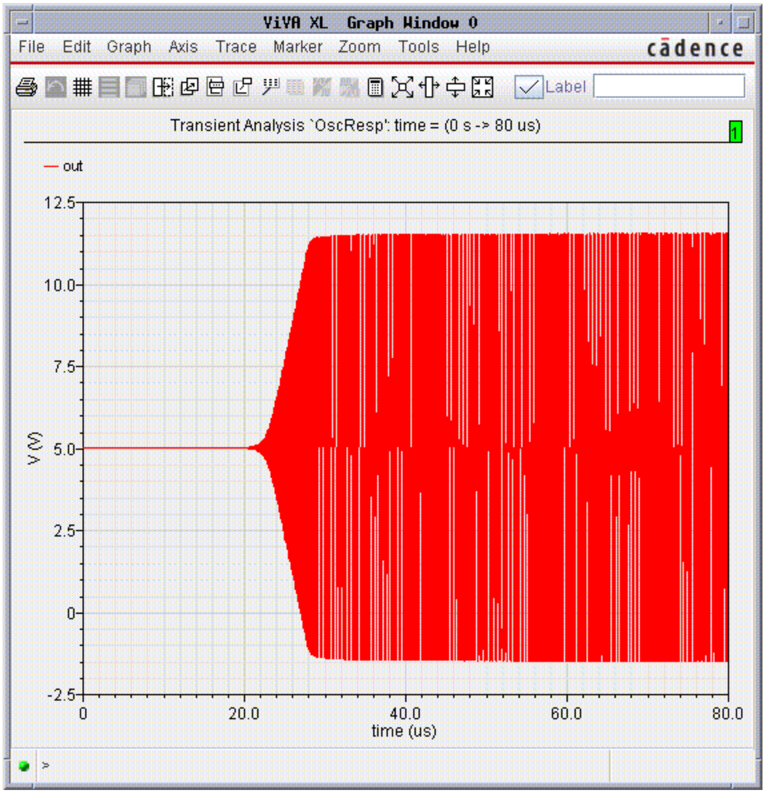
./osc.raw

/export/home/shikha/release/mmsim/6.1.1/osc.raw
OscResp-tran

L1:1
Vcc:p
b1
b2
cc
e
out

*

2. Right-click on the signal you want to plot (for example, out) and choose *New Win* from the pop-up menu. The Graph Display window appears.

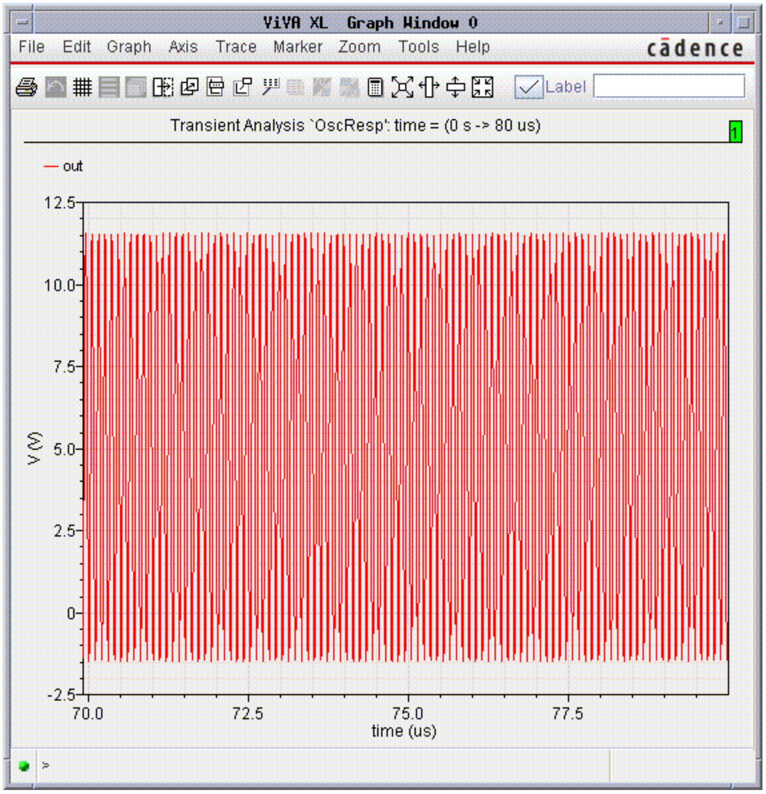


3. Choose *Zoom – X-Zoom*.

   The ⇤ cursor is displayed on the Graph Display window.

4. Left-click at around 70us and, drag, and release the mouse button at around 80us.

The graph is zoomed such that 70us and 80us are the end points of the X-axis.


ViVA XL Graph Window 0
File Edit Graph Axis Trace Marker Zoom Tools Help
cadence
Label
Transient Analysis `OscResp': time = (0 s -> 80 us)
1
out
12.5
10.0
7.5
5.0
2.5
0
-2.5
V (V)
70.0
72.5
75.0
77.5
time (us)
>

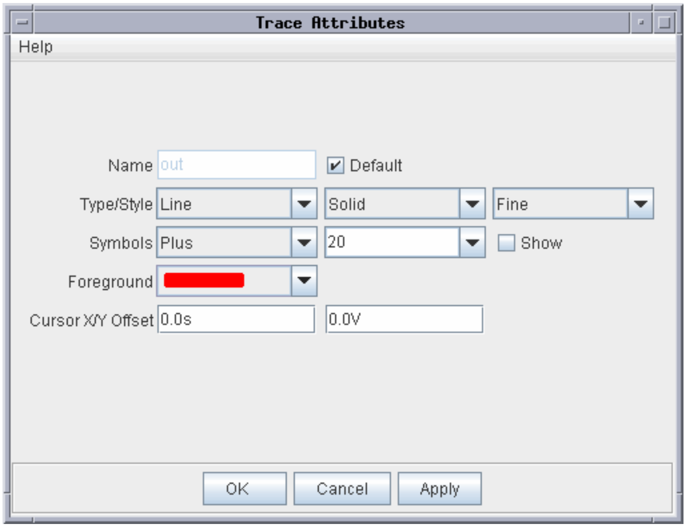
5. Click *Zoom – Fit* to return the graph to the unzoomed state.

Changing the Trace Color

To change the color of the trace,

1. Double-click on the trace.

The Trace Attributes dialog box appears.



Name out ☑ Default

Type/Style Line ▾ Solid ▾ Fine ▾

Symbols Plus ▾ 20 ▾ □ Show

Foreground 🟥 ▾

Cursor X/Y Offset 0.0s 0.0V

2. In the *Foreground* field, select the color for the trace.
3. Click *OK*.

Learning More about ViVA

The WaveScan display tool gives you a number of additional options for displaying your data. To learn more about using ViVA, see the *Virtuoso Visualization and Analysis Tool User Guide*.

3

SPICE Compatibility

The Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator parser and elaborator now offers greatly increased capacity. Circuits that previously failed due to insufficient memory are now easily read in by the Spectre circuit simulator. The Spectre circuit simulator also provides SPICE netlist compatibility, eliminating the need for the Spice Pre-Parser (SPP) in your flow.

For migration issues , see *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator Migration Guide*.

You can add the `+spice` option to the `spectre` command line option:

```
spectre +spice options inputfile
```

The `+spice` option

- sets tnom and temp to 25C
- sets parameter inheritance to global rather than the Spectre default of local. This means that global parameter definitions override local ones.
- sets flags on files that do not have an `.scs` extension or those that have sections with `simulator lang=spice` to be HSPICE compatible. This maps models in the SPICE sections to their Spectre equivalents, but does not modify Spectre files or sections.
- enforces .IC statements and initial conditions on elements for DC and OP analyses. By default, Spectre only forces initial conditions if the DC analysis `force` option is set.

Support for SPICE Netlists

The Spectre circuit simulator can read syntax that is consistent with other commercial SPICE simulators. These features include, but are not limited to.

- Hierarchical identifiers

  These are used to allow a parasitic device to connect to an internal node of the subcircuit.

- Miscellaneous SPICE syntax

  Identifiers (instances, nodes, parameters, etc.) can include characters such as #, @ and |.

- Multiple namespaces

  The same identifier can be used for different types of objects. In the following example,

  ```
  .param res=1k
  res res 0 res
  .model res r r=res
  ```

  res is an instance, node, model, and parameter.

- Global nodes

  You can now have multiple global statements in a design.

- Mixed Spectre and SPICE syntax

  You can include both Spectre and SPICE languages in a design, as long as you insert simulator `lang` switches.

- Behavioral primitives

  The Spectre circuit simulator supports the SPICE feature that allows a source, resistor, capacitor and/or inductance value to be expressed as a behavioral expression.

- Library files and sections

  The Spectre circuit simulator supports the `.lib` card for model inclusion.

- Model binning

  With the new parser, the Spectre circuit simulator supports the syntax of popular SPICE models, including the syntax that allows you to bin models according to geometry size.

4

Spectre Netlists

This chapter discusses the following topics:

Netlist Statements

A Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator netlist describes the structure of circuits and subcircuits by listing components, the nodes that the components are connected to, the parameter values that are used to customize the components, and the analyses that you want to run on the circuit. You can use Verilog®-A to describe the behavior of new components that you can use in a netlist like built-in components. You can also define new components as a collection of existing components by using subcircuits.

A netlist consists of four types of statements:

- Instance Statements on page 57
- Analysis Statements on page 60
- Control Statements on page 63
- Model Statements on page 65

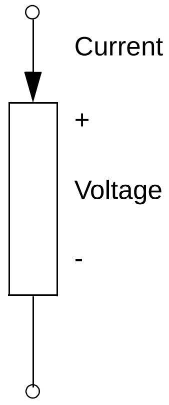
Before you can create statements for a Spectre netlist, you must learn some basic syntax rules of the Spectre Netlist Language.

Netlist Conventions

These are the netlist conventions followed by the Spectre simulator.

Associated Reference Direction

The reference direction for the voltage is positive when the voltage of the + terminal is higher than the voltage of the – terminal. A positive current arrives through the + terminal and leaves through the – terminal.



Ground

Ground is a common reference point in an electrical circuit. The value of ground is zero.

Node

A node is an infinitesimal connection point. The voltage everywhere on a node is the same. According to Kirchhoff’s Current Law (also known as Kirchhoff’s Flow Law), the algebraic sum of all the flows out of a node at any instant is zero.

Basic Syntax Rules

The following syntax rules apply to all statements in the Spectre Netlist Language:

- Field separators are blanks, tabs, punctuation characters, or continuation characters.
- Punctuation characters such as equal signs (`=`), parentheses (`()`), and colons (`:`) are significant to the Spectre simulator.
- You can extend a statement onto the next line by ending the current line with a backslash (`\`). You can use a plus sign (`+`) to indicate line continuation at the beginning of the next line. The preferred style is the `\` at the end of the line.
- You can indicate a comment line by placing a double slash (`//`) at the beginning of the comment. The comment ends at the end of that line. You can also use an asterisk (`*`) to indicate a comment line. The preferred style is using `//`.
- You can indicate a comment for the remainder of a line by placing a space and double slash (`//`) anywhere in the line.

Spectre Language Modes

The Spectre netlist supports two language modes:

- Spectre mode (mostly discussed here)
- SPICE mode

You can specify the language mode for subsequent statements by specifying `simulator lang=`*`mode`*, where *`mode`* is `spectre` or `spice`.

Spectre mode input is fully case sensitive. In contrast, except for letters in quoted strings, SPICE mode converts input characters to lowercase.

Creating Component and Node Names

When you create node and component names in the Spectre simulator, follow these rules.

- Do not use the name of an analysis (such as `tran`) or built-in primitive (such as `resistor`).
- Except for node names, names must begin with a letter or underscore. Node names can also be integers.
- If the node name is an integer, leading zeros are significant in the Spectre language mode**.**
- Names can contain any number of letters, digits, or underscores.
- Names cannot contain nonalphanumeric characters, blanks, tabs, punctuation characters, or continuation characters (`\`, `+`, `-`, `//`, `*`) unless they are escaped with a backslash (`\`). The exception is bang (`!`), for example, `vdd!`.
- The following reserved words (case specified) should not be used as node names, net names, instance names, model names, or parameter names.

```
M_1_PI          M_2_PI          M_2_SQRTPI      M_DEGPERRAD
M_E             M_LN10          M_LN2           M_LOG10E
M_LOG2E         M_PI            M_PI_2          M_PI_4
M_SQRT1_2       M_SQRT2         M_TWO_PI        P_C
P_CELSIUS0      P_EPS0P_H       P_K             P_Q
P_U0            abs             acos            acosh
altergroup      asin            asinh           atan
atan2           atanh           ceil            correlate
cos             cosh            else            end
ends            exp             export          floor
for             function        global          hypot
ic              if              inline          int
library         local           log             log10
march           max             min             model
nodeset         parameters      paramset        plot
```

`pow`
`print`
`protect`
`pwr`
`real`
`return`
`save`
`sens`
`sin`
`sinh`
`sqrt`
`statistics`
`subckt`
`tan`
`tanh`
`to`
`truncate`
`vary`

Multiple Namespace

From release 5.0.32 onwards, you need not have unique names for device instances, models, nets, subcircuit parameters, enumerated named values for parameters, and netlist parameters that are expressions. Consider the following example:

```
simulator lang=spectre
parameters c1=1p c2=2p c10=c1+c2
parameters res=10k
res c10 0 resistor r=res
c10 c10 0 capacitor c=c10
run dc
spectre2 options currents=all
```

`res` is used as a parameter and instance name. `c10` is used as a node, instance, and parameter name. The Spectre circuit simulator can now read this netlist.

The Spectre circuit simulator can resolve ambiguous statements as shown in the example below:

```
parameters xyz=1
xyz 1 0 vsource dc=xyz
h1 3 0 ccvs probe=xyz rm=xyz
```

The Spectre circuit simulator assigns the instance `xyz` to `probe` and the parameter `xyz` to `rm`.

In the example below,

```
vcc vcc 0 vsource dc=1
save vcc
```

the Spectre circuit simulator saves the node `vcc` rather than the instance `vcc`. If you want to save the instance `vcc`, you must assign a different name to it.

Local NameSpace for subckt/model/verlogA

The Spectre circuit simulator supports local namespace for subckt/model/verilogA. The name is valid at the hierarchical level where it is defined and all levels below it. For subckt and model names, the namespace can be defined in the same netlist or in the included file. For verilogA, the namespace can only be invoked by the `ahdl_include` statement.

Example of model name:

```
simulator lang=spectre
vvdd vdd 0 vsource type=dc dc=1
I1 vdd 0 cap1
I2 vdd 0 cap2
I3 vdd 0 cap3

subckt cap1 a b
m1 b a b b nch w=10u l=5u
mmodel nch bsim3v3 type=n mobmod=1 capmod=2 version=3.1 tox=9e-5 cdsc=1e-3 ends

subckt cap2 a b
m1 b a b b nch w=10u l=5u
model nch bsim3v3 type=n mobmod=1 capmod=2 version=3.2 tox=6.5e-5 cdsc=3e-3 ends

subckt cap3 a b
m1 b a b b nch w=10u l=5u
model nch bsim4 type=n mobmod=0 capmod=2 version=4.21 toxe=3e-9 cdsc=2.58e-4 ends
```

In the above example, the model name `nch` cannot be accessed from the top level.

Escaping Special Characters in Names

If you have old netlists that contain names that do not follow Spectre syntax rules, you might still be able to run these netlists with the Spectre simulator. The Spectre Netlist Language permits the following exceptions to its normal syntax rules to accommodate old netlists. Use these features only when necessary.

If you place a backslash (`\`) before any printable ASCII character, including spaces and tabs, you can include the character in a name.

You can create a name from the following elements in the order given:

A string of digits, followed by

- ❑ Letters, underscores, or backslash-escaped characters, followed by
- ❑ A digit, followed by
- ❑ Underscores, digits, or backslash-escaped characters

This accommodates model or subcircuit libraries that use names like `\2N2222`.

Duplicate Specification of Parameters

If a parameter is specified more than once in the netlist, the Spectre cicruit simulator uses the last specified value.

Instance Statements

In this section, you will learn to place individual components into your netlist and to assign parameter values for them.

Formatting the Instance Statement

To specify components, you use the instance statement. You format the instance statement as follows:

`name [(]node1 ... nodeN[)] master [[param1=value1] ...[paramN=valueN]]`

When you specify components with the instance statement, the fields have the following values:

name — The name you give to the statement. (Unlike SPICE instance names, the first character in Spectre instance names is not significant.)

`[(]`*node1...nodeN*`[)]` — The names you give to the nodes that connect to the component. You have the option of putting the node names in parentheses to improve the clarity of the netlist. (See the examples later in this chapter.) You can use the hierarchical operator `.` to represent nodes inside a subcircuit hierarchy in your netlist. The Spectre circuit simulator supports forward referencing (retaining information about a node that is not defined yet, and mapping it when the node is defined) and relative path referencing (accessing a node with reference to the current scope). Look for examples in the section below. The simulator does not support hierarchical terminals in netlists.

master	This is the name of one of the following: A built-in primitive (such as `resistor`) A model A subcircuit An AHDL module (Verilog-A language) **Note:** The instance statement is used to call subcircuits and refer to AHDL modules as well as to specify individual components. For more information about subcircuit calls, see “Subcircuits” on page 100. For more information about Verilog-A, see the *Verilog-A Language Reference* manual.
parameter1=value1...parameterN=valueN	This is an optional field you can repeat any number of times in an instance statement. You use it to specify parameter values for a component. Each parameter specification is an instance parameter, followed by an equal sign, followed by your value for the parameter. You can find a list of the available instance parameters for each component in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`). As with node names, you can place optional parentheses around parameter specifications to improve the clarity of the netlist. For example, `(c=10E-12)`.

For subcircuits and ahdl modules, the available instance parameters are defined in the definition of the subcircuit or AHDL module. In addition, all subcircuits have an implicit instance parameter `m` for defining multiplicity. For more details about `m`, see “Identical Components or Subcircuits in Parallel” on page 61.

Examples of Instance Statements

In this example, a capacitor named `c1` connects to nodes `2` and `3` in the netlist. Its capacitance is `10E-12` Farads.

```
C1 (2 3) capacitor c=10E-12F
```

The following example specifies a component whose parameters are defined in a `model` statement. In this statement, `npn` is the name of the model defined in a `model` statement that contains the model parameter definitions; `Q1` is the name of the component; and `o1`, `i1`, and `b2` are the connecting nodes of the component.

```
Q1 (o1 i1 b2) npn
```

Note: The `model` statement is described in Model Statements on page 67. You can specify additional parameters for an individual component in an instance statement that refers to a `model` statement. You can find a list of available instance parameters and a list of available model parameters for a component in the Spectre online help for that component (`spectre -h`).

Example of Forward Referencing in Hierarchical Nodes

```
simulator lang=spectre
...
c1 xa.mid 0 capacitor c=0.2p
...
xa 1 2 buffer
```

Example of Relative Path Referencing in Hierarchical Nodes

```
simulator lang=spectre
...
subckt wrapper a b
   x1 a b res_in_series
   rh x1.int1 x1.int2 resistor r=1
ends
x2 1 0 wrapper
```

Basic Instance Statement Rules

When you prepare netlists for the Spectre simulator, remember these basic rules:

- You must give each instance statement a unique name.
- If the *`master`* is a model, you need to specify the model.

Identical Components or Subcircuits in Parallel

If your circuit contains identical devices (or subcircuits) in parallel, you can specify this condition easily with the multiplication factor (`m`).

Specifying Identical Components in Parallel

If you specify an `m` value in an instance statement, it is as if `m` identical components are in parallel. For example, capacitances are multiplied by `m`, and resistances are divided by `m`. Remember the following rules when you use the multiplication factor:

- You can use `m` only as an instance parameter (not as a model parameter).

- The `m` value need not be an integer. The `m` value can be any positive real number.
- The multiplication factor does not affect short-channel or narrow-gate effects in MOSFETs.
- If you use the `m` factor with components that naturally compute branch currents, such as voltage sources and current probes, the computed current is divided by `m`. Terminal currents are unaffected.
- You can set the built-in `m` factor property on a subcircuit to a parameter and then `alter` it.

Example of Using m to Specify Parallel Components

In the following example, a single instance statement specifies four 4000-Ohm resistors in parallel.

```
Ro  (d  c)  resistor  r=4k  m=4
```

The preceding statement is equivalent to

```
Ro  (d  c)  resistor  r=1k
```

Specifying Subcircuits in Parallel

If you place a multiplication factor parameter in a subcircuit call, you model `m` copies of the subcircuit in parallel. For example, suppose you define the following subcircuit:

```
subckt LoadOutput a b
    r1 (a b) resistor r=50k
    c1 (a b) capacitor c=2pF
ends LoadOutput
```

If you place the following subcircuit call in your netlist, the Spectre simulator models five `LoadOutput` cells in parallel:

```
x1 (out 0) LoadOutput m=5
```

Analysis Statements

In this section, you will learn to place analyses into your netlist and to assign parameter values for them. For more information on analyses, see and the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Basic Formatting of Analysis Statements

You format analysis statements in the same way you format component instance statements except that you usually do not put a list of nodes in analysis statements. You specify most analysis statements as follows:

```
Name [(]node1 ... nodeN[)] Analysis Type parameter=value
```

where

`Name` The name you give to the analysis.

`[(]`*`node1...nodeN`*`[` Names you give to the nodes that connect to the analysis. You have the option of putting the node names in parentheses to improve the clarity of the netlist. (See the examples later in this chapter.) For most analyses, you do not need to specify any nodes. You can use the hierarchical operator `.` to represent nodes inside a subcircuit hierarchy in your netlist. The Spectre circuit simulator supports forward referencing (retaining information about a node that is not defined yet, and mapping it when the node is defined) and relative path referencing (accessing a node with reference to the current scope). Look for examples in the section below. The simulator does not support hierarchical terminals in netlists.

`Analysis Type` Spectre name of the type of analysis you want, such as `ac`, `tran`, or `xf`. You can find this name by referring to the topics list in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

`parameter=value` List of parameter values you specify for the analysis. You can specify values for any number of parameters. You can find parameter listings for an analysis by referring to the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Note: The `noise`, `xf`, `pnoise`, and `pxf` analyses let you specify nodes, *`p`* and *`n`*, which identify the output of the circuit. When you use this option, you should use the full analysis syntax as follows:

```
Name> [p n] Analysis Type parameter=value
```

If you do not specify the *`p`* and *`n`* terminals, you must specify the output with a probe component.

Examples of Analysis Statements

The following examples illustrate analysis statement syntax.

```
XferVsTemp xf start=0 stop=50 step=1 probe=Rload param=temp freq=1kHz
```

This statement specifies a transfer function analysis (`xf`) with the user-supplied name `XferVsTemp`*.* With all transfer functions computed to a probe component named `Rload`, it sweeps temperature from 0 to 50 degrees in 1-degree steps at frequency 1 kHz. (For long statements, you must place a backslash (`\`) at the end of the first line to let the statement continue on the second line.)

```
Sparams sp stop=0.3MHz lin=100 ports=[Pin Pout]
```

This statement requests an S-parameter analysis (`sp`) with the user-supplied name `Sparams`. A linear sweep starts at zero (the default) and continues to .3 MHz in 100 linear steps. The `ports` parameter defines the ports of the circuit; ports are numbered in the order given.

The following example statement demonstrates the proper format to specify optional output nodes (*`p n`*):

```
FindNoise (out gnd) noise start=1 stop=1MHz
```

Basic Analysis Rules

When you prepare netlists for the Spectre simulator, remember these basic analysis rules:

- The Spectre simulator has no default analysis. If you do not put any analysis statements into a netlist, the Spectre simulator issues a warning and exits.
- For most analyses, if you specify an analysis that has a prerequisite analysis, the Spectre simulator performs the prerequisite analysis automatically. For example, if you specify an AC analysis, the Spectre simulator automatically performs the prerequisite DC analysis. However, if you want to run a `pac`, `pxf`, or `pnoise` analysis, you must specify the prerequisite `pss` analysis.
- You specify analyses in the order you want the Spectre simulator to perform them.
- You can perform more than one of the same type of analysis in a single Spectre run. Consequently, you can perform several analyses of the same type and vary parameter values with each analysis.
- You must give each analysis or control statement a unique name. The Spectre simulator requires these unique names to identify output data and error messages.

Control Statements

The Spectre simulator lets you place a sequence of control statements in the netlist. You can use the same control statement more than once. Spectre control statements are discussed throughout this manual. The following are control statements:

- `alter`
- `altergroup`
- `assert`
- `check`
- `checklimit`
- `ic`
- `info`
- `nodeset`
- `options`
- `paramset`
- `save`
- `set`
- `shell`
- `statistics`

Formatting the Control Statement

Control statements often have the same format as analysis statements. Like analysis statements, many control statements must have unique names. These unique names let the Spectre simulator identify the control statement if there are error messages or other output associated with the control statement. You specify most control statements as follows:

```
Name Control Statement Type parameter=value
```

where

Name	Unique name you give to the control statement.

Control Statement Type	Spectre name of the type of control statement you want, such as `alter`. You can find this name by referring to the topics list in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).
parameter=value	List of parameter values you specify for the control statement. You can specify values for any number of parameters. You can find parameter listings for a control statement by referring to the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Examples of Control Statements

```
SetTemp alter param=temp value=27
```

The preceding example of an `alter` statement sets the temperature for the simulation to 27°C. The name for the `alter` statement is `SetTemp`, and the name of the control statement type is `alter`.

You cannot alter a device from one primitive type to another. For example,

```
inst1 (1 2) capacitor c=1pF
alterfail altergroup{
    inst1 (1 2) resistor r=1k
}
```

is illegal.

Another example of a control statement is the `altergroup` statement, which allows you to change the values of any modifiable device or netlist parameters for any analyses that follow. Within an alter group, you can specify parameter, instance, or model statements; the corresponding netlist parameters, instances, and models are updated when the `altergroup` statement is executed. These statements must be bound within braces. The opening brace is required at the end of the line defining the alter group. Alter groups cannot be nested or be instantiated inside subcircuits. Also, no topology changes are allowed to be specified in an alter group.

The following is the syntax of the `altergroup` statement:

```
Name altergroup ... {
    netlist parameter statements ...
```

and/or

```
    device instance statements ...
```

and/or

```
        model statements ...
```

and/or

```
        parameter statements ...
    }
```

The following is an example of the `altergroup` statement:

```
v1 1 0 vsource dc=1
R1 1 0 Resistor R=1k
dc1 dc // this analysis uses a 1k resistance value
a1 altergroup {
    R1 1 0 Resistor R=5k
}
dc2 dc // this analysis uses a 5k value
```

Model Statements

`model` statements are designed to allow certain parameters, which are expected to be shared over many instances, to be given once. However, for any given component, it is predetermined which parameters can be given on `model` statements for that component.

This section gives a brief overview of the Spectre `model` statement. For a more detailed discussion on modeling issues (including parameterized models. expressions, subcircuits, and model binning), see Chapter 5, “Parameter Specification and Modeling Features”.

Formatting the model Statement

You format the `model` statement as follows:

```
model name master [param1=value1 ... [param2=value2 ]]
```

The fields have the following values:

`model` The keyword `model` (`.model` is used for SPICE mode).

`name` The name you give to the model.

`master` The master name of the component, such as `resistor`, `bjt`, or `tline`. This field can also contain the name of an AHDL module.

`parameter1=value1` `...<`*`parameterN=valueN`*`>`
This is an optional field you can repeat any number of times in a `model` statement. Each parameter specification is a model parameter, followed by an equal sign, followed by the value of the parameter. You can find a list of the available model parameters for each component in the parameter listings of Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Creating a Model Alias

You can create an alias for a model as follows:

```
model alias_model original_model
```

alias_model Alias for the model.

original_model Model defined in the current scope.

For example,

```
model res resistor r=1K
model alias_res res
r1 (a b) alias_res
```

Creating an alias for a Subcircuit

You can also create an alias for a subcircuit (subckt) as follows:

```
model alias_subckt original_subckt
```

alias_subckt Alias for the subcircuit.

original_subckt Subcircuit defined in the current scope.

For example,

```
subckt sub a b
r1 (a b) r = 10k
ends
model alias_sub sub
x1 1 0 alias_sub
```

Examples of model Statements

The following examples give parameters for a `tline` model named `tuner` and a `bjt` model named `NPNbjt`.

```
model tuner tline f=1MHz alphac=9.102m dcr=105m
```

```
model NPNbjt bjt type=npn bf=100 js=0.1fA
```

Note: The backslash (\) is used as a continuation character in this lengthy `model` statement.

```
model NPNbjt2 bjt \
    type=npn is=3.38e-17 bf=205 nf=0.978 vaf=22 \
    ikf=2.05e-2 ise=0 ne=1.5 br=62 nr=1 var=2.2 isc=0 \
    nc=1.5 rb=115 re=1 rc=30.5 cje=1.08e-13 vje=0.995 \
    mje=0.46 tf=1e-11 xtf=1 itf=1.5e-2 cjc=2.2e-13 \
    vjc=0.42 mjc=0.22 xcjc=0.1 tr=4e-10 cjs=1.29e-13 \
    vjs=0.65 mjs=0.31 xtb=1.5 eg=1.232 xti=2.148 fc=0.875
```

The following example creates two instances of a bjt transistor model:

```
a1 (C B1 E S) NPNbjt
a2 (C B2 E S) NPNbjt2
```

Using analogmodel for Model Passing (analogmodel)

`analogmodel` is a reserved word in Spectre that allows you to bind an instance to different masters based on the value of a special instance parameter called modelname. An instance of analogmodel must have a parameter named `modelname` whose string value will be the name of the master this instance will be bound to. The value of `modelname` can be passed into subcircuits.

The `analogmodel` keyword is used by the Cadence Analog Design Environment to enable model name passing through the schematic hierarchy.

Sample Instance Statement:

name [(]node1 ... nodeN[)] analogmodel modelname=mastername [[param1=value1] ...[paramN=valueN]]

name

Name of the statement or instance label.

[(]node1...nodeN[)]

Names of the nodes that connect to the component.

analogmodel

Special device name to indicate that this instance will have its master

name specified by the value of the modelname parameter on the instance.

modelname

Parameter to specify the master of this instance indicated by mastername.

The mastername must either be a valid string identifier or a netlist

parameter that must resolve to a valid master name - a primitive, a model

a subckt, or an AHDL module.

param1

Parameter values for the component. Depending on the master type, these can either be device parameters or netlist parameters. This is an optional field.

Example:

```
//example spectre netlist to illustrate modelname parameter
simulator lang=spectre
parameters b="bottom"
include "VerilogAStuff.va"
topInst1 (out in) top
topInst2 (out in) analogmodel modelname="VAMaster" //VAMaster is defined in "VerilogAStuff.va"
topInst3 (out in) analogmodel modelname="resistor" //topInst3 binds to a primitive
topInst4 (out 0) analogmodel modelname="myOwnRes" //topInst4 binds to modelcard "myOwnRes" defined below
v1 in 0 vsource dc=1
model myOwnRes resistor r=100
subckt top out in
  parameters a="mid"
  x1 (out in) analogmodel modelname=a //topInst1.x1 binds to "mid"
ends top
subckt mid out in
  parameters c="low"
  x1 (out in) analogmodel modelname=b //topInst1.x1.x1 binds to "bottom"
  x2 (out in) analogmodel modelname=c //topInst1.x1.x1.x2 binds to "low"
```

```
ends mid
subckt low out in
 x1 (out in) analogmodel modelname="bottom" //topInst1.x1.x1.x2.x1 binds to "bottom"
ends low
subckt bottom out in
 x1 (out in) analogmodel modelname="resistor" //x1 binds to primitive "resistor"
ends bottom
dc1 dc
//"VerilogAStuff.va"
include "constants.h"
include "discipline.h"
module VAMaster(n1, n2);
inout n1, n2;
electrical n1, n2;
parameter r=1k;
 analog begin
 I(n1, n2) <+ V(n1, n2)/r;
 end
endmodule
```

Basic model Statement Rules

When you use the `model` statement,

- You can have several `model` statements for a particular component type, but each instance statement can refer to only one `model` statement.

- Occasionally, a component allows a parameter to be specified as either an instance parameter or as a model parameter. If you specify it as a model parameter, it acts as a default for instances. If you specify it as an instance parameter, it overrides the model parameter.
- Values for model parameters can be expressions of netlist parameters.

Input Data from Multiple Files

If you want to use data from multiple files, use the `include` statement to insert new files. When the Spectre simulator reads the `include` statement in the netlist, it finds the new file, reads it, and then resumes reading the netlist file.

If you have older netlist files you want to incorporate into your new, larger netlist, the `include` statement is particularly helpful. Instead of creating a completely new netlist, you can use the `include` statement to insert your old files into the netlist at the location you want.

Note: The Spectre simulator always assumes that the file being included is in SPICE language mode unless the extension of the filename is `.scs`.

Syntax for Including Files

Including Verilog-A Modules

To include Verilog-A modules in your netlist, use the `ahdl_include` statement. The Spectre circuit simulator compiles the complete module during the initial simulation. The module is re-compiled during subsequent simulations only if it is modified. This may result in a performance improvement. If you are making frequent changes to the Verilog-A in your design, you can turn the one-step compilation off by using the following command:

```
setenv CDS_AHDLCMI_ENABLE NO
```

Including Digital Vector Files

You can add a digital vector text file to a Spectre netlist using the following statement

```
vec_include filename
```

For a SPICE netlist, use the following statement

```
.vec filename
```

Including Verilog Value Change Dump Files

You can add a Verilog Value Change Dump (VCD) or an Extended VCD (EVCD) file to a Spectre netlist using the following statements respectively

```
vcd_include vcd_filename vcd_signal_info
```

```
evcd_include evcd_filename evcd_signal_info
```

For a SPICE netlist, use the following statements

```
.vcd_include vcd_filename vcd_signal_info
```

```
.evcd_include evcd_filename evcd_signal_info
```

For information on VCD and EVCD file formats, see Chapter 13, Verilog Value Change Dump Stimuli, in the *Virtuoso UltraSim Simulator User Guide*.

Formatting the include Statement

You can use any of two formatting options for the `include` statement. When you want to use C preprocessor (CPP) macro-processing capabilities within your inserted file, use the second format (`#include`). These are the two format options:

```
include "filename"
#include "filename"
```

The first option (`include`) is performed by the Spectre simulator itself. The second option (`#include`) is performed by the CPP. You must use the `#include` option when you have macro substitution in the inserted file.

Note: CPP is not supported in Spectre Direct.

Rules for Using the include Statement

Remember the following rules and guidelines when using the `include` statement:

- You must use the `#include` format if you want the CPP to process the inserted file. Also, you must specify that the CPP be run using the `-E` command line option when you start the Spectre simulator.
- Regardless of which include format you use, you can use the `-I` command line option, followed by a path, to have the Spectre simulator look for the inserted files in a specified directory, in addition to the current directory, just as you would for the CPP `#include`.

- If *`filename`* is not an absolute path specification, it is considered relative to the directory of the including file that the Spectre simulator is reading, not from the directory in which the Spectre simulator was called.
- You must surround the *`filename`* in quotation marks.
- You can place a space and then a backslash-escaped newline (\) between `include` and *`filename`* for line continuation.
- You can place other `include` statements in the inserted file.
- With any of the `include` formats, you can set the language mode for the inserted file by placing a `simulator lang` command at the beginning of the file. The Spectre simulator assumes that the file to be included is in the SPICE language unless one of the following conditions occurs:
  - ❑ The file to be included has a `simulator lang=spectre` line at the beginning of the file. (The first line is not a comment title line, even in SPICE mode.)
  - ❑ The file to be included has a `.scs` file extension.
- With the `include` format, if you change the language mode in an inserted file, the language mode returns to that of the original file at the end of the inserted file.
- You cannot start a statement in an original file and end it in an inserted file or vice versa.
- You can use `include "~/`*`filename`*`"`, and the Spectre simulator looks for *`filename`* in your home directory. This does not work for `#include`.
- You can use environment variables in your include statements. For example,

  ```
  include "$MYMODELS/filename"
  ```

  The Spectre simulator looks for *`filename`* in the directory specified by `$MYMODELS`. This works for `include`, but not for `#include`.

There are two major differences between using `#include` and `include`:

- You can specify `#include` to run CPP and use macros and `#`-defined constants.
- `#include` does not expand special characters or environment variables in the filename.

Example of include Statement Use

In the following `include` statement example, the Spectre simulator reads initial program options and then inserts two files, `cmos.mod` and `opamp.ckt`. After reading these files, it returns to the original file and reads further data about power supplies.

```
// example of using include statement
global gnd vdd vss
simulator lang=spectre
parameters VDD=5
include "cmos.mod"
include "opamp.ckt"

// power supplies
Vdd   vdd   gnd   vsource dc=VDD
Vss   vss   gnd   vsource dc=-VDD
```

Reading Piecewise Linear (PWL) Vector Values from a File

You could type the following component description into a netlist:

```
v4 in 0  vsource  type=pwl wave=[0 0 1n 0 2n 5 10n 5 11n 0 12n 0]
```

You could also enter the vector values from a file, in which case the component description might look like this:

```
v4 in 0  vsource type=pwl file="test.in"
```

You can use the `-I` command line option, followed by a path, to have the Spectre simulator look for the inserted files in a specified directory if they cannot be found in the current directory.

If you place PWL vector values in an input file that is read by the component, do not specify scale factors in your parameter values.

If you use an input file, the values in the file must look like this—without scale factors:

```
0       0
1e-9    0
2e-9    5
10e-9   5
11e-9   0
12e-9   0
```

Using Library Statements

Another way to insert new files is to use the library statements. There are two statements: one to refer to a library and one that defines the library. A library is a way to group statements into multiple sections and selectively include them in the netlist by using the name of the section.

As for the include statement, the default language of the library file is SPICE unless the extension of the file is `.scs`; then the default language is the Spectre Netlist Language.

Library Reference

This statement refers to a library section. This statement can be nested. To see more information on including files, see `spectre -h include`. The name of the section has to match the name of the section defined in the library. The following is the syntax for library reference:

```
include "file" section=Name
```

where *`file`* is the name of the library file to be included. The library reference statement looks like an include statement, except for the specification of the library section. When the file is being inserted, only the named section is actually included.

Library Definition

The library definition has to be in a separate file. The library has to have a name. Each section in the library has to be named because this name is used by the library reference statement to identify the section to include. The *`statements`* within each section can be any valid statement. This is important to remember when using libraries in conjunction with alter groups because the `altergroup` statement is restrictive in what can be specified.

The optional names are allowed at the end of the section and library. These names must match the names of the section or library.

The following is the syntax for library definition:

```
library libraryName
    section sectionName
        statements
    endsection [sectionName]
    section anotherName
        statements
    endsection [anotherName]
library [libraryName]
```

One common use of library references is within `altergroup` statements. For example:

```
a1 altergroup {
    //change models to "FAST" process corner
    include "MOSLIB" section=FAST
}
```

Multidisciplinary Modeling

Multidisciplinary modeling involves setting tolerances and using predefined quantities.

Setting Tolerances with the quantity Statement

Quantities are used to hold convergence-related information about particular types of signals, such as their units, absolute tolerances, and maximum allowed change per Newton iteration. With the `quantity` statement, you can create quantities and change the values of their parameters. You set these tolerances with the `abstol` and `maxdelta` parameters, respectively. You can set the `huge` parameter, which is an estimate of the probable maximum value of any signal for that quantity. You can also set the `blowup` parameter to define an upward bound for signals of that quantity. If a signal exceeds the `blowup` parameter value, the analysis stops with an error message.

Generally, a reasonable value for the absolute tolerance of a quantity is 10^6 times smaller than its greatest anticipated value. A reasonable definition for the `huge` value of a quantity is 10 to 10^3 times its greatest expected value. A reasonable definition of the `blowup` value for a quantity is 10^6 to 10^9 times its greatest expected value.

Predefined Quantities

The Spectre Netlist Language has seven predefined quantities that are relevant for circuit simulation, and you can set tolerance values for any of them. These seven predefined quantities are

- Electrical current in Amperes (named `I`)

  (Default absolute tolerance = 1 pA)

- Magnetomotive force in Amperes (named `MMF`)

  (Default absolute tolerance = 1 pA-turn)

- Electrical potential in Volts (named `V`)

  (Default absolute tolerance = 1 µV; Default maximum allowable change per iteration = 300mV)

- Magnetic flux in Webers (named `Wb`)

  (Default absolute tolerance = 1 nWb)

- Temperature in Celsius (named `Temp`)

  (Default absolute tolerance = 100 µC)

- Power in Watts (named `Pwr`)

  (Default absolute tolerance = 1 nW)

- Unitless (named `U`)

  (Default absolute tolerance = 1 x 10^{-6})

For more information, see `spectre -h quantity`.

quantity Statement Example

The electrical potential quantity has a normal default setting of 1 µV for absolute tolerance (`abstol`) and 300 mV for maximum change per Newton iteration (`maxdelta`). You can change `abstol` to 5 µV, reset `maxdelta` to 600 mV, define the estimate of the maximum voltage to be 1000 V, and set the maximum permitted voltage to be 10^9 with the following statement:

```
VoltQuant quantity name="V" abstol=5uV maxdelta=600mV
    huge=1000V blowup=1e9
```

`VoltQuant` is a unique name you give to the `quantity` statement.

The keyword `quantity` is the primitive name for the statement.

The `name` parameter identifies the quantity you are changing. (`V` is the name for electrical potential.)

`abstol`, `maxdelta`, `huge`, and `blowup` are the parameters you are resetting.

Note: The `quantity` statement has other uses besides setting tolerances. You can use the `quantity` statement to create new quantities or to redefine properties of an existing quantity, and you can use the `node` statement to set the quantities for a particular node. For more information about the `quantity` statement, see the Spectre online help (`spectre -h quantity`). For more information on the `node` statement, see `spectre -h node`. The following is an example of a `node` statement:

```
setToMagnetic t1 t2 node value="Wb" flow="MMF" strength=insist
```

Inherited Connections

Inherited connections is an extension to the connectivity model that allows you to create global signals and override their names for selected branches of the design hierarchy. The flexibility of inherited connections allows you to use

- Multiple power supplies in a design
- Overridable substrate connections
- Parameterized power and ground symbols

You can use an inherited connection so that you ca n override the default connection made by a signal or terminal. This method can save you valuable time. You do not have to re-create an entire subbranch of your design just to change one global signal.

For more detailed information on how to use inherited connections and net expressions with various Cadence® tools in the design flow, see the *Inherited Connections Flow Guide*.

5

Parameter Specification and Modeling Features

You can use the Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator models and AHDL modules in Spectre netlists. This chapter describes the powerful modeling capabilities of Spectre, including

Instance (Component or Analysis) Parameters

In this section, you will learn about the types of component or analysis parameter values the Spectre circuit simulator accepts and how to specify them.

Types of Parameter Values

Spectre component or analysis parameters can take the following types of values:

- Real or integer expression, consisting of
  - Literals
  - Arithmetic or Boolean operators
  - Predefined circuit or subcircuit parameters
  - Built-in constants (fixed values) or mathematical functions (software routines that calculate equations)
  - Real or integer constants
- The name of a component instance or model
- The name of a component parameter
- A character string (must be surrounded by quotation marks)
- A name from a predefined set of names available to specify the parameter value (enumerated types)

Parameter Dimension

Component or analysis parameters can be either scalar or vector.

If a component or analysis parameter value is a group of numbers or names, you specify the group as a vector of values by enclosing the list of items in square brackets (`[]`)—for example, `coeffs=[0 0.1 0.2 0.5]` to specify the parameter values 0, 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5. You can specify a group of number pairs (such as time-voltage pairs to specify a waveform) as a vector of the individual numbers.

Remember these guidelines when you specify vectors of value:

- You can mix numbers and netlist or subcircuit parameter names in the same vector (`coeff=[0 coeff1 coeff2 0.5]`).

- You cannot leave a list of items empty.
- You can use expressions (such as formulas) to specify numbers within a vector. When you use a vector of expressions, each expression must be surrounded by parentheses (`coeff=[0 (A*B) C 0.5]`).
- You can use subcircuit parameters within vectors.

Parameter Ranges

Parameter ranges have hard limits and soft limits. Hard limits are enforced by the Spectre simulator; if you violate them, the Spectre simulator issues an error and terminates. You specify soft limits; if you violate them, the Spectre simulator issues a warning and continues. Soft limits are used to define reasonable ranges for parameter values and can help find “unreasonable” values that are likely errors. You can change soft limits, which are defined in one or more files. Use the `+param` command line option to use the suggested parameter range limits.

You can specify limits for any scalar parameter that takes either a real number, an integer, or an enumeration. To specify the limits of a parameter that takes enumerations, use the indices or index values associated with the enumerations. For example, consider the region parameter of the bjt. There are four possible regions (see `spectre -h bjt`):

- `off`
- `fwd`
- `rev`
- `sat`

Each enumeration is assigned a number starting at 0 and counting up. Thus,

- `off=0`
- `fwd=1`
- `rev=2`
- `sat=3`

The specification `bjt 3 <= region <= 1` indicates that a warning is printed if `region=rev` because the conditions `3 <= region` and `region <= 1` exclude only `region=2` and `region` 2 is `rev`.

For more information on parameter range checking,see Checking for Invalid Parameter Values on page 105.

Help on Parameters

There are four main ways to get online help about Spectre component or analysis parameters.

spectre -help

When you type `spectre -help` *`name`*, where *`name`* is the name of a component or analysis, you get the following information:

- Parameter names

  Related parameters are grouped together.

- Parameter defaults
- Units
- Parameter description

For analyses and controls, parameters are listed in the "Parameters" section. At the end of the longer parameter listings is the parameter index. This index lists the parameters alphabetically and gives the number that corresponds to where the parameter is in the numbered list.

For components, parameters are divided into up to four sections: "Instance Parameters," "Model Parameters," "Output Parameters," and "Operating Point Parameters." At the end of longer parameter listings is the parameter index. This index indicates where to find a parameter's description with a letter and a number. The letter refers to the section (for example, *I* refers to the instance parameters section, *M* refers to the model parameters section, *O* refers to the output parameters section, and *OP* refers to the operating-point parameters section), and the number refers to where the parameter is in the numbered list.

spectre -helpsort

When you type `spectre -helpsort` *`name`*, where *`name`* is the name of a component or analysis, you get the same information as you do with `spectre -h` *`name`*, but the parameters are sorted alphabetically instead of divided into related groups.

spectre -helpfull

When you type `spectre -helpfull` *`name`*, where *`name`* is the name of a component or analysis, you get related parameters grouped as you do with `spectre -h` *`name`*, and you get the following additional information:

- Parameter type
- Parameter dimension—scalar or vector
- Parameter range

spectre -helpsortfull

When you type `spectre -helpsortfull` *`name`*, where *`name`* is the name of a component or analysis, you get the same information as you do with `spectre -helpfull` *`name`*, but the parameters are sorted alphabetically instead of divided into related groups.

Scaling Numerical Literals

If a parameter value is an integer or a floating-point number, you can scale it in the following ways:

- Follow the number with an `e` or an `E` and an integer exponent (for example, `2.65e3`, `5.32e-4`, `1E-14`, `3.04E6`)
- Use scale factors (for example `5u`, `3.26k`, `4.2m`)

Important

You cannot use both scale factors and exponents in the same parameter value. For example, the Spectre simulator ignores the `p` in a value such as `1.234E-3p`.

Caution

The Spectre simulator also accepts additional data files, such as the waveform and noise files accepted by the independent sources or the S-parameter file accepted by the N-port. Generally, these files do *not* ***accept numbers with scale factors.***

The Spectre mode (`simulator lang=spectre`) accepts only the following ANSI standard (SI) scale factors:

`T`=10^{12}	`G`=10^{9}	`M`=10^{6}	`K`=10^{3}	`k`=10^{3}
`_`=1	`%`=10^{-2}	`c`=10^{-2}	`m`=10^{-3}	`u`=10^{-6}
`n`=10^{-9}	`p`=10^{-12}	`f`=10^{-15}	`a`=10^{-18}	

Note: SI scale factors are case sensitive.

The Spectre simulator allows you to specify units, but only if you specify a scale factor. If specified, units are ignored. Thus,

```
c=1pf  // units = "f"
l=1uH // units = "H"
```

are accepted, but

```
r=50Ohms
```

is rejected because units are provided without a scale factor. For the last example, use

```
r=50_Ohms
```

SPICE mode (`simulator lang=spice`) accepts only the following SPICE scale factors:

Note: SPICE scale factors are not case sensitive. Any other scale factor is ignored (treated as 1.0).

`t`=10^{12}	`g`=10^{9}	`meg`=10^{6}	`k`=10^{3}	`p`=10^{-12}
`m`=10^{-3}	`mil`=25.4 x 10^{-6}	`u`=10^{-6}	`n`=10^{-9}	`f`=10^{-15}

Caution

If you are not clear about the scaling rules for each simulation mode, you can cause errors in your simulation. For example, `1.0M` is interpreted as 10^{-3} in the SPICE mode but as 10^{6} in the Spectre mode.

Parameters Statement

In this section, you will learn about the circuit and subcircuit parameters (collectively known as netlist parameters) as defined by the `parameters` statement.

Circuit and Subcircuit Parameters

The Spectre Netlist Language allows real-valued parameters to be defined and referenced in the netlist, both at the top-level scope and within subcircuit declarations (run `spectre -h subckt` for more details on parameters within subcircuits).

The format for defining parameters is as follows:

```
parameters param=value param=value ...
```

Once defined, you can use parameters freely in expressions. The following are examples:

```
simulator lang=spectre
parameters p1=1 p2=2            // declare some parameters

r1 1 0 resistor r=p1            // use a parameter, value=1
r2 1 0 resistor r=p1+p2   // use parameters in an expression, value=3

x1 s1 p4=8     // subckt "s1" is defined below, pass in value 8 for "p4"

subckt s1
  parameters p1=4 p3=5 p4=6  // note: no "p2" here, p1 "redefined"
  r1 1 0 resistor r=p1       // local definition used: value=4
  r2 1 0 resistor r=p2       // inherit from parent(top-level) value=2
  r3 1 0 resistor r=p3       // use local definition, value=5
  r4 1 0 resistor r=p4       // use passed-in value, value=8
  r5 1 0 resistor r=p1+p2/p3 //use local+inherited/local=(4+2/5)=4.4
ends

time_sweep tran start=0 stop=(p1+p2)*50e-6 // use 5*50e-6 = 150 us
dc_sweep dc param=p1 values=[0.5 1 +p2 (sqrt(p2*p2)) ]  // sweep p1
```

Parameter Declaration

Parameters can be declared anywhere in the top-level circuit description or on the first line of a subcircuit definition. Parameters must be declared before they are used (referenced). Multiple parameters can be declared on a single line. When parameters are declared in the top-level, their values are also specified. When parameters are declared within subcircuits, their default values are specified. The value or default value for a parameter can be a constant, expression, a reference to a previously defined parameter, or any combination of these.

You can declare parameters between subcircuit definitions if the subcircuits do not refer to parameters in the parent scope defined after the subcircuit definition. If you want to use `altergroups`, you must declare all parameters before the subcircuit definitions.

Parameter Inheritance

Subcircuit definitions inherit parameters from their parent (enclosing subcircuit definition, or top-level definition). This inheritance continues across all levels of nesting of subcircuit definitions; that is, if a subcircuit `s1` is defined, which itself contains a nested subcircuit definition `s2`, then any parameters accessible within the scope of `s1` are also accessible from within `s2`. Also, any parameters declared within the top-level circuit description are also accessible within both `s1` and `s2`. However, any subcircuit definition can redefine a parameter that it inherited. In this case, if no value is specified for the redefined parameter when the subcircuit is instantiated, then the redefined parameter uses the locally defined default value, rather than inheriting the actual parameter value from the parent. See how the `r2` resistor is used in the examples in Circuit and Subcircuit Parameters on page 87.

Parameter Referencing

Spectre netlist parameters can be referenced anywhere that a numeric value is normally specified on the right-hand side of an `=` sign or within a vector, where the vector itself is on the right-hand side of an `=` sign. This includes referencing of parameters in expressions (run `spectre -h expressions` for more details on netlist expression handling), as indicated in the preceding examples. You can use expressions containing parameter references when specifying component or analysis parameter values (for example specifying the resistance of a resistor or the stop time of a transient analysis, as outlined in the preceding example), when specifying model parameter values in model statements (for example specifying `bf=p1*0.8` for a bipolar model parameter, `bf`), or when specifying initial conditions and nodesets for individual circuit nodes.

Altering/Sweeping Parameters

Just as certain Spectre analyses (such as `sweep`, `alter`, `ac`, `dc`, `noise`, `sp`, and `xf`) can sweep component instance or model parameters, they can also sweep netlist parameters. Run `spectre -h` *`analysis`* to see the particular details for any of these analyses, where *`analysis`* is the analysis of interest.

Expressions

An expression is a construct that combines operands with operators to produce a result that is a function of the values of the operands and the semantic meaning of the operators. Any legal operand is also an expression in itself. Legal operands include numeric constants and references to top-level netlist parameters or subcircuit parameters. Calls to algebraic and trigonometric functions are also supported. The complete lists of operators, algebraic, and trigonometric functions are given after some examples.

The following are examples:

```
simulator lang=spectre
parameters p1=1 p2=2          // declare some top-level parameters
```

```
r1 (1 0) resistor r=p1        // the simplest type of expression
r2 (1 0) resistor r=p1+p2     // a binary (+) expression
r3 (1 0) resistor r=5+6/2    // expression of constants, = 8

x1 s1 p4=8 // instantiate a subcircuit, defined in the following lines

subckt s1
parameters p1=4 p3=5 p4=p1+p3       // subcircuit parameters
    r1 (1 0) resistor r=p1      // another simple expression
    r2 (1 0) resistor r=p2*p2   // a binary multiply expression
    r3 (1 0) resistor r=(p1+p2)/p3      // a more complex expression
    r4 (1 0) resistor r=sqrt(p1+p2)     // an algebraic function call
    r5 (1 0) resistor r=3+atan(p1/p2) //a trigonometric function call
    r6 (1 0) RESMOD r=(p1 ? p4+1 : p3)  // the ternary operator
ends

//  a model statement, containing expressions
model RESMOD resistor tc1=p1+p2 tc2=sqrt(p1*p2)

//  some expressions used with analysis parameters
time_sweep tran start=0 stop=(p1+p2)*50e-6 // use 5*50e-6 = 150 us

//  a vector of expressions (see notes on vectors below)
dc_sweep dc param=p1 values=[0.5 1 +p2 (sqrt(p2*p2)) ]  // sweep p1
```

Where Expressions Can Be Used

The Spectre Netlist Language allows expressions to be used where numeric values are expected on the right-hand side of an `=` sign or within a vector, where the vector itself is on the right-hand side of an `=` sign. Expressions can be used when specifying component or analysis instance parameter values (for example, specifying the resistance of a resistor or the stop time of a transient analysis, as outlined in the preceding example), when specifying model parameter values in model statements (for example, specifying `bf=p1*0.8` for a bipolar model parameter, `bf`), or when specifying initial conditions and nodesets for individual circuit nodes.

Operators

The operators in the following table are supported, listed in order of decreasing precedence. Parentheses can be used to change the order of evaluation. For a binary expression like `a+b`, `a` is the first operand and `b` is the second operand. All operators are left associative, with the exceptions of the “to the power of” operator (`**`) and the ternary operator (`? :`), which are right associative. For logical operands, any nonzero value is considered true. The relational and equality operators return a value of 1 to indicate true or 0 to indicate false. There is no short-circuiting of logical expressions involving `&&` and `||`.

Operator	Symbol(s)	Value
Unary +, Unary –	`+, -`	Value of the operand, negative of the operand.

Operator	Symbol(s)	Value
To the power of	**	First operand to be raised to the power of the second operand.
Multiply, Divide	*, /	Product, quotient of the operands.
Binary Plus/Minus	+, –	Sum, difference of the operands.
Shift	<<, >>	First operand shifted left by the number of bits specified by the second operand; first operand shifted right by the number of bits specified by the second operand.
Relational	<, <=, >, >=	Less than, less than or equal, greater than, greater than or equal, respectively.
Equality	==, !=	True if the operands are equal; true if the operands are not equal.
Bitwise AND	&	Bitwise AND (of integer operands).
Bitwise Exclusive NOR	~^ (or ^~)	Bitwise exclusive NOR (of integer operands).
Bitwise OR	|	Bitwise OR (of integer operands).
Logical AND	&&	True only if both operands true.
Logical OR	||	True if either operand is true.
Conditional selection	(*cond*) ? *x* : *y*	Returns *x* if *cond* is true, *y* if not; where *x* and *y* are expressions.

Algebraic and Trigonometric Functions

The trigonometric and hyperbolic functions expect their operands to be specified in radians. The `atan2()` and `hypot()` functions are useful for converting from Cartesian to polar form.

Function	Description	Domain
log(*x*)	Natural logarithm	$x > 0$
log10(*x*)	Decimal logarithm	$x > 0$
exp(*x*)	Exponential	$x < 80$
sqrt(*x*)	Square root	$x > 0$

Function	Description	Domain
`min(x,y)`	Minimum value	All x, all y
`max(x,y)`	Maximum value	All x, all y
`abs(x)`	Absolute value	All x
`pow(x,y)`	x to the power of y	All x, all y
`sin(x)`	Sine	All x
`cos(x)`	Cosine	All x
`tan(x)`	Tangent	All x, except x = n*(π/2), where n is odd
`asin(x)`	Arc-sine	-1 <= x <= 1
`acos(x)`	Arc-cosine	-1 <= x <= 1
`atan(x)`	Arc-tangent	All x
`atan2(x,y)`	Arc-tangent of x/y	All x, all y
`hypot(x,y)`	`sqrt(x*x + y*y)`	All x, all y
`sinh(x)`	Hyperbolic sine	All x
`cosh(x)`	Hyperbolic cosine	All x
`tanh(x)`	Hyperbolic tangent	All x
`asinh(x)`	Arc-hyperbolic sine	All x
`acosh(x)`	Arc-hyperbolic cosine	x >= 1
`atanh(x)`	Arc-hyperbolic tangent	-1 <= x <= 1
`int(x)`	Integer part of x (number before the decimal)	
`ceil(x)`	Smallest integer greater than or equal to x	All x
`floor(x)`	Largest integer less than or equal to x	All x
`fmod(x,y)`	Floating-point remainder of x/y	$y \neq 0$

Using Expressions in Vectors

Expressions can be used as vector elements, as in the following example:

```
dc_sweep dc param=p1 values=[0.5 1 +p2 (sqrt(p2*p2)) ]  // sweep p1
```

Note: When expressions are used within vectors, anything other than constants, parameters, or unary expressions (unary +, unary -) must be surrounded by parentheses. Vector elements should be space separated. The preceding `dc_sweep` example shows a vector of four elements: `0.5`, `1`, `+p2`, and `sqrt(p2*p2)`. Note that the square root expression is surrounded by parentheses.

Behavioral Expressions

Behavioral source enables you to model a resistor, inductor, capacitor, voltage or current source as a behavioral component. Using bsource, you can express the value of a resistance, capacitance, voltage or current as a combination of device operating points, node voltages, branch currents, and built in Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator expressions. `bsource` simulation performance has now been improved by compiling the bsource devices. This is explained in more detail in the bsource compilation section below.

The syntax for bsource is:

```
name (node1 node2) bsource behav_param param_list
```

where *behav_param* can be

c=*simple_expr*	Capacitance between the nodes.
g=*simple_expr*	Conductance between the nodes.
i=*generic_expr*	Current through bsource.
l=*simple_expr*	Inductance between the nodes.
phi=*simple_expr*	Flux in the bsource device.
q=*simple_expr*	Charge in bsource.
r=*simple_expr*	Resistance between the nodes.
v=*generic_expr*	Voltage across bsource.

`simple_expr` A Spectre expression containing:

- netlist parameters
- current simulation time, `$time`
- node voltages, `v(`*`a`*`,`*`b`*`)` where *`a`* and *`b`* are nodes or in the netlist or `v(`*`a`*`)` which is the voltage between node *`a`* and ground.
- branch currents, `i(`"*`inst_id`*`:`*`index`*"`)`, where *`inst_id`* is an instance name given in the netlist and *`index`* is the port index. The default value for index is `0`.

For more information, type `spectre -h expressions` in a terminal window.

`generic_expr` A simple expression that may contain *`idt ()`* or *`ddt()`* as well.

`param_list` is `param_name=value`

`param_name` can be

Multiplicity factor

`m`	The value of m defaults to 1.

Temperature Parameters

`tc1`	Linear temperature co-efficient. Valid for all behavioural elements. Default value is 0 1/C.
`tc2`	Quadratic temperature co-efficient. Valid for all behavioural elements. Default value is 0 C^-2
`tnom`	Parameters measurement temperature. Valid for all behavioural elements. Default value is 0.0.
`trise`	Temperature rise for ambient. Valid for all behavioural elements. Default value is 0.0

Clipping Parameters

`max_val` Maximum value of bsource expression. Valid for all behavioural elements, but generally used with i and v elements for clipping the current or voltage between the specified values.

`min_val` Minimum value of bsource expression. Valid for all behavioural elements, but generally used with i and v elements for clipping the current or voltage between the specified values.

Noise Parameters

`af` Flicker noise exponent. Valid for `r` and `g` elements.
Default value is `2`.

`fexp` Flicker noise frequency exponent. Valid for `r`, `g`, `v`, and `i` elements.
Default value is `1`.

`isnoisy` Specifies whether to generate noise. Valid for `r`, `g`, `i`, and `v` elements.
Valid values are `yes` and `no`.
Default value is `yes`.

`kf` Flicker noise co-efficient. Valid for `r` and `g` elements.

`white_noise` White noise expression. Valid for `v` and `i` elements.

`flicker_noise` Flicker noise expression. Valid for `v` and `i` elements.

where

Element	**is a bsource with**
`r`	resistance specified.
`g`	conductance specified.
`v`	voltage specified.
`i`	current specified.

All the parameters in the `param_name` table are instance parameters. *`white_noise`* and *`flicker_noise`* may be assigned behavioural expressions; the other parameters must be assigned constant or parametric expressions.

A bsource can also be declared as an instance of a model of a resistor, inductor, or capacitor. However, the behavioral expression can only be present on the instance of the model and not on the model itself.

Example:

```
simulator lang=spectre
vsrc s 0 vsource type=sine ampl=500.0 freq=100k
// declare a model of a resistor
model model_res resistor tc1=0.01 tc2=0.003
// declare an instance of the above model with a behavioral expression assigned to
//the r parameter
res1 s 0 model_res r=100*(1+(1/2)*v(s,0)+(1/3)*pow(v(s,0),2)) tc1=0.01
tran1 tran stop=50u
```

Altergroup is not supported for models that have behavioral instances.

Parameters Supported

A model that is to be instantiated as a behavioral resistor, capacitor or inductor, can only have those parameters that are already supported for these behavioral primitives. The list of supported parameters is given below. Some of these parameters may only be allowed on instances. For those parameters that are valid on both the instance and model levels, the instance parameter is given priority if it is specified on both the model and the instance of the model.

Resistor

bsource supports `isnoisy`, `m`, `r`, `tc1`, `tc2`, `trisekf, af, fexp, ldexp, wdexp, l, w, mr, tc1c, tc2c.`

The resistor type bsource model has two capacitors between each ports with ground. The parameter `tc1c` is the first-order temperature parameter of that capacitor, and `tc2c` is the second-order temperature parameter.

The final capactior value is `C = C0*(1+tc1c*T+tc2c*T*T )`, where T is the temperature, C_0 is capacitor when T is 0.

Capacitor

bsource supports `c`, `m`, `tc1`, `tc2`, ic, and `trise`.

Inductor

bsource supports `l`, `m`, tc1, tc2, and `trise`.

Examples of bsource

Nonlinear Resistor/Capacitor/Inductor Instance

```
res  (n1 n2)  bsource r=100*(1+(1/2)*v(n1,n2))
cond (n1 n2)  bsource g=0.01*(1+(1/2)*v(n1,n2))
cap  (n1 n2)  bsource c=1.0e-6*(1+(1/2)*v(n1,n2))
ind  (n1 n2)  bsource l=0.1*(1+(1/2)*v(n1,n2))
```

Charge Model for Capacitor

```
cap  (n1 n2) bsource q=1.0e-6*v(n1,n2)
```

Magnetic Flux Model for Inductor

```
ind  (n1 n2) bsource phi=0.1*i(n1,n2)
```

Voltage and Current (Sinewave) Source

```
vsrc (n1 n2) bsource v=10.0*sin(2*pi*freq*$time)
isrc (n1 n2) bsource i=1.0e-3*sin(2*pi*freq*$time)
```

Current Controlled Current Sources

```
vsrc (n1 n2) vsource v=10
cccs1 (n3 n4) bsource i=gain*i("vsrc:0")
```

Current Controlled Voltage Sources

```
vsrc (n1 n2) vsource v=10
ccvs1 (n3 n4) bsource v=100*i("vsrc:0")
```

Voltage Controlled Voltage Source

```
vsrc (n1 n2) resistor r=100k
vcvs1 (n3 n4) bsource v=gain*v(n1,n2)
```

Voltage Controlled Current Source

```
vsrc (n1 n2) resistor r=100k
vcvs1 (n3 n4) bsource i=v(n1,n2)/2000.0
```

Giving Maximum and Minimum Range for an Expression

```
res (n1 n2) bsource r=100*(1+(1/2)*v(n1,n2)) max_val=105 min_val=95
```

Giving Temperature Co-efficient for Resistor

```
res (n1 n2) bsource r=100  tc1=0.01 tc2=0.003 trise=10 tnom=30
```

Giving Flicker Noise Co-efficient for Resistor

```
res (n1 n2) bsource r=100 kf=1 af=1 fexp=1
```

Doing Altergroup with Bsource

```
vsrc1 (n1 n2) bsource v=10*sin(2*pi*freq1*$time)
vsrc2 (n3 n4) bsource v=10*cos(2*pi*freq2*$time)
cccs1 (n5 n6) bsource i=gain*i("vsrc1:0")
res   (n5 n6) bsource r=100*(1+(1/2)*v(n5,n6))

tran1 tran stop=1u

altAnal altergroup {
cccs1 (n5 n6) bsource i=gain*i("vsrc2:0")
res   (n5 n6) bsource r=100*(1+(1/3)*pow(v(n5,n6),2))
}

tran2 tran stop=1u
```

bsource Compilation

The performance of bsource devices has been improved by performing a one time compilation step. The performance improvement obtained is proportional to the complexity of the bsource expression. Following the initial compilation, recompilation will only be performed if the bsource expression is changed.

Bsource compilation is enabled by default. If you are making frequent changes to bsource expressions used in your design, the overhead of the compilation step may become an issue. To turn off compilation set the CDS_AHDLCMI_ENABLE shell environment variable to NO e.g:

```
setenv CDS_AHDLCMI_ENABLE NO
```

To re-enable bsource compilation set the CDS_AHDLCMI_ENABLE to YES e.g:

```
setenv CDS_AHDLCMI_ENABLE YES
```

or undefine the CDS_AHDLCMI_ENABLE environment variable e.g:

```
unsetenv CDS_AHDLCMI_ENABLE
```

Built-in Constants

You can use built-in constants to specify parameter values.

The Spectre Netlist Language contains the built-in mathematical and physical constants listed in the following table. Mathematical constants start with `M_`, and physical constants start with `P_`.

Constant Name	Value	Description
`M_E`	2.7182818284590452354	e or escp(1)
`M_LOG2E`	1.4426950408889634074	log2(e)
`M_LOG10E`	0.43429448190325182765	log10(e)
`M_LN2`	0.69314718055994530942	ln(2)
`M_LN10`	2.30258509299404568402	ln(10)
`M_PI`	3.14159265358979323846	π
`M_TWO_PI`	6.28318530717958647652	2π
`M_PI_2`	1.57079632679489661923	π/2
`M_PI_4`	0.78539816339744830962	π/4
`M_1_PI`	0.31830988618379067154	1/π
`M_2_PI`	0.63661977236758134308	2/π
`M_2_SQRTPI`	1.12837916709551257390	2/π
`M_SQRT2`	1.41421356237309504880	$\sqrt{2}$
`M_SQRT1_2`	0.70710678118654752440	$\sqrt{1/2}$
`M_DEGPERRAD`	57.2957795130823208772	Number of degrees per radian (equal to 180/π)
`P_Q`	$1.6021918 \text{x} 10^{-19}$	Charge of electron in coulombs
`P_C`	$2.997924562 \text{x} 10^{8}$	Speed of light in vacuum in meters/second

Constant Name	Value	Description
P_K	$1.3806226\text{x}10^{-23}$	Boltzman's constant in joules/Kelvin
P_H	$6.6260755\text{x}10^{-34}$	Planck's constant in joules times seconds
P_EPS0	$8.85418792394420013968\text{x}10^{-12}$	Permittivity of vacuum in farads/meter
P_U0	$\pi\text{x}(4.0\text{x}10^{-7})$	Permeability of vacuum in henrys/meter
P_CELSIUS0	273.15	Zero Celsius in Kelvin

User-Defined Functions

The user-defined function capability allows you to build upon the provided set of built-in mathematical and trigonometric functions. You can write your own functions and call these functions from within any expression. The Spectre function syntax resembles that of C.

Defining the Function

The following is a simple example of defining a function with arguments of type real and results of type real:

```
real myfunc( real a, real b ) {
    return a+b*2+sqrt(a*sin(b));
}
```

When you define a function, follow these rules:

- Functions can be declared only at the top level and cannot be declared within subcircuits.
- Arguments to user-defined functions can only be real values, and the functions can only return real values. You must use the keyword `real` for data typing.
- The Spectre function syntax does not allow references to netlist parameters within the body of the function, unless the netlist parameter is passed in as a function argument.
- The function must contain a single `return` statement.

Note: If you create a user-defined function with the same name as a built-in function, the Spectre simulator issues a warning and runs the user-defined function.

Calling the Function

Functions can be called from anywhere that an expression can currently be used in the Spectre simulator. Functions can call other functions; however, the function must be declared *before* it can be called. The following example defines the function `myfunc` and then calls it:

```
real myfunc( real a, real b ) {
    return a+b*2+sqrt(a*sin(b));
}


real yourfunc( real a, real b ) {
    return a+b*myfunc(a,b);// call "myfunc"
}
```

The next example shows how a user-defined function can be called from an expression in the Spectre netlist:

```
r1 (1 0) resistor r=myfunc(2.0, 4.5)
```

Predefined Netlist Parameters

There are two predefined netlist parameters:

- `temp` is the circuit temperature (in degrees Celsius) and can be used in expressions.
- `tnom` is the *measurement* (*nominal*) temperature (in degrees Celsius) and can be used in expressions.

For example:

```
r1 1 0 res r=(temp-tnom)*15+10k
o1 options TEMP=55
```

For behavioral expressions, the values of temp and tnom are specified by the Spectre circuit simulator rather than being passed by the netlist.

Note: If you change `temp` or `tnom` using a `set` statement, `alter` statement, or simulator options card, all expressions with `temp` or `tnom` are reevaluated. Hence, you can use the `temp` parameter for temperature-dependent modeling (this does not include self-heating, however).

Subcircuits

The Spectre simulator helps you simplify netlists by letting you define subcircuits that you can place any number of times in the circuit. You can nest subcircuits, and a subcircuit definition can contain both instances and definitions of other subcircuits. The main applications of subcircuits are to describe the circuit hierarchy and to perform parameterized modeling. In this section, you learn to define subcircuits and to call them into the main circuit.

Formatting Subcircuit Definitions

You format subcircuit definitions as follows:

```
subckt SubcircuitName [(] node1 ... nodeN [)]
    [ parameters name1=value1 ... [nameN=valueN]]
    .
    .
    .
    instance, model, ic, or nodeset statements—or
        further subcircuit definitions
    .
    .
    .
ends [SubcircuitName]
```

`subckt`
The keyword `subckt` (`.subckt` is used in SPICE mode).

SubcircuitName
The unique name you give to the subcircuit.

(*node1…nodeN*)
The external or connecting nodes of the subcircuit to the main circuit.

`parameters` *name1=value1…nameN=*
This is an optional parameter specification field. You can specify default values for subcircuit calls that refer to this subcircuit. The field contains the keyword `parameters` followed by the names and values of the parameters you want to specify.

component instance statement
The instance statements of your subcircuit, other subcircuit definitions, component statements, analysis statements, or `model` statements.

`ends` *SubcircuitName*
The keyword `ends` (or `.ends` in SPICE mode), optionally followed by the subcircuit name.

A Subcircuit Definition Example

The following subcircuit named `twisted` models a twisted pair. It has four terminals—`p1`, `n1`, `p2`, and `n2`. The parameter specification field for the subcircuit sets subcircuit call default values for parameters `zodd`, `zeven`, `veven`, `vodd`, and `len`. Remember that the specified parameters are defaults for subcircuit calls, not for the instance statements in the subcircuit. For example, if the subcircuit call leaves the `zodd` parameter unspecified, the value of `zodd` in `odd` is 50. If, however, the subcircuit call sets `zodd` to 100, the value of `zodd` in `odd` is 100.

```
subckt twisted (p1 n1 p2 n2)
    parameters zodd=50 zeven=50 veven=1 vodd=1 len=0
    odd (p1 n1 p2 n2) tline z0=zodd vel=vodd len=len
    tf1a (p1 0 e1 c1) transformer t1=2 t2=1
    tf1b (n1 0 c1 0) transformer t1=2 t2=1
    even (e1 0 e2 0) tline z0=zeven vel=veven len=len
    tf2a (p2 0 e2 c2) transformer t1=2 t2=1
    tf2b (n2 0 c2 0) transformer t1=2 t2=1
ends twisted
```

Indenting the contents of a subcircuit definition is not required. However, it is recommended to make the subcircuit definition more easily identifiable.

Subcircuit Example

```
GaAs Traveling Wave Amplifier
// GaAs Traveling-wave distributed amplifier (2-26.5GHz)
// Designed by Jerry Orr, MWTD Hewlett-Packard Co.
// 1986 MTT symposium; unpublished material.

global gnd vdd
simulator lang=spectre

// Models
model nGaAs gaas type=n vto=-2 beta=0.012 cgs=.148p cgd=.016p fc=0.5

subckt cell (o g1 g2)
    TL   (o    gnd  d    gnd)  tline len=355u vel=0.36
    Gt   (d    g2   s)         nGaAs
    Ctgd (d    s)              capacitor c=0.033p
    Cgg  (g2   gnd)            capacitor c=3p
    Gb   (s    g1   gnd)       nGaAs
    Cbgd (s    gnd)            capacitor c=0.033p
    Ro   (d    c)              resistor r=4k
    Co   (c    gnd)            capacitor c=0.165p
ends cell

subckt stage (i0 o8)
    // Devices
    Q1      (o1      i1      b2)      cell
    Q2      (o2      i2      b2)      cell
    Q3      (o3      i3      b2)      cell
    Q4      (o4      i4      b2)      cell
    Q5      (o5      i5      b2)      cell
    Q6      (o6      i6      b2)      cell
    Q7      (o7      i7      b2)      cell
```

```
// Transmission lines
    TLi1   (i0    gnd     i1    gnd)    tline   len=185u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLi2   (i1    gnd     i2    gnd)    tline   len=675u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLi3   (i2    gnd     i3    gnd)    tline   len=675u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLi4   (i3    gnd     i4    gnd)    tline   len=675u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLi5   (i4    gnd     i5    gnd)    tline   len=675u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLi6   (i5    gnd     i6    gnd)    tline   len=675u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLi7   (i6    gnd     i7    gnd)    tline   len=675u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLi8   (i7    gnd     i8    gnd)    tline   len=340u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLo1   (o0    gnd     o1    gnd)    tline   len=360u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLo2   (o1    gnd     o2    gnd)    tline   len=750u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLo3   (o2    gnd     o3    gnd)    tline   len=750u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLo4   (o3    gnd     o4    gnd)    tline   len=750u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLo5   (o4    gnd     o5    gnd)    tline   len=750u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLo6   (o5    gnd     o6    gnd)    tline   len=750u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLo7   (o6    gnd     o7    gnd)    tline   len=750u  z0=96  vel=0.36
    TLo8   (o7    gnd     o8    gnd)    tline   len=220u  z0=96  vel=0.36

    // Bias network
    // drain bias
    Ldd     (vdd     o0)      inductor        l=1u
    R1      (o0      b1)      resistor        r=50
    C1      (b1      gnd)     capacitor       c=9p
    // gate 2 bias
    R2      (b1      b2)      resistor        r=775
    R3      (b2      gnd)     resistor        r=465
    C2      (b2      gnd)     capacitor       c=21p
    // gate 1 bias
    R4      (i8      b3)      resistor        r=50
    R5      (b3      gnd)     resistor        r=500
    C3      (b3      gnd)     capacitor       c=12p

ends stage

// Two stage amplifier
P1      (in      gnd)     port      r=50    num=1   mag=0
Cin     (in      in1)     capacitor         c=1n
X1      (in1     out1)    stage
Cmid    (out1    in2)     capacitor         c=1n
X2      (in2     out2)    stage
Cout    (out2    out)     capacitor         c=1n
P2      (out     gn)      port      r=50    num=2

// Power Supply
Vpos vdd gnd vsource dc=5

// Analyses
OpPoint dc
Sparams sp start=100M stop=100G dec=100
```

Rules to Remember

When you use subcircuits,

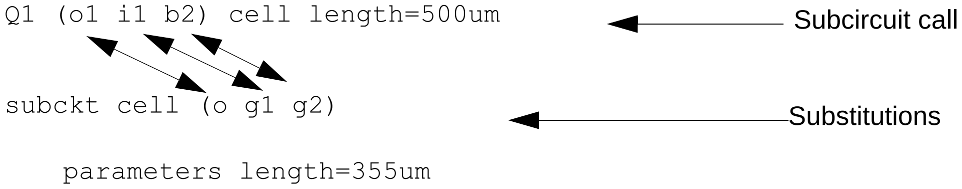
- You must place the same number of nodes in the same order in subcircuit definitions and their respective subcircuit calls.

- Models and subcircuits defined within a subcircuit definition are accessible only from within that subcircuit. You cannot use the model names in a subcircuit definition in statements from outside the subcircuit. You can, however, use both the model name and the subcircuit definitions in new subcircuits within the original subcircuit. Local models or subcircuits hide nodes or subcircuits with the same names defined outside the subcircuit.
- When you use model statements within subcircuit definitions, where model parameters are expressions of subcircuit parameters definitions, a new model is created for every instance of the subcircuit. These different models are “expanded models,” which are derived from the original `model` statement. Each of the new models has a unique name, and component instances created from the original `model` statement are instances of the new model created for the subcircuit. The full name of each new model is the flattened name of the subcircuit, followed by a dot (`.`), followed by the name of the model as given in the `model` statement. If you request the output of model data, you can see these expanded models in the output.
- Subcircuit parameter names are local only. You cannot access the value of a subcircuit parameter outside of the scope of the subcircuit in which it was declared.
- Parameter names must be lowercase if you want to instantiate components from SPICE mode.

Calling Subcircuits

To call a subcircuit, place an instance statement in your netlist. The nodes for this instance statement are the connections to the subcircuit, and the master field in the subcircuit call contains the name of the subcircuit. You can enter parameters in a subcircuit call to override the parameters in the subcircuit definition for that subcircuit call.

The following example shows a subcircuit call and its corresponding subcircuit definition. `cell` is the name of the subcircuit being called; `Q1` is the unique name of the subcircuit call; and `o1`, `i1`, and `b2` are the connecting nodes to the subcircuit from the subcircuit call. When you call the subcircuit, the Spectre simulator substitutes these connecting node names in the subcircuit call for the connecting nodes in the subcircuit definition: `o1` is substituted for `o`, `i1` is substituted for `g1`, and `b2` is substituted for `g2`. The length of transmission line `TL` is changed to 500 µm for this subcircuit call from its 355 µm default value in the subcircuit definition.



```
Q1 (o1 i1 b2) cell length=500um

subckt cell (o g1 g2)

    parameters length=355um
    TL   o    gnd  d    gnd  tline len=length vel=0.36
    Gt   d    g2   s         nGaAs
    Ctgd d    s              capacitor c=0.033p
    Cgg  g2   gnd            capacitor c=3p
    Gb   s    g1   gnd       nGaAs
    Cbgd s    gnd            capacitor c=0.033p
    Ro   d    c              resistor r=10k
    Co   c    gnd            capacitor c=0.165p
ends cell
```

Modifying Subcircuit Parameter Values

The following example is a passive Bessel three-pole bandpass filter with default parameter values for bandwidth, termination resistance, and center frequency. The `bw`, `r0`, and `fc` parameters are given default values in the subcircuit, but you can change these values when you call the subcircuit. Changing the value of `bw`, `r0`, and `fc` in a subcircuit call changes the values of many parameters in instance statements that refer to these three parameters.

```
// define passive 3-pole bandpass filter

subckt filter (n1 n2)
    parameters bw=1 r0=1 fc=1
    C1  (n1  0)   capacitor c=0.3374 / (6.2832 * bw * r0)
    L1  (n1  0)   inductor l=(r0 * bw) / (0.3374 * 6.2832 * fc * fc)
    C2  (n1  n12) capacitor c=bw / (0.9705 * 6.2832 * fc * fc * r0)

    L2  (n12 n2)  inductor l=(r0 * 0.9705) / (6.2832 * bw)
    C3  (n2  0)   capacitor c=2.2034 / (6.2832 * bw * r0)
    L3  (n2  0)   inductor l=(r0 * bw)/(2.2034 * 6.2832 * fc * fc)
ends filter
```

```
// instantiate 50 Ohm filter with 10.4MHz
// center frequency and 1MHz bandwidth
F1 (in out) filter bw=1MHz fc=10.4MHz r0=50
// instantiate 1 Ohm filter with 10Hz
// center frequency and 1Hz bandwidth
F2 (n1 n2) filter fc=10
```

Parameter values changed from defaults for these subcircuit calls

You can use such parameterized subcircuits when the Spectre simulator is reading either Spectre or SPICE syntax. Unlike subcircuit calls in SPICE, the names of Spectre subcircuit calls do not have to start with an `x`. This is useful if you want to replace individual components in an existing netlist with subcircuits for more detailed modeling.

Checking for Invalid Parameter Values

When you define subcircuits such as the one in Modifying Subcircuit Parameter Values on page 105, you might want to put error checking on the subcircuit parameter values. Such error checking prevents you from entering invalid parameter values for a given subcircuit call.

The Spectre `paramtest` component lets you test parameter values and generate necessary error, warning, and informational messages. For example, in the example of the bandpass filter in Modifying Subcircuit Parameter Values on page 105, the center frequency needs to be greater than half the bandwidth.

Here is a version of the previous three-pole filter that issues an error message if the center frequency is less than or equal to half the bandwidth:

```
* define passive 3-pole bandpass filter
subckt filter (n1 n2)
    parameters bw=1 r0=1 fc=1

     checkFreqs paramtest errorif=((bw/2-fc)>=0)\

        message="center frequency must be greater than half the
            bandwidth"
    C1  n1  0   capacitor c=0.3374 / (6.2832 * bw * r0)
    L1  n1  0   inductor l=(r0 * bw) / (0.3374 * 6.2832 * fc * fc)
    C2  n1  n12 capacitor c=bw / (0.9705 * 6.2832 * fc * fc * r0)
    L2  n12 n2  inductor l=(r0 * 0.9705) / (6.2832 * bw)
    C3  n2  0   capacitor c=2.2034 / (6.2832 * bw * r0)
    L3  n2  0   inductor l=(r0 * bw) / (2.2034 * 6.2832 * fc * fc)
ends filter
```

`paramtest` component

The `paramtest` component `checkFreqs` has no terminals and no effect on the simulation results. It monitors its parameters and issues a message if a given condition is satisfied by evaluating to a nonzero number. In this case, `errorif` specifies that the Spectre simulator issues an error message and stops the simulation. If you specify `printif`, the Spectre simulator prints an informational message and continues the simulation. If you specify `warnif`, the Spectre simulator prints a warning and continues.

For more information about specific parameters available with the `paramtest` component, see the parameter listings in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Inline Subcircuits

An inline subcircuit is a special case where one of the instantiated devices or models within the subcircuit does not get its full hierarchical name but inherits the subcircuit call name. The inline subcircuit is called in the same manner as a regular subcircuit. You format inline subcircuit definitions as follows:

```
inline subckt SubcircuitName [(] node1 ... nodeN [)]
```

Depending on the use model, the body of the inline subcircuit typically contains one of the following:

- Multiple device instances, one of which is the `inline` component

- Multiple device instances (one of which is the `inline` component) and one or more parameterized models
- A single `inline` device instance and a parameterized model to which the device instance refers
- Only a single parameterized model

The `inline` component is denoted by giving it the same name as the inline subcircuit itself. When the subcircuit is flattened, as shown in the following section, the `inline` component does not acquire a hierarchical name such as `X1.M1` but rather acquires the name of the subcircuit call itself, `X1`. Any noninline components in the subcircuit acquire the regular hierarchical name, just as if the concept of inline subcircuits never existed.

Typically, a modeling engineer writes inline subcircuit definitions for a circuit design engineer to use.

Modeling Parasitics

You can model parasitics by adding parasitics components to a base component using inline subcircuits. The body of the inline subcircuit contains one `inline` component, the base component, and several regular components, which are taken to represent parasitics.

The following example of an inline subcircuit contains a MOSFET instance and two parasitic capacitances:

```
inline subckt s1 (a b)      // "s1" is name of subcircuit
    parameters l=1u w=2u
    s1 (a b 0 0) mos_mod l=l w=w// "s1" is "inline" component
    cap1 (a 0) capacitor c=1n
    cap2 (b 0) capacitor c=1n
ends s1
```

The following circuit creates a simple MOS device instance M1 and calls the inline subcircuit s1 twice (M2 and M3):

```
M1 (2 1 0 0) mos_mod
M2(5 6) s1 l=6u w=7u
M3(6 7) s1
```

This circuit flattens to the following equivalent circuit:

```
M1 (2 1 0 0) mos_mod
M2 (5 6 0 0) mos_mod l=6u w=7u// the "inline" component
                            // inherits call name
M2.cap1 (5 0) capacitor c=1n// a regular hierarchical name
M2.cap2 (6 0) capacitor c=1n

M3 (6 7 0 0) mos_mod l=1u w=2u// the "inline" component
                            // inherits call name
M3.cap1 (6 0) capacitor c=1n
M3.cap2 (7 0) capacitor c=1n
```

The final flattened names of each of the three MOSFET instances are `M1`, `M2` and `M3`. (If `s1` was a regular subcircuit, the final flattened names would be `M1`, `M2.s1`, and `M3.s1`.) However, the parasitic capacitors have full hierarchical names.

You can create an instance of the inline subcircuit cell in the same way as creating an instance of the specially tagged inline device. You can use `save` statements to probe this instance in the same way as a regular device, without having to

- Realize that the instance is actually embedded in a subcircuit
- Know that there are possible additional parasitic devices present
- Figure out the hierarchical name of the device of interest

A modeling engineer can create several of these inline subcircuits and place them in a library for the design engineer to use. The library then includes a symbol cell view for each inline subcircuit. The design engineer then places a symbol cell view on a design, which behaves just as if a primitive were being used. The design engineer can then probe the device for terminal currents and operating-point information.

Probing the Device

The Spectre simulator allows the following list of items to be saved or probed for primitive devices, including devices modeled as the inline components of inline subcircuits:

- All terminal currents

  ```
  save m1:currents
  ```
- Specific (index) terminal current

  ```
  save m1:1   //#1=drain
  ```
- Specific (named) terminal current

  ```
  save m1:s   //"s"=source
  ```
- Save all operating-point information

  ```
  save m1:oppoint
  ```
- Save specific operating-point information

  ```
  save m1:vbe
  ```
- Save all currents and operating-point information

  ```
  save m1
  ```

Note: If the device is embedded in a regular subcircuit, you have to know that the device is a subcircuit and find out the appropriate hierarchical name of the device in order to save or probe the device. However, with inline components, you can use the subcircuit call name, just as if the device were not in a subcircuit.

Operating-point information for the inline component is reported with respect to the terminals of the inline component itself and not with respect to the enclosing subcircuit terminals. This results in the following cautions.

Caution: Parasitic Elements in Series with Device Terminals

If the parasitic elements are in series with the device terminals, the reported operating-point currents are correct, but reported operating-point voltages might be incorrect. For example, consider the case of an inline MOSFET device with parasitic source and drain resistances:

```
inline subckt mos_r (d g s b)
    parameters p1=1u p2=2u
    mos_r (dp g sp b) mos_mod l=p1 w=p2// "inline" component
    rd (d dp) resistor r=10     // series drain resistance
    rs (s sp) resistor r=10     // series source resistance
ends mos_r
```

If an instance `M1` is created of this `mos_r` inline subcircuit and the operating point of `M1` is probed, the drain-to-source current `ids` is reported correctly. However, the reported `vds` is not the same as V(d) – V(s), the two wires that connect the subcircuit drain and source terminals. Instead, `vds` is V(dp) – V(sp), which are nodes internal to the inline subcircuit.

Caution: Parasitic Elements in Parallel with Device Terminals

If the parasitic elements are in parallel with the device terminals, the reported voltages are correct, but the reported currents might be incorrect. For example, consider the following case of a MOSFET with source-to-bulk and drain-to-bulk diodes:

```
inline subckt mos_d (d g s b)
    parameters p1=1u p2=2u
    mos_d (d g s b) mos_mod l=p1 w=p2 // "inline" component
    d1(d b) diode1 r=10         // drain-bulk diode
    d2(s b) diode1 r=10         // source-bulk diode
ends mos_d
```

Here, the operating-point `vds` for the inline component is reported correctly because there are no extra nodes introduced by the inline subcircuit model. However, the reported `ids` for the inline device is not the same as the current flowing into terminal `d` because some of the current flows into the transistor and some through diode `d1`.

Parameterized Models

Inline subcircuits can be used in the same way as regular subcircuits to implement parameterized models. When an inline subcircuit contains both a parameterized model and an inline device referencing that model, you can create instances of the device, and each instance automatically gets an appropriately scaled model assigned to it.

For example, the instance parameters of an inline subcircuit can represent emitter width and length of a BJT device. Within that subcircuit, a model statement can be created that is parameterized for emitter width and length and scales accordingly. When you instantiate the subcircuit, you supply the values for the emitter width and length, and the device is instantiated with an appropriate geometrically scaled model. Again, the inline device does *not* get a hierarchical name and can be probed in the same manner as if it were a simple device and not actually embedded in a subcircuit.

In the following example, a parameterized model is declared within an inline subcircuit for a bipolar transistor. The model parameters are the emitter width, emitter length, emitter area, and the temperature delta (`trise`) of the device above nominal. Ninety-nine instances of a 4x4 transistor are then placed, and one instance of a transistor with `area=50` is placed. Each transistor gets an appropriately scaled model.

```
* declare a subcircuit, which instantiates a transistor with
* a parameterized model. The parameters are emitter width
* and length.

inline subckt bjtmod (c b e s)
    parameters le=1u we=2u area=le*we trise=0
    model mod1 bjt type=npn bf=100+(le+we)/2*(area/1e-12) \
                                 is=1e-12*(le/we)*(area/1e-12)
    bjtmod (c b e s) mod1 trise=trise//"inline" component
ends bjtmod

* some instances of this subck
q1 (2 3 1 0) bjtmod le=4u we=4u     / trise defaults to zero
q2 (2 3 2 0) bjtmod le=4u we=4u trise=2
q3 (2 3 3 0) bjtmod le=4u we=4u
.
.
q99 (2 3 99 0) bjtmod le=4u we=4u
q100 (2 3 100 0) bjtmod le=1u area=50e-12
```

Since *each* device instance now gets its own unique model, this approach lends itself to statistical modeling of on-chip mismatch distributions, in which each device is taken to be slightly different than all the others on the same chip. The value of `bf` is the same for the first 99 transistors.

Inline Subcircuits Containing Only Inline model Statements

You can create an inline subcircuit that contains only a single model statement (and nothing else), where the model name is identical to the subcircuit name. This syntax is used to generate a parameterized model statement for a given set of parameters, where the model is then exported and can be referenced from one level outside the subcircuit. Instantiating the inline subcircuit in this case merely creates a model statement with the same name as the subcircuit call. The Spectre simulator knows that because the subcircuit definition contains only a `model` statement and no other instances, the definition is to be used to generate named models that can be accessed one level outside of the subcircuit. Regular device instances one level outside of the subcircuit can then refer to the generated model.

Because these are now instances of a model rather than of a subcircuit, you can specify device instance parameters with enumerated types such as `region=fwd`.

This technique is shown in the following example:

```
* declare an inline subcircuit that "exports" a parameterized model
inline subckt bjtmod
    parameters le=1u we=2u area=le*we
    model bjtmod bjt type=npn bf=100+(le+we)/2*(area/1e-12) \
                                 is=1e-12*(le/we)*(area/1e-12)
ends bjtmod

* now create two "instances" of the inline subcircuit, that is,
* create two actual models, called mod1, mod2

mod1 bjtmod le=4u we=4u
mod2 bjtmod le=1u area=50e-12

* 99 instances of mod1 (all share mod1)
* and 1 instance of mod2.
q1 (2 3 1 0) mod1 region=fwd
q2 (2 3 2 0) mod1 trise=2
.
.
q99 (2 3 99 0) mod1
q100 (2 3 100 0) mod2
```

Because the syntax of creating an instance of a model is the same as the syntax of creating an instance of a subcircuit in the Spectre netlist, you can easily replace model instances with more detailed subcircuit instances. To do this, replace the `model` statement itself with a subcircuit definition of the same name.

When you do this in the Spectre Netlist Language, you do not have to change the instance statements. In SPICE, inline subcircuits start with `x`, so you need to rename all instance statements to start with `x` if you replaced a model with a subcircuit.

Process Modeling Using Inline Subcircuits

Another modeling technique is to specify geometrical parameters, such as widths and lengths, to a device such as a bipolar transistor and then to create a parameterized model based on that geometry. In addition, the geometry can be modified according to certain process equations, allowing you to model nonideal etching effects, for example.

You use inline subcircuits and some `include` files for process and geometric modeling, as in the following example files. The `ProcessSimple.h` file defines the process parameters and the bipolar and resistor devices:

```
// File: ProcessSimple.h

simulator lang=spectre

// define process parameters, including mismatch effects

parameters RSHSP=200 RSHPI=5k // sheet resistance, pinched sheet res
+   SPDW=0 SNDW=0 // etching variation from ideal
+   XISN=1 XBFN=1 XRSP=1 // device "mismatch" (mm)
parameters
+   XISNafac=100m XISNbfac=1m // IS scaling factors for mm eqns
+   XBFNafac=100m XBFNbfac=1m    // BF "       "     "     "       "
+   XRSPafac=100m XRSPbfac=1m    // RS "       "     "     "       "
+   RSHSPnom=200 RSHPInom=5k     // sheet resistance nom. values
+   FRSHPI=RSHPI/RSHPInom        // ratio of PI sheet res to nom

// define "simple" bipolar and resistor devices

// a "base" TNSA subckt, that is, a simple "TNSA" bipolar transistor
//  subcircuit, with model statement
inline subckt TNSA_B (C B E S)
    parameters MULT=1 IS=1e-15 BF=100
    model modX bjt type=npn is=IS bf=BF   // a model statement
    TNSA_B (C B E S) modX m=MULT          // "inline" device instance
ends TNSA_B

// a "base" resistor
// a simple "RPLR" resistor subcircuit
inline subckt RPLR_B (A B)
    parameters R MULT=1
    RPLR_B (A B) resistor r=R m=MULT    // "inline" device
ends RPLR_B

// define process/geometry dependent bipolar and resistor devices

// a "geometrical/process" TNSA subcircuit
// a BJT subcircuit, with process and geometry effects modeled
// bipolar model parameters IS and BF are functions of effective
// emitter area/perimeter taking process factors (for example,
// nonideal etching) into account
inline subckt TNSA_PR (C B E S)
    parameters WE LE MULT=1 dIS=0 dBF=0
+            WEA=WE+SNDW    // effective or "Actual" emitter width
+            LEA=LE+SNDW    // effective or "Actual" emitter length
+            AE=WEA*LEA     // effective emitter area
+            IS=1e-18*FRSHPI*AE*(1+(XISNafac/sqrt(AE)+XISNbfac)
+                             *(dIS/2+XISN-1)/sqrt(MULT))
+            BF=100*FRSHPI*(1+(XBFNafac/sqrt(AE)+XBFNbfac)
+                             *(dBF/2+XBFN-1)/sqrt(MULT))

    TNSA_PR (C B E S) TNSA_B IS=IS BF=BF MULT=MULT        // "inline"
ends TNSA_PR

// a "geometrical/process" RPLR resistor subcircuit
// resistance is function of effective device geometry, taking
// process factors (for example, nonideal etching) into account
inline subckt RPLR_PR (A B)
    parameters Rnom WB MULT=1 dR=0
+            LB=Rnom*WB/RSHSPnom
+            AB=LB*(WB+SPDW)

    RPLR_PR (A B) RPLR_B R=RSHSP*LB/(WB+SPDW)*
+    (1+(XRSPafac/sqrt(AB)+XRSPbfac)*(dR/2+XRSP-1)/sqrt(MULT))

ends RPLR_PR
```

The following file, `Plain.h`, provides the designer with a plain device interface without geometrical or process modeling:

```
// File: Plain.h

simulator lang=spectre

// plain TNSA, no geometrical or process modeling
inline subckt TNSA (C B E S)
    parameters MULT=1 IS=1e-15 BF=100
    TNSA (C B E S) TNSA_B IS=IS BF=BF MULT=MULT       // call TNSA_B
ends TNSA

// plain RPLR no geometrical or process modeling
inline subckt RPLR (A B)
    parameters R=1 MULT=1
    RPLR (A B) RPLR_B R=R MULT=MULT
ends RPLR
```

The following file, `Process.h`, provides the designer with the geometrical device interface:

```
// File: Process.h

simulator lang=spectre

// call to the geometrical TNSA model
inline subckt TNSA (C B E S)
    parameters WE=1u LE=1u MULT=1 dIS=0 dBF=0
    TNSA (C B E S) TNSA_PR WE=WE LE=LE \
                 MULT=MULT dIS=dIS dBF=dBF      // call TNSA_PR
ends TNSA

// call to the geometrical RPLR model
inline subckt RPLR (A B)
    parameters Rnom=1 WB=10u MULT=1 dR=0
    RPLR (A B) RPLR_PR Rnom=Rnom WB=WB \
             MULT=MULT dR=dR                    // call RPLR_PR
ends RPLR
```

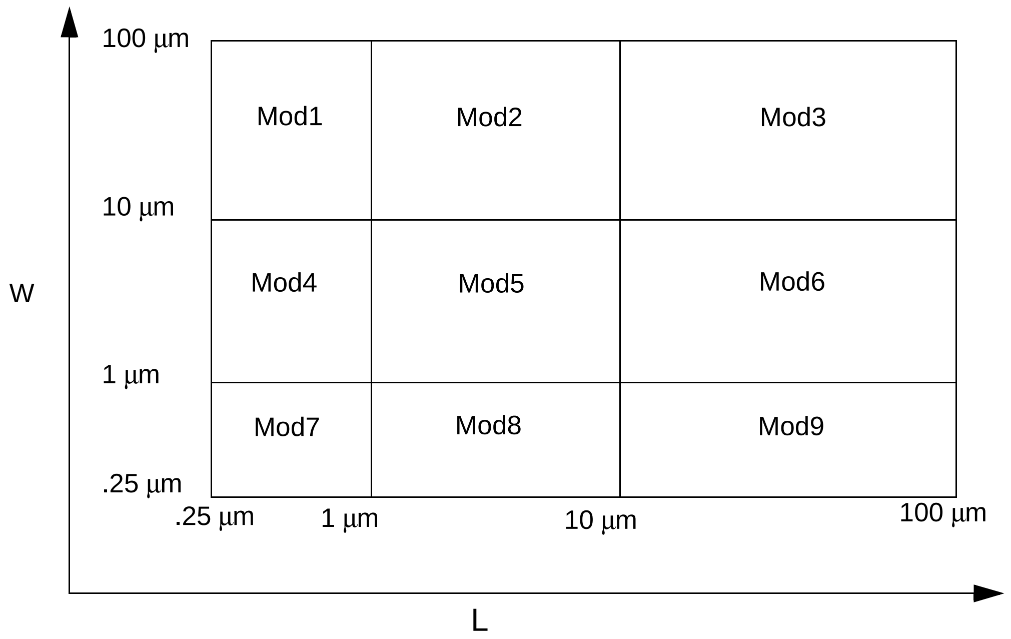
The following example is a differential amplifier netlist showing how a design can combine process modeling with process and geometry effects:

```
// a differential amplifier, biased with a 1mA current source
simulator lang=spectre

include "ProcessSimple.h"
include "Process.h"

E1 (1 0) vsource dc=12

// pullup resistors, 4k ohms nominal
R1 (1 2) RPLR Rnom=4k WB=5 // 5 units wide, model will calc length
R2 (1 3) RPLR Rnom=4k WB=10 // 10 units wide, model will calc length

// the input pair
TNSA1 (2 4 5 0) TNSA WE=10 LE=10
TNSA2 (3 4 5 0) TNSA WE=10 LE=10

// no differential input voltage, both inputs tied to same source
E4 (4 0) vsource dc=5

// current source biasing
J5 (5 0) isource dc=1m

dcop dc
```

Binning

Binning is the process of partitioning a device with different sizes into different models. Before BSIM 3v3, it was very difficult to fit all the devices with a single `model` statement over very wide ranges of device sizes. To improve fitting accuracy, you might characterize devices into several models with each model valid only for a limited range of device sizes.

For example, suppose you have a device with a length (L) from 0.25 µm to 100 µm and a width (W) from 0.25 µm to 100 µm. You might want to divide your device as follows (not drawn to scale).



In this example, nine models are used. These devices are divided into *bins*. For devices whose length lies between 1 µm and 10 µm and width lies between 10 µm and 100 µm, Mod6 is used. The model name within a group can be of type string as well as a number.

The process of generating these models is called binning. The binning process is usually identical for all simulators because the equations for binning are always the same:

P = P0 + Pl/Leff + Pw/Weff + Pp/(Leff*Weff)

There are two ways to do binning with the Spectre simulator:

- Auto model selection

  For more information on auto model selection, see the following section.

- Conditional instances

  For more information on using conditional instances, see Conditional Instances on page 117. For more information on using inline subcircuits for model selection, see Scaling Physical Dimensions of Components and Device Model Technology on page 127.

Auto Model Selection

Automatic model selection is a simulator feature that automatically assigns the correct models to devices based on their device sizes without using conditional instantiation.

Binning is usually used together with automatic model selection. Model selection is now automatic for MOSFETs, BSIM1, BSIM2, and BSIM3. Help on any one of these devices (for example, `spectre -h mos1`) gives you more details.

For the auto model selector program to find a specific model, the models to be searched need to be grouped together within braces. Such a group is called a model group. An opening brace is required at the end of the line defining each model group. Every model in the group is given a name followed by a colon and the list of parameters. Also, you need to specify the device length and width using the four geometric parameters `lmax`, `lmin`, `wmax`, and `wmin`. The selection criteria to choose a model is as follows:

```
lmin <= inst_length < lmax and   wmin <= inst_width < wmax
```

For example:

```
model ModelName ModelType {
    1:     lmin=2 lmax=4 wmin=1 wmax=2 vto=0.8
    2:     lmin=1 lmax=2 wmin=2 wmax=4 vto=0.7
    3:     lmin=2 lmax=4 wmin=4 wmax=6 vto=0.6
}
```

Then for a given instance

```
M1 1 2 3 4 ModelName w=3 l=1.5
```

the program searches all the models in the model group with the name `ModelName` and then picks the first model whose geometric range satisfies the selection criteria. In the preceding example, the auto model selector program chooses `ModelName.2`.

The following example shows multiple lines for each model statement within a group:

```
model pch mos2 {
    1:type=p vto=-0.65 gamma=0.47 lambda=0.09 \
        ld=0.45E-6 kp=0.33E-4 tox=0.21E-7 is=0.0 \
        lmin=0.5u lmax=1.5u wmin=1u wmax=3u \
        tnom=25 xl=3e-08 af=0.8824
    2:type=p vto=-0.69 gamma=0.44 lambda=0.09 \
        ld=0.45E-6 kp=0.33E-4 tox=0.21E-7 is=0.0 \
        lmin=1.5u lmax=2.5u wmin=3u wmax=5u
    3:type=p vto=-0.73 gamma=0.37 lambda=0.09 \
        ld=0.45E-6 kp=0.33E-4 tox=0.21E-7 is=0.0
        lmin=2.5u lmax=3.5u
    4:type=p vto=-0.77 gamma=0.34 lambda=0.09 \
        ld=0.45E-6 kp=0.33E-4 tox=0.21E-7 is=0.0 \
        Then for given instances:
```

The for the given instances,

```
m0 (nd ng ns nb) pch m=1.0 w=4u l=2u
m1 (pd pg ps pb) pch m=1.0 w=4u l=4u
```

the auto model selector selects `bin 2` for `m0` and `bin 4` for `m1`.

Conditional Instances

You can specify different conditions that determine which components the Spectre simulator instantiates for a given simulation. The determining conditions are computed from the values of parameters. You specify these conditions with the structural `if` statement. This statement lets you put `if-else` statements in the netlist.

You can also use conditional instantiation with inline subcircuits. For more information on using inline subcircuits, see Scaling Physical Dimensions of Components and Device Model Technology on page 127.

Formatting the if Statement

You format the structural `if` statement as follows:

`if` *`condition statement1`* `[`*`else statement2`*`]`

`condition` — The *`condition`* fields are Boolean-valued expressions where any nonzero value is taken as “true.”

`statement` — The *`<statement1>`* and *`<statement2>`* fields contain one or more instance statements or `if` statements. The `else` part of the statement is optional.

An if Statement Example

The following example illustrates the use of the `if` statement. There are additional `if` statements in the *`statement1`* and *`statement2`* fields.

```
if (rseries == 0) {
    c1 (a b) capacitor c=c
    if (gparallel != 0) gp1 a b resistor r=1/gparallel
} else {
    r2 (a x) resistor r=rseries
    c2 (x b) capacitor c=c
    if (gparallel != 0) gp2 x b resistor r=1/gparallel
}
```

In this example, the Spectre simulator puts different instance statements into the simulation depending on the values of two parameters, `rseries` and `gparallel`.

- If both `rseries` and `gparallel` are zero, the Spectre simulator includes the instance statement for capacitor `c1`.If `rseries` is zero and `gparallel` is nonzero, the Spectre simulator includes the instance statements for capacitor `c1` and resistor `gp1`.
- If `rseries` is nonzero and `gparallel` is zero, the Spectre simulator includes the instance statements for resistor `r2` and capacitor `c2`*.*
- If neither `rseries` nor `gparallel` is zero, the Spectre simulator includes the instance statements for resistor `r2`*,* capacitor `c2`*,* and resistor `gp2`.

Rules to Remember

When you use the `if` statement,

- If the *`statement1`* or *`statement2`* fields contain multiple statements, place these fields within braces ({ }).
- End the *`statement1`* and *`statement2`* fields with newlines.
- Use a continuation character if you want to place a newline between the `if` and `condition` statements.
- When the *`statement1`* or *`statement2`* field is a single instance or `if` statement, an `else` statement is associated with the closest previous `if` statement.

Binning by Conditional Instantiation

You can use conditional instantiation to select an appropriate model based on certain ranges of specified parameters (model binning). This technique lets you decide and implement which parameters to bin on and is valid for any device that supports a model.

The Spectre Netlist Language has conditional instantiation. For example:

```
subckt s1 (d g s b)
    parameters l=1u w=1u
    if (l < 0.5u) {
        m1 (d g s b) shortmod l=l w=w                   // short-channel model
    } else {
        m2 (d g s b) longmod l=l w=w                    // long-channel model
    }
    model shortmod vto=0.6 gamma=2 ..etc
    model longmod vto=0.8 gamma=66 ..etc
ends s1
```

Based on the value of parameter `l`, one of the following is chosen:

- A short-channel model
- A long-channel model

Previously, the transistor instances had to have unique names (such as `m1` and `m2` in the preceding example), even though only one of them could actually be chosen. Now, you can use the same name for both instances, provided certain conditions are met. The following example shows a powerful modeling approach that combines model binning (based on area) with inline subcircuits for a bipolar device:

```
// general purpose binning and inline models

simulator lang=spectre
parameters VDD=5

vcc (2 0) vsource dc=VDD
vin (1 0) vsource dc=VDD

q1 (1 2 0 0) npn_mod area=350e-12         // gets 20x20 scaled model
q2 (1 3 0 0) npn_mod area=25e-12          // gets 10x10 scaled model
q3 (1 3 0 0) npn_mod area=1000e-12        // gets default model

inline subckt npn_mod (c b e s) //generalized binning, based on area
    parameters area=5e-12
    if ( area < 100e-12 ) {
        npn_mod (c b e s) npn10x10  // 10u * 10u, inline device
    } else if ( area < 400e-12 ) {
        npn_mod (c b e s) npn20x20  // 20u * 20u, inline device
    } else {
        npn_mod (c b e s) npn_default       // 5u * 5u, inline device
    }
    model npn_default bjt is=3.2e-16 va=59.8
    model npn10x10 bjt is=3.5e-16 va=61.5
    model npn20x20 bjt is=3.77e-16 va=60.5
ends npn_mod
```

The transistors end up having the name that they were called with (`q1`, `q2`, and `q3`), but each has the correct model chosen for its respective area. Model binning can be now achieved based on *any* parameter and for *any* device, such as `resistor` or `bjt`.

Changing the Condition Value In Conditional Instantiation

Changing the value of a parameter that results in a change of boolean if condition value is allowed only if there is no actual topology change and the following conditions are met:

- The number of instances in the `if` and `else` blocks are the same.
- The names of the instances in the `if` and `else` blocks are the same.
- Corresponding instances (with the same name) in the `if` and `else` blocks are instances of the same model or sub-circuit, or instances of two different models of the same primitive type.

For example, you can do the following:

```
model mos1 bsim3v3  <model-params-1>
model mos2 bsim3v3  <model-params-2>
model mos3 bsim3v3  <model-params-3>
if  (p<=1)
    m1 1 1 0 0 mos1
else if (p<=2)
    m1 1 1 0 0 mos2
else
    m1 1 1 0 0 mos3
sweep1 sweep param=p values=[1 2 3]
```

The following example does not satisfy the second condition above, so the Spectre simulator errors out even though there is no actual topology change:

```
parameters p=1
if (p<=1)
    r1 1 0 resistor r=1K
else
    r2 1 0 resistor r=10K
al1 alter param=p value=2
```

Rules for General-Purpose Model Binning

The following set of rules exists for general-purpose model binning. Allowing multiple “instances” or “references” to the same-named device is possible only under the following conditions:

- The reference to the same-named device is possible only in a structural `if` statement that has both an `if` part and an `else` part.
- The conditions of the if statements must evaluate to a single device instance with a unique name in that scope.

Multiple references to the same-named device are only possible if there can only ever be one single instance of this device after all expressions have been evaluated, and each instance must be connected to the same nodes and represent the same device.

Examples of Conditional Instances

The following two examples show how to use conditional instances.

Fully Differential CMOS Operational Amplifier

This netlist describes and analyzes a CMOS operational amplifier and demonstrates several sophisticated uses of Spectre features. The example includes top-level netlist parameters, model library/section statements, multiple analyses, and configuring a test circuit with the `alter` statement.

The first file in the example is the main file for the circuit. This file contains the test circuit and the analyses needed to measure the important characteristics of the amplifier.

The main file is followed by files that describe the amplifier and the various models that can be selected. These additional files are placed in the netlist with `include` statements.

Voltage-controlled voltage sources transform single-ended signals to differential- and common-mode signals and vice versa. This approach does not generate or dissipate any power. The power dissipation reported by the Spectre simulator is that of the differential amplifier.

```
// Fully Differential Operational Amplifier Test Circuit
#define PROCESS_CORNER TYPICAL

simulator lang=spectre
global gnd vdd vss

parameters VDD=5.0_V GAIN=0.5

include "cmos.mod"      section=typical
include "opamp.ckt"

// power supplies
Vdd   (vdd   gnd)   vsource dc=VDD
Vss   (vss   gnd)   vsource dc=-VDD
// compute differential input
Vcm   (cmin  gnd)   vsource type=dc dc=0 val0=0 val1=2 width=1u \
        delay=10ns
Vdif  (in    gnd)   vsource type=dc dc=0 val0=0 val1=2 width=1u \
        delay=10ns
Ridif (in    gnd)   resistor
Eicmp (pin   cmin  in    gnd)   vcvs gain=GAIN
Eicmn (nin   cmin  in    gnd)   vcvs gain=-GAIN
// feedback amplifier
A1    (pout  nout  pvg        nvg)    opamp
Cf1   (pout  t1)    capacitor  c=8p
Cf2   (nout  t2)    capacitor  c=8p
Vt1   (t1    nvg)   vsource    mag=0
Vt2   (t2    pvg)   vsource    mag=0
Cl1   (pout  gnd)   capacitor  c=8p
Cl2   (out  gnd)    capacitor  c=8p
Ci1   (pin   pvg)   capacitor  c=2p
Ci2   (nin   nvg)   capacitor  c=2p
// compute differential output
Edif  (out   gnd   pout  nout) vcvs gain=1
Rodif (out   gnd)  resistor
Ecmp  (cmout mid   pout  gnd) vcvs gain=GAIN
Ecmn  (mid   gnd   nout  gnd) vcvs gain=GAIN
Rocm  (cmout gnd)  resistor
//
// Perform measurements
//
spectre options save=lvlpub nestlvl=1
printParams info what=output where=logfile
// operating point
opPoint dc readns="%C:r.dc" write="%C:r.dc"
```

```
printOpPoint info what=oppoint where=logfile
// differential-mode characteristics
      // closed-loop gain, Av = Vdif:p
       // power supply rejection ratio, Vdd PSR = Vdd:p, Vss PSR = Vss:p
      dmXferFunctions xf start=1k stop=1G dec=10 probe=Rodif
dmNoise noise start=1k stop=1G dec=10 \
        oprobe=Edif oportv=1 iprobe=Vdif iportv=1
// step response
dmEnablePulse alter dev=Vdif param=type value=pulse annotate=no
dmStepResponse tran stop=2us errpreset=conservative
dmDisablePulse alter dev=Vdif param=type value=dc annotate=no
// loop gain, Tv = -t1/nvg
// open-loop gain, av = out/(pvg-nvg)
dmEnableTest1 alter dev=Vt1 param=mag value=1 annotate=no
dmEnableTest2 alter dev=Vt2 param=mag value=-1 annotate=no
dmLoopGain ac start=1k stop=1G dec=10
dmDisableTest1 alter dev=Vt1 param=mag value=0 annotate=no
dmDisableTest2 alter dev=Vt2 param=mag value=0 annotate=no
// common-mode characteristics
      // closed-loop gain, Av = Vcm:p
       // power supply rejection ratio, Vdd PSR = Vdd:p, Vss PSR =Vss:p
      cmXferFunctions xf start=1k stop=1G dec=10 probe=Rocm
      cmNoise noise start=1k stop=1G dec=10 \
                oprobe=Rocm oportv=1 iprobe=Vcm iportv=1
// step response
cmEnablePulse alter dev=Vcm param=type value=pulse annotate=no
cmStepResponse tran stop=2us errpreset=conservative
cmDisablePulse alter dev=Vcm param=type value=dc annotate=no
// loop gain, Tv = -t1/nvg
// open-loop gain, av = 2*cmout/(pvg+nvg)
cmEnableTest1 alter dev=Vt1 param=mag value=1 annotate=no
cmEnableTest2 alter dev=Vt2 param=mag value=1 annotate=no
cmLoopGain ac start=1k stop=1G dec=10
cmDisableTest1 alter dev=Vt1 param=mag value=0 annotate=no
cmDisableTest2 alter dev=Vt2 param=mag value=0 annotate=no
```

The following file, opamp.ckt, contains the differential amplifier.

```
// opamp.ckt: Fully Differential CMOS Operational Amplifier
//
// This circuit requires the use of the cmos process models
simulator lang=spectre
// Folded-Cascode Operational Amplifier
subckt opamp (pout nout pin nin)
        // input differential pair
        M1   (4    pin  1    1)    nmos w=402.4u l=7.6u
        M2   (5    nin  1    1)    nmos w=402.4u l=7.6u
        M18  (1   12   vss  vss)   nmos w=242.4u l=7.6u
// upper half of folded cascode
        M3   (4    11   vdd  vdd)  pmos w=402.4u l=7.6u
        M4   (5    11   vdd  vdd)  pmos w=402.4u l=7.6u
        M5   (nout 16   4    vdd)  pmos w=122.4u l=7.6u
        M6   (pout 16   5    vdd)  pmos w=122.4u l=7.6u
// lower half of folded cascode
        M7   (nout 13   8    vss)  nmos w=72.4u l=7.6u
        M8   (pout 13   9    vss)  nmos w=72.4u l=7.6u
        M9   (8    12   vss  vss)  nmos w=122.4u l=7.6u
        M10  (9    12   vss  vss)  nmos w=122.4u l=7.6u
// common-mode feedback amplifier
        M11  (10   nout vss  vss)  nmos w=12.4u l=62.6u
        M12  (10   pout vss  vss)  nmos w=12.4u l=62.6u
        M13a (11   gnd  vss  vss)  nmos w=12.4u l=62.6u
        M13b (11   gnd  vss  vss)  nmos w=12.4u l=62.6u
        M14  (10   10   vdd  vdd)  pmos w=52.4u l=7.6u
        M15  (11   10   vdd  vdd)  pmos w=52.4u l=7.6u
        Cc1  (nout 11)   capacitor c=1p
        Cc2  (pout 11)  capacitor c=1p
// bias network
        M16  (12   12   vss  vss)  nmos w=22.4u l=11.6u
        M17  (21   12   vss  vss)  nmos w=22.4u l=11.6u
        M19  (13   13   14   vss)  nmos w=22.4u l=21.6u
        M20  (13   21   16   vdd)  pmos w=52.4u l=7.6u
        M21  (21   16   17   vdd)  pmos w=26.4u l=11.6u
        M22  (16   16  17    vdd)  pmos w=26.4u l=11.6u
        D1   (15   vss)  dnp area=400n
        D2   (14   15)   dnp area=400n
        D3   (18   17)   dnp area=400n
        D4   (vdd  18)   dnp area=400n
        Ib   (gnd  12)   isource dc=10u
ends opamp
```

The following file, `cmos.mod`, contains the models and uses the `library` and `section` statements to bin models into various process “corners.” See Process File on page 124 for a more sophisticated example, which also includes automatic model selection.

```
// cmos.mod: Spectre MOSFET model parameters  ---  CMOS process
//
// Empirical parameters, best, typical, and worst cases.
//
//
simulator lang=spectre
library cmos_mod

  section fast // MOSFETS and DIODES for process corner "FAST"
    model nmos mos3 type=n vto=1.04 gamma=1.34 phi=.55 nsub=1e15 \
            cgso=290p cgdo=290p cgbo=250p cj=360u tox=700e-10 \
                    pb=0.914 js=1e-4 xj=1.2u ld=1.2u wd=0.9u uo=793 bvj=14
     model pmos mos3 type=p vto=-0.79 gamma=0.2 phi=.71 nsub=1.7e16\
            cgso=140p cgdo=140p cgbo=250p cj=80u tox=700e-10 \
                    pb=0.605 js=1e-4 xj=0.8u ld=0.9u wd=0.9u uo=245 bvj=14
     model dnp diode is=3.1e-10 n=1.12 cjo=3.1e-8 pb=.914 m=.5 bvj=45 \
            imax=1000
     model dpn diode is=1.3e-10 n=1.05 cjo=9.8e-9 pb=.605 m=.5 bvj=45 \
            imax=1000
  endsection fast

  section typical // MOSFETS and DIODES for process corner "TYPICAL"
    model nmos mos3 type=n vto=1.26 gamma=1.62 phi=.58 nsub=1e15 \
          cgso=370p cgdo=370p cgbo=250p cj=400u tox=750e-10 \
                      pb=0.914 js=1e-4 xj=1u ld=0.8u wd=1.2u uo=717 bvj=14
      model pmos mos3 type=p vto=-1.11 gamma=0.39 phi=.72 nsub=1.7e16 \
          cgso=220p cgdo=220p cgbo=250p cj=100u tox=750e-10 \
                  pb=0.605 js=1e-4 xj=0.65u ld=0.5u wd=1.2u uo=206 bvj=14
     model dnp diode is=3.1e-10 n=1.12 cjo=3.1e-8 pb=.914 m=.5 bvj=45 \
           imax=1000
     model dpn diode is=1.3e-10 n=1.05 cjo=9.8e-9 pb=.605 m=.5 bvj=45 \
           imax=1000
  endsection typical

  section slow // MOSFETS and DIODES for process corner "SLOW"
    model nmos mos3 type=n vto=1.48 gamma=1.90 phi=.59 nsub=1e15 \
          cgso=440p cgdo=440p cgbo=250p cj=440u tox=800e-10 \
                  pb=0.914 js=1e-4 xj=0.8u ld=0.38u wd=1.5u uo=641 bvj=14
      model pmos mos3 type=p vto=-1.42 gamma=0.58 phi=.73 nsub=1.7e16 \
          cgso=300p cgdo=300p cgbo=250p cj=120u tox=800e-10 \
                    pb=0.605 js=1e-4 xj=0.5u ld=0.1u wd=1.5u uo=167 bvj=14
     model dnp diode is=3.1e-10 n=1.12 cjo=3.1e-8 pb=.914 m=.5 bvj=45 \
           imax=1000
     model dpn diode is=1.3e-10 n=1.05 cjo=9.8e-9 pb=.605 m=.5 bvj=45 \
           imax=1000
  endsection slow
endlibrary
```

Process File

This example of automatic model selection with the conditional `if` statement is more sophisticated than the previous example (in section Fully Differential CMOS Operational Amplifier on page 120). With this example, you ask for an `nmos` transistor, and the Spectre simulator automatically selects the appropriate model according to the process corner, the circuit temperature, and the device width and length. The selection is done by the parameterized inline subcircuit and the conditional `if` statement.

The `paramtest` statements create warnings if the model selection parameters are out of range. Models are assigned to instances depending on the initial values of their parameters when the circuit is input. Note that the instances are not reassigned to new models if the selection parameters later change. However, the models are updated if the circuit temperature is changed. Notice that even though `nmos` is defined as a subcircuit, it is called as if it is a MOSFET primitive.

The MOSFET model parameters are deleted to keep this example to a reasonable length, and ordinarily both the N- and P-channel models are in the same file. If you added the model parameters and a `pmos` model, this file could replace `cmos.mod` in the previous example.

```
// N-CHANNEL MOS --- 1u NMOS PROCESS
//
//
// The following group of models represent N-channel MOSFETs over
// the following ranges:
//     1u <= l <= oo
//     1u <= w <= oo
//     0 <= T <= 55
//     process corners = {FAST, TYPICAL, SLOW}
// Warnings are issued if these limits are violated.
//
// This model takes 4 parameters, l, w, ls, and ld.  The defaults for
// each of these parameters is 1um.
//
//              +-----------+
//     +--------+           +--------+ ---
//     |        |           |        |  ^
//     |        |           |        |  |
//     |<- ls ->|<--- l --->|<- ld ->|  w
//     |        |           |        |  |
//     |        |           |        |  v
//     +--------+            +--------+ ---
//              +-----------+
//       Source      Gate       Drain
//
simulator lang=spectre
//
// Complain if global constants are out-of-range.
//
TooCold paramtest warnif=(temp < 0) \
        message="The nmos model is not accurate below 0 C."
TooHot paramtest warnif=(temp > 55) \
        message="The nmos model is not accurate above 55 C."
//
// Define inline subcircuit that implements automatic model selection
// this uses user-supplied parameters l and w which represent device
// geometry, and the built-in parameter temp, to perform model binning
// based on both geometry and temperature.
//
inline subckt nmos (d g s b)
        parameters l=1um w=1um ls=1um ld=1um
//
// Complain if subcircuit parameters are out-of-range.
//
TooShort paramtest warnif=(l < 1um) \
        message="Channel length for nmos must be greater than 1u."
TooThin paramtest warnif=(w < 1um) \
        message="Channel width for nmos must be greater than 1u."
TooNarrow paramtest warnif=(ls < 1um) warnif=(ld < 1um) \
        message="Stripe width for nmos must be greater than 1u."
//
// Model selection
include "models.scs"                      // include all model definitions
include "select_model.scs " section=typical // include code to auto
// choose models
ends nmos
//
// Set the temperature
//
nmosSetTempTo27C alter param=temp value=27
```

The following file, `models.scs`, contains the models, which depend on circuit temperature (`temp`). Each model parameter can take on one of two values, depending on the value of parameter `temp`.

```
//
// Fast models.
//
model fast_1x1 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.8 : 0.77   // ...etc
model fast_1x3 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.9 : 0.78   // ...etc
model fast_3x1 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.95 : 0.79  // ...etc
model fast_3x3 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.98 : 0.81  // ...etc
//
// Typical models.
//
model typ_1x1 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.90 : 0.75   // ...etc
model typ_1x3 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.91 : 0.73   // ...etc
model typ_3x1 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.97 : 0.77   // ...etc
model typ_3x3 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.99 : 0.84   // ...etc
//
// Slow models.
//
model slow_1x1 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.92 : 0.76  // ...etc
model slow_1x3 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.93 : 0.74  // ...etc
model slow_3x1 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.98 : 0.78  // ...etc
model slow_3x3 mos3 type=n vto=(temp >= 27_C) ? 0.98 : 0.89  // ...etc
```

The following file, `select_models.scs`, uses the structural `if` statement to select models based on parameters `l` and `w`. Note that for MOS devices, this could also be achieved by using auto model selection (see `spectre -h mos3`), but this example illustrates model binning and model selection based on the structural `if` statement, which can be used to bin based on any combination of parameters, (not necessarily predefined device geometry models) and for any device type (that is, not limited to MOS devices only).

```
library select_models

section fast // select models for fast device, based on subckt
//parameters l,w
    if (l <= 3um) {
        if (w <= 3um) {
             nmos (d g s b) fast_1x1 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        } else {
             nmos (d g s b) fast_1x3 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        }
    } else {
        if (w <= 3um) {
             nmos (d g s b) fast_3x1 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        } else {
             nmos (d g s b) fast_3x3 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        }
    }
endsection fast

section typical
    if (l <= 3um) {
        if (w <= 3um) {
             nmos (d g s b) typ_1x1 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        } else {
             nmos (d g s b) typ_1x3 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        }
    } else {
        if (w <= 3um) {
             nmos (d g s b) typ_3x1 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        } else {
             nmos (d g s b) typ_3x3 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        }
    }
endsection typical

section slow
    if (l <= 3um) {
        if (w <= 3um) {
             nmos (d g s b) slow_1x1 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        } else {
             nmos (d g s b) slow_1x3 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        }
    } else {
        if (w <= 3um) {
            nmos (d g s b) slow_3x1 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        } else {
            nmos (d g s b) slow_3x3 l=l w=w ls=ls ld=ld
        }
    }
endsection slow
endlibrary
```

Scaling Physical Dimensions of Components and Device Model Technology

Selected components allow their physical dimensions to be scaled with global scale factors. When you want to scale the physical dimensions of these instances and models, you use the `scale` and `scalem` parameters in the `options` statement. Use `scale` for instances and `scalem` for models. The default value for both `scale` and `scalem` is 1.0. (For more information about the `options` statement, seeoptions Statement Format on page 256 and the documentation for the `options` statement in Spectre online help `spectre -h options`.)

You can scale the following devices with `scale` and `scalem`:

- Capacitors—length (`l`) or width (`w`)
- Diodes—length (`l`) or width (`w`)
- Resistors—length (`l`) or width (`w`)
- Physical resistors (`phy_res`)—length (`l`) or width (`w`)
- MOSFET—length or width

Finding Default Measurement Units

The effects of `scale` and `scalem` depend on the default measurement units of the components you scale. To find the default measurement units for a component parameter, look up that parameter in the parameter listings of your Spectre online help (`spectre -h`). The default for measurement units is in parentheses. For example, the (`m`) in this entry from the `mos8` parameter descriptions in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`) tells you that the default measurement unit for channel width is meters.

```
w (m)   Channel width
```

Effects of scale and scalem with Different Default Units

scale and scalem affect only parameters whose default measurement units are in meters. For example, vmax is affected because its units are *m/sec*, but ucrit is not affected because its units are *V/cm*. Similarly, nsub is not affected because its units are 1/*cm*^{3}. You can check the effects of scale and scalem by adding an info statement with what=output and look for the effective length (leff) or width (weff) of a device. For more information about the info statement, see The info Statement on page 249.

The following table shows you the effects of scale and scalem with different units:

scale or scalem	Units	Scaling action
scale	meters (m)	Multiplied by scale
scalem	meters (m)	Multiplied by scalem
scale	meters^n (m^n) (With n a real number)	Multiplied by scale^n
scalem	meters^n (m^n) (With n a real number)	Multiplied by scalem^n
scale	1/ meters (1/m)	Divided by scale
scalem	1/ meters (1/m)	Divided by scalem
scale	1/meters^n (1/m^n) (With n a real number)	Divided by scale^n
scalem	1/meters^n (1/m^n) (With n a real number)	Divided by scale^n

Scaling Device Model Technology

The scalefactor parameter in the options statement enables device model providers to scale device technology indepedent of the design dimension scaling done by circuit designers. The resulting device instance scaling is defined by scale * scalefactor. If the foundary uses a technology scale factor of 0.9 (scalefactor=0.9), and the circuit designer uses a design scale factor of 1e-6 (scale=1e-6), then the compounded scaling of the device instance dimension is 0.9e-6. Unlike the scale parameter, the scalefactor parameter cannot be used as a netlist parameter and cannot be altered or used in sweep statements.

String Parameters

You can use quoted character strings as parameter values. String values you might use as Spectre parameter values include filenames and labels. When you use a string as a parameter, enclose the string in quotation marks. In the following example, the value for the parameter named `file` is the character string `Spara.data`.

```
model sp_data nport file="Spara.data"
```

Multi-Technology Simulation

The Spectre circuit simulator supports a multi-technology simulation (MTS) mode that enables the simulation of a system consisting of blocks designed with different processes. Under this mode, models and modelgroups referenced using `include` or `ahdl_include` statements in a subcircuit are locally scoped to that subcircuit only. In addition, process options parameters (`tnom`, `scale`, and `scalem`), when specified in a subcircuit, are locally scoped to that subcircuit only.

To turn the MTS mode on, use the `+mts` command line option.

Here is an example of a system consisting of blocks designed with different processes:

```
subckt chip1 ( in out )
    ahdl_include “a.va”
    include “pmos_mode.scs”
    scopedoption1 options tnom=27 scale=0.1
    subckt inv ( in out )
    mp ( out in vdd vdd ) pmos w=1u l=3u
    mn ( out in 0 0 ) nmos w=1u l=3u
    ends inv
    subckt buffer ( in out )
    x1 ( in mid ) inv
    x2 ( mid out ) inv
    ends buffer
    xa ( in out ) buffer
    model nmos bsim3v3 type=n
ends chip1
```

```
subckt chip2 ( in out )
    ahdl_include “b.va”
    scopedoption2 options tnom=25 scale=0.2
    subckt inv ( in out )
    mp ( out in vdd vdd ) pmos w=1u l=3u
    mn ( out in 0 0 ) nmos w=1u l=3u
    ends inv
    subckt buffer ( in out )
    x1 ( in mid ) inv
    x2 ( mid out ) inv
    ends buffer
    xa ( in out ) buffer
    model pmos bsim3v3 type=p
    model nmos bsim3v3 type=n
ends chip2
```

6

Modeling for Signal Integrity

The performance of an IC design is no longer limited to how many million transistors a vendor fits on a single chip. With tighter packaging space, and increasing clock frequencies, packaging issues and system-level performance issues (such as crosstalk and transmission lines) are becoming increasingly significant.

At the same time, with the popularity of multi-chip packages, and increased I/O counts, package design itself is becoming more like chip design.

This chapter describes the modeling capability the Spectre circuit simulator provides to assess signal integrity for your design, and describes

- N-Port Modeling on page 132
- Transmission Line Modeling on page 148
- Input/Output Buffer Modeling Using IBIS on page 155

N-Port Modeling

When you model N-ports, you must first create a file listing the S, Y, or Z-parameters. Then you complete the modeling by using this file as input for an `nport` statement. You can create the S, Y, or Z-parameter file listing in two different ways.

- You can run an `sp` analysis and create a listing of S-parameter estimates automatically.
- If you already know the S-parameter values, you can create an S-parameter listing manually with a text editor such as `vi`.

The S, Y, or Z-parameter data file describes the characteristics of a linear N-port over a list of frequencies. The format of the data file used by the Spectre simulator is flexible and self documenting. The Spectre simulator native format describes N-ports with an arbitrary number of ports, specifies the reference resistance of each port, mentions the frequency with no hidden scale factors, and allows the S-parameters to be given in several formats. The Spectre circuit simulator can also read the Touchstone and CITIfile format.

You can set the `matrixform` parameter to specify a state-space model in your netlist. A state space model is a set of state space equations in matrix form describing a linear system. Use the `porttypes` parameter to specify the port types and the `portquantities` parameter to specify whether the port is current or voltage. For more information on state-space model parameters, see `spectre -h nport`.

N-Port Example

This example demonstrates the use of the `nport` statement.

```
// Two port test circuit
global gnd
simulator lang=spectre
// Models
model sp_data nport file="Spara.data"
// Components

Port1    (i1      gnd)      port        num=1
TL1      (i1      gnd       o1          gnd)      tline     z0=25     f=1M
Port2    (o1      gnd)      port        num=2
Port3    (i2      gnd)      port        r=50      num=3
X1       (o2      gnd       o2          gnd)      sp_data
Port4    (o2      gnd)      port        r=50      num=4
```

```
// Analyses
Op_Point dc
Sparams sp stop=0.3MHz lin=100 ports=[Port1 Port3]
```

Creating an S-Parameter File Automatically

To create an S-parameter file automatically, run an `sp` analysis that sweeps frequency and set the output `file` parameter to `file="`*`filename`*`".` The parameter *`filename`* is the name you select for the S-parameter file. For more information about specifying an `sp` analyses, see Chapter 7, "Analyses" and the parameter listings for the `sp` analysis in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h sp`).

Creating an S, Y, or Z-Parameter File Manually

To create an S, Y, or Z-parameter file manually in a text editor, observe the following guidelines and rules:

- The Spectre simulator accepts the following formats for S, Y, or Z-parameters: `real-imag`, `mag-deg`, `mag-rad`, `db-deg`, and `db-rad`. The formats do not have to be the same for each parameter. For clarity, use a comma to separate the two parts of an S, Y, or Z-parameter.
- Begin each file with a semicolon. Semicolons indicate comment lines.
- Use spaces, commas, and newlines as delimiters.
- You can enter the parameters in any order.
- You can specify any number of frequency points. The frequency points do not have to be equally spaced, but the frequency index must be in ascending or descending order.
- You must place the frequency specification before the S-parameters, and you must separate the frequency specification from the S-parameters with a colon.
- There is no limit to the number of ports. If either port number is greater than nine, place a colon between the two port numbers when you specify the S, Y, or Z-parameter format (`S13:15`).

Note: The S, Y, or Z-parameters can be given in any order and in any supported format, but the order and format used must be consistent through out the file and must match the order and format specified in the format line.

Reading the S, Y or Z-Parameter File

After you create the S, Y, or Z-parameter file, you must place instructions in the netlist for the Spectre simulator to read it. You can give these instructions with an `nport model` statement or directly on the instance line. The following example shows how to enter an S-parameter file into a netlist. This `model` statement reads S-parameters from the file `Spara.data`.

```
model Sdata nport file="Spara.data" datafmt=spectre|touchstone|citiformat
```

If the S-parameter file is not in the same directory as the Spectre simulator, you can use a path to the S-parameter file as a value for the `nport` statement `file` parameter, or you can specify a search path using the `-I` command line argument.

The Spectre circuit simulator reads the S, Y, or Z-parameter data file in the Spectre, CITIfile, or Touchstone format. If you do not specify the input file format, the Spectre circuit simulator detects it automatically by reading the first line in the input file as follows:

`;` as Spectre

`!` as Touchstone

`CITI` as CITIfile.

The Spectre circuit simulator supports

- two-port noise data and noise correlation matrix data in Spectre format
- two-port noise data in Touchstone format

Spectre Format

An S, Y, or Z-parameter file in the Spectre format must have a header. The header

- must have a comment beginning with a semicolon as the first line
- must define the reference resistance of ports and the S, Y, or Z-parameter formats
- can include any number of comment and blank lines.

When reading the file, the simulator ignores all the lines beginning with semicolons, spaces, commas, and newlines in the header. The simulator reads the numbers immediately after `=` on the lines after the `reference resistance` line as impedance data of the ports. The `format` section is treated as the format definition of S-parameter data entries.

You can enter the S, Y, or Z-parameters in any order, but the frequency must be first and is separated from the parameters with a colon. Each parameter can be expressed as `(real,imag)`, `(mag,deg)`, `(mag,rad)`, `(db,deg)`, or `(db,rad)`. You can use commas to separate the two parts of a parameter.

Any number of frequency points can be presented. They do not need to be equally spaced, but the frequency index must be monotonic, and the frequency data must be given explicitly, with no hidden scale factors. There is no limit to the number of ports. S-parameters use the syntax `S13:15` when either port number is greater than 9.

Adding Noise Parameters

An S-parameter file in Spectre format can contain external two-port noise data as well as noise correlation matrix data. The syntax for two-port noise data is:

```
noiseformat freq: Fmin (mag|db) Gamma(real,imag|mag,deg|db,deg) Rn
```

followed by two-port noise parameters.

The syntax for general n-port noise data is:

```
noiseformat freq: CY1:1 CY2:2 CY1:2 CY2:2
```

followed by the noise coefficient matrix.

Example

A Spectre S-parameter file for three ports looks as follows:

```
; S-parameter data file 'port2.data'.
; Generated by spectre from circuit file 'gendata' during analysis swp.
; 12:13:06 PM, Fri May 8, 1998
reference resistance
        port3=137       ; is port p3
        port2=137       ; is port p2
        port1=137       ; is port p1

format  freq:   s33(real,imag)  s23(real,imag)
                s13(real,imag)  s32(real,imag)
                s22(real,imag)  s12(real,imag)
                s31(real,imag)  s21(real,imag)
                s11(real,imag)

0.00000000e+00:     0.333333,        0           -0.666667,         0
                    0.666667,        0           -0.666667,         0
                    0.333333,        0            0.666667,         0
                    0.666667,        0            0.666667,         0
                    0.333333,        0
2.50000000e+07:     0.549736,-0.0181715          -0.446126, 0.0466097
                    0.450264, 0.0181715          -0.446126, 0.0466097
                    0.546593,-0.0556029           0.446126,-0.0466097
                    0.450264, 0.0181715          -0.446126, 0.0466097
                    0.549736,-0.0181715
5.00000000e+07:     0.546094,-0.0359074          -0.437504, 0.0922889
```

```
                0.453906, 0.0359074          -0.437504, 0.0922889
                0.533673,  -0.10951           0.437504, 0.0922889
                0.453906, 0.0359074           0.437504, 0.0922889
                0.546094,-0.0359074
```

The following is an example of two-port noise data.

```
noiseformat freq: Fmin(mag)  Gamma(real,imag)      Rn

1.00000000e+09:   340.85     0.348552 .63566e-16   4.88929

2.00000000e+09:   340.85     0.348552 3.63566e-16  4.88929

3.00000000e+09:   340.85     0.348552 3.63566e-16  4.88929

4.00000000e+09:   340.85     0.348552 3.63566e-16  4.88929

5.00000000e+09:   340.85     0.348552 3.63566e-16  4.88929
```

The following is an example of a noise co-relation matrix:

```
noiseformat freq:  CY1:1    CY2:1       CY1:2       CY2:2

1.00000000e+09:   0.344025 0.00632498  0.00632498  0.0259336

2.00000000e+09:   0.344025 0.00632498  0.00632498  0.0259336

3.00000000e+09:   0.344025 0.00632498  0.00632498  0.0259336

4.00000000e+09:   0.344025 0.00632498  0.00632498  0.0259336

5.00000000e+09:   0.344025 0.00632498  0.00632498  0.0259336
```

Touchstone Format

A Touchstone file contains

- A header consisting of a comment line starting with an exclamation mark.
- An option line.
- Data lines.

The syntax for the option line is:

```
# [frequency units] [parameters] [format] R [n]
```

where

`#` Delimiter.

`frequency units` The frequency unit.
Valid values: `GHz`, `MHz`, `KHz`, `Hz`
Default value: `GHz`

`parameter` Parameter type.
Valid values: `S`, `Y`, `Z`
Default value: `S`

`format` Format of the complex number
Valid values: `DB` (for db and angle), `MA` (for magnitude and angle), `RI` (for real and imaginary)
Default value: `MA`

`R` Reference resistance.

`n` Number of ohms (the real impedance to which the parameters are normalized).
Default value: `50.0`

The syntax for data lines in MA is as follows.

One port:

Freq	Mag	Ang
f	$\lvert S_{11} \rvert$	$\angle S_{11}$

Two ports:

Freq	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang
f	$\lvert x11 \rvert$	$\angle x11$	$\lvert x21 \rvert$	$\angle x11$	$\lvert x12 \rvert$	$\angle x12$	$\lvert x22 \rvert$	$\angle x22$

Three ports

Freq	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang
f	$\lvert S_{11} \rvert$	$\angle S_{11}$	$\lvert S_{12} \rvert$	$\angle S_{12}$	$\lvert S_{13} \rvert$	$\angle S_{13}$

Freq	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang
	$\lvert s_{21}\rvert$	$\angle s_{21}$	$\lvert s_{22}\rvert$	$\angle s_{22}$	$\lvert s_{23}\rvert$	$\angle s_{23}$
	$\lvert s_{31}\rvert$	$\angle s_{31}$	$\lvert s_{32}\rvert$	$\angle s_{32}$	$\lvert s_{33}\rvert$	$\angle s_{33}$

Four ports

Freq	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang	Mag	Ang
f	$\lvert s_{11}\rvert$	$\angle s_{11}$	$\lvert s_{12}\rvert$	$\angle s_{12}$	$\lvert s_{13}\rvert$	$\angle s_{13}$	$\lvert s_{14}\rvert$	$\angle s_{14}$
	$\lvert s_{21}\rvert$	$\angle s_{21}$	$\lvert s_{22}\rvert$	$\angle s_{22}$	$\lvert s_{23}\rvert$	$\angle s_{23}$	$\lvert s_{24}\rvert$	$\angle s_{24}$
	$\lvert s_{31}\rvert$	$\angle s_{31}$	$\lvert s_{32}\rvert$	$\angle s_{32}$	$\lvert s_{33}\rvert$	$\angle s_{33}$	$\lvert s_{34}\rvert$	$\angle s_{34}$
	$\lvert s_{41}\rvert$	$\angle s_{41}$	$\lvert s_{42}\rvert$	$\angle s_{42}$	$\lvert s_{43}\rvert$	$\angle s_{43}$	$\lvert s_{44}\rvert$	$\angle s_{44}$

and so on, where the complex number format is specified as `MA` on the `#` line. The frequency entry must be first and can include a scale factor. The data entries need to be separated with at least a space. The data entries at the first frequency point specify the number of ports.

Adding Noise Parameters

You can add two-port noise parameters to a Touchstone data file after the S, Y, or Z-parameters. Each line of the two-port noise data has the following five entries

```
x1 x2 x3 x4 x5
```

where

x1 Frequency in units

x2 Minimum noise figure in DB.

x3, x4 Source reflection coefficient to realize minimum noise figure in units specified in the option line (MA, DB, or R).

x5 Normalized effective noise resistance.

The frequencies for noise parameters and network parameters need not match. The only requirement is that the lowest noise-parameter frequency be less than or equal to the highest network-parameter frequency. This allows the simulator to determine where the network parameters end and noise parameters begin.

The source reflection coefficient has the same format as specified for the network parameters.

Example

The following is three-port noise data in Touchstone format with three frequency points.

```
! POWER DIVIDER, 3-PORT
# GHZ  S  MA  R 50.0


 5.00000   0.24254   136.711   0.68599   -43.3139  0.6859    -43.3139

           0.68599   -43.3139  0.08081   66.1846   0.28009   -59.1165

           0.68599   -43.3139  0.28009   -59.1165  0.08081   66.1846

 6.00000   0.20347   127.652   0.69232   -52.3816  0.69232   -52.3816

           0.69232   -52.3816  0.05057   52.0604   0.22159   -65.1817

           0.69232   -52.3816  0.22159   -65.1817  0.69817   -61.6117

 7.00000   0.15848   118.436   0.69817   -61.6117  0.69817   -61.6117

           0.69817   -61.6117  0.02804   38.6500   0.16581   -71.2358

           -0.69817  -61.6117  0.16581   -71.2358  0.02804   38.6500
```

CITIfile Format

CITIfile stands for Common Instrumentation Transfer and Interchange file format. A typical CITIfile package consists of a

- header containing keywords and setup information
- data section containing one or more data arrays

A data array is numeric data arranged with one data element per line. A data array starts after the BEGIN keyword, and the END keyword follows the last data element in an array.

Example

The following example shows the basic structure of a CITIfile package.

```
CITIFILE A.01.00
NAME Momentum.SP
CONSTANT NBR_OF_PORTS 2
CONSTANT NORMALIZATION 1

VAR freq MAG 12
```

```
DATA S[1,1] RI
DATA S[1,2] RI
...
VAR_LIST_BEGIN
1000000000
2000000000
...
VAR_LIST_END
BEGIN
0.017216494,    0
0.040005801,    0.116494405
...
END
BEGIN
0.9827835,      0
0.944136351,    -0.176952631
...
END
```

In the above example, the `VAR_LIST_BEGIN` section contains the frequency data points. Each data array block (marked by `BEGIN` and `END` keywords) corresponds to an S-parameter and contains the value of that parameter for each frequency point. The first block corresponds to `S[1,1]`, the second block corresponds to `S[1,2]` and so on.

You can use the SEG_LIST keyword to specify a frequency range. For example,

```
SEG_LIST_BEGIN
SEG 1000000000 4000000000 10
SEG_LIST_END
```

specifies that the frequency range is from `1000000000` to `4000000000` with intervals of `10`.

Improving the Modeling Capability of the N-Port

You can set the value of the parameter `dcextrap` to `unwrap` or `constant` depending on your data file.

If your data file is not sampled adequately at low frequency (the lowest frequency point does not represent DC reasonably well) or if the data file has a long delay, you can set `dcextrap` to `unwrap`. When a dc point is not provided in the data file, the magnitude is determined based on the regression of some low-frequency data. The phase is determined by extracting the delay and setting the phase to the real axis. If the dc point is provided, the magnitude is interpolated while the phase is determined as mentioned above.

The default value is `constant`. In this case, if a dc point is provided in the data file, interpolation is performed for both the magnitude and phase. If a dc point is not provided in the data file, the low-frequency magnitude is held constant to the lowest data provided. The low-frequency phase is determined using a simple algorithm which sets it to closest point on the real axis from the lowest-frequency data point.

S-Parameter File Format Translator

The S-parameter data file format translator (`sptr`) is a separate program from the Spectre simulator. Since the Spectre circuit simulator now reads the Touchstone and CITIfile formats directly, you need to use the translator only if you have it built into your design flow.

Note: The translator does not support the MHARM, HPMNS, or Linear Neutral Model (LNM) formats any more.

Command Arguments

The following is a synopsis of the command line and arguments used to run the translator.

```
sptr [-i inputFormat] [-o outputFormat] [-f FreqScale] [-V |-version]
[-format paramFormat] [inputFile] [outputFile]
```

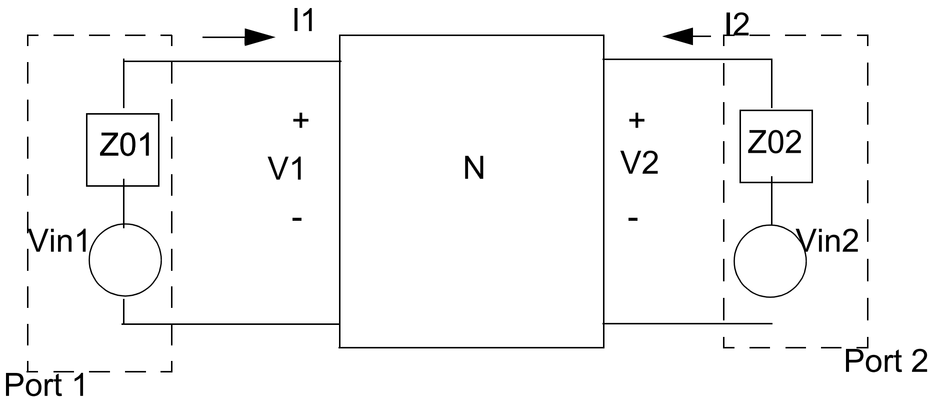
Option	Description
`-i` *`inputFormat`*	Input file format. Valid values: `spectre`, `touchstone`, `citifile` Default value: `spectre`
`-o` *`outputFormat`*	Output file format. Valid values: `spectre` and `touchstone` Default value: `spectre`
`-f` *`FreqScale`*	If frequency scale is not explicitly given in the input file, then, TrueFreq = GivenFreq * freqscale Default value: `1.0` for Spectre and CITIfile formats. `1.0e09` for touchstone format.
`-V` | `-version`	Prints the version information.
`-format` *`paramFormat`*	Parameter data format of the output file. Valid values: `RI`, `MA`, and `DB` Default value: `RI`
`inputFile`	Input file name.
`outputtFile`	Output file name.

Standard Scattering Parameter Modeling and Mixed-Mode Scattering Parameter Modeling

Standard S-parameters and mixed-mode S-parameters are defined in the following sections.

Standard S-parameters

A two-port network N can be characterized by standard S-parameters S11, S12, S21, and S22 as shown below:



$$b1 = S_{11}a_1 + S_{12}a_2$$

$$b_2 = S_{21}a_1 + S_{22}a_2$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

where the incident waves a1, a2, and the reflected waves b1, b2 are:

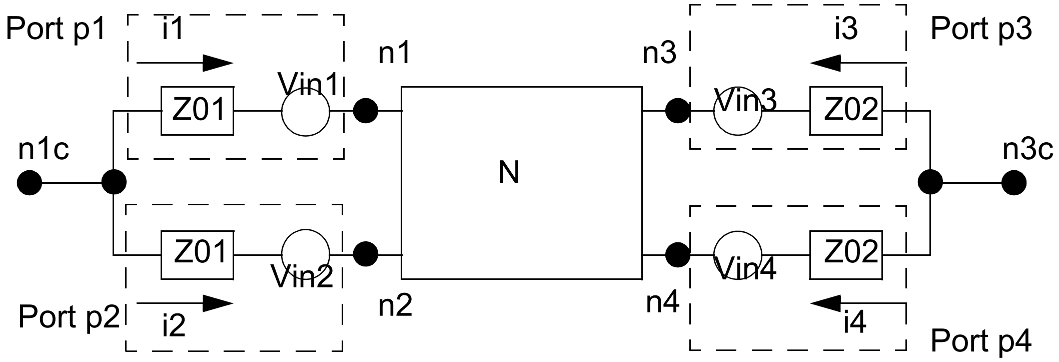
$$a_1 = \frac{V_1 + Z_{01}I_1}{2\sqrt{|ReZ_{01}|}} \quad a_2 = \frac{V_2 + Z_{02}I_2}{2\sqrt{|ReZ_{02}|}}$$

$$b_1 = \frac{V_1 - Z*_{01}I_1}{2\sqrt{|ReZ_{01}|}} \quad b_2 = \frac{V_2 - Z*_{02}I_2}{2\sqrt{|ReZ_{02}|}}$$

The values of S11, S21, S22, and S12 can be obtained by the `sp` analysis.

Mixed-Mode S-Parameters

A 4-port network can be characterized by mixed-mode S-parameters.



where

$$a_{d1} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{|Re(Z_{d1})|}}(v_{d1} + i_{d1}Z_{d1})$$

$$b_{d1} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{|Re(Z_{d1})|}}(v_{d1} - i_{d1}Z_{d1}{}^*)$$

are differential incident wave and differential reflected wave between port pair (p1,p2), and

$Z_{d1} = Z_{01} + Z_{01} = 2Z_{01}$ is the differential impedance

$v_{d1} = v_1 - v_2$ is the differential voltage,

$i_{d1} = \frac{1}{2}(i_1 - i_2)$ is the differential current,

$v_1 = v_{n1} - v_{n1c}$ is the port 1 voltage, and

$v_2 = v_{n2} - v_{n1c}$ is the port 2 voltage.

Also,

$$a_{c1} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{|Re(Z_{c1})|}}(v_{c1} + i_{c1}Z_{c1})$$

and $b_{c1} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{|Re(Z_{c1})|}}(v_{c1} - i_{c1}Z_{c1}^*)$

are common-mode incident wave and reflected wave between port pair (p1, p2), and

$Z_{c1} = (Z_{01}Z_{01})/ (Z_{01} + Z_{01}) = 0.5Z_{01}$ is the common-mode impedance,

$v_{c1} = (v_1 + v_2)/ 2$ is the common-mode voltage,

$i_{c1} = i_1 + i_2$ is the common-mode current

with similar definitions of $a_{d2},\ b_{d2},\ a_{c2},\ b_{c2}$ for port pair (p3,p4).

The mixed-mode S-parameters sdd11, sdd12, ..., scc21, scc22 are defined as

$$\begin{bmatrix} b_{d1} \\ b_{d2} \\ b_{c1} \\ b_{c2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{dd11} & s_{dd12} & s_{dc11} & s_{dc12} \\ s_{dd21} & s_{dd22} & s_{dc21} & s_{dc22} \\ s_{cd11} & s_{cd12} & s_{cc11} & s_{cc12} \\ s_{cd21} & s_{cd22} & s_{cc21} & s_{cc22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_{d1} \\ a_{d2} \\ a_{c1} \\ a_{c2} \end{bmatrix} = S_{mm} \begin{bmatrix} a_{d1} \\ a_{d2} \\ a_{c1} \\ a_{c2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} S_{dd} & S_{dc} \\ S_{cd} & S_{cc} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_{d1} \\ a_{d2} \\ a_{c1} \\ a_{c2} \end{bmatrix}$$

The values of the mixed-mode s-parameters sdd11, sdd12, ..., scc21, scc22 can be obtained by `sp` analysis directly if `mode=mm` is used in the `sp` analysis. The mixed-mode s-parameters are also denoted here by sub-matrices Sdd, Sdc, Scd, and Scc: Sdd as the differential-mode s-parameters, Sdc the common-to-differential mode s-parameters, Scd the differential-to-common mode s-parameters, and Scc the common-mode s-parameters.

Conversion of Standard S-Parameters to Mixed Mode S-Parameters

Since the port-pairs (p1,p2) and (p3,p4) have the same impedance $Z_1 = Z_2 = Z_{01},\ Z_3 = Z_4 = Z_{02}$, the mixed-mode waves become

$$a_{d1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(a_1 - a_2),\ a_{c1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(a_1 + a_2)\quad b_{d1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(b_1 - b_2),\ b_{c1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(b_1 + b_2)$$

$$a_{d2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(a_3 - a_4),\ a_{c2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(a_3 + a_4)\quad b_{d2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(b_3 - b_4),\ b_{c2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(b_3 + b_4)$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{d1} \\ a_{d2} \\ a_{c1} \\ a_{c2} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \\ a_4 \end{bmatrix} = M\begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \\ a_4 \end{bmatrix}\qquad \begin{bmatrix} b_{d1} \\ b_{d2} \\ b_{c1} \\ b_{c2} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \\ b_4 \end{bmatrix} = M\begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \\ b_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

The conversion formula is

$$S_{mm} = MS_{std}M^{-1}$$

It can be shown there is a linear relationship between the standard s-parameters S11, S12, ..., S44 (i.e. Sstd) to the mixed-mode s-parameters Sdd11, Sdd12, ..., Scc22 (i.e. Smm).

$$s_{dd11} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{11} - s_{12}) - \frac{1}{2}(s_{21} - s_{22}),\ s_{dd12} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{13} - s_{14}) - \frac{1}{2}(s_{23} - s_{24})$$

$$s_{dd21} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{31} - s_{32}) - \frac{1}{2}(s_{41} - s_{42}),\ s_{dd22} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{33} - s_{34}) - \frac{1}{2}(s_{43} - s_{44})$$

$$s_{dc11} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{11} + s_{12}) - \frac{1}{2}(s_{21} + s_{22}),\ s_{dc12} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{13} + s_{14}) - \frac{1}{2}(s_{23} + s_{24})$$

$$s_{dc21} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{31} + s_{32}) - \frac{1}{2}(s_{41} + s_{42}),\ s_{dc22} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{33} + s_{34}) - \frac{1}{2}(s_{43} + s_{44})$$

$$s_{cd11} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{11} - s_{12}) + \frac{1}{2}(s_{21} - s_{22}),\ s_{cd12} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{13} - s_{14}) + \frac{1}{2}(s_{23} - s_{24})$$

$$s_{cd21} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{31} - s_{32}) + \frac{1}{2}(s_{41} - s_{42}),\ s_{cd22} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{33} - s_{34}) + \frac{1}{2}(s_{43} - s_{44})$$

$$s_{cc11} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{11} + s_{12}) + \frac{1}{2}(s_{21} + s_{22}),\ s_{cc12} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{13} + s_{14}) + \frac{1}{2}(s_{23} + s_{24})$$

$$s_{cc21} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{31} + s_{32}) + \frac{1}{2}(s_{41} + s_{42}),\ s_{cc22} = \frac{1}{2}(s_{33} + s_{34}) + \frac{1}{2}(s_{43} + s_{44})$$

Combined Standard S-Parameters with Mixed-Mode S-Parameters

It is possible for a corner case that wave vectors be represented by mixing differential, common-mode, and regular waves. Then there are terms of

$s_{ds},\ s_{cs},\ s_{sd},\ s_{sc}$

that relates mixed-mode to single-end conversions. For example, if there is an additional 5th port, and the `sp` analysis has `mode=m12m34s5`, then the wave vectors become

$a_{mixed} = \left[a_{d1}\ a_{d2}\ a_{c1}\ a_{c2}\ a_{s5}\right]^T$ and

$b_{mixed} = \left[b_{d1}\ b_{d2}\ b_{c1}\ b_{c2}\ b_{s5}\right]^T$

The mixed-mode s-parameters are related to standard s-parameters as

$$S_{mms} = \begin{bmatrix} S_{mm} & \begin{bmatrix} S_{ds} \\ S_{cs} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} S_{sd} & S_{sc} \end{bmatrix} & S_{ss} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} S_{mm} & \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(s_{15} - s_{25}) \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(s_{35} - s_{45}) \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(s_{15} + s_{25}) \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(s_{35} + s_{45}) \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} s_{51} - s_{52} & s_{53} - s_{54} \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} s_{51} + s_{52} & s_{53} + s_{54} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} & s_{55} \end{bmatrix}$$

Examples

Spectre Mixed-Mode S-Parameter Format Examples

```
; S-parameter data file test.sparam.
; Tue Nov  8 11:38:04 2005
; Number of ports is 4
; mode = mm
reference resistance
         port4 = 50.000000
         port3 = 50.000000
         port2 = 50.000000
         port1 = 50.000000
format freq:  sdd1:1(real,imag)      sdd1:2(real,imag)
          sdc1:1(real,imag)      sdc1:2(real,imag)
          sdd2:1(real,imag)      sdd2:2(real,imag)
          sdc2:1(real,imag)      sdc2:2(real,imag)
          scd1:1(real,imag)      scd1:2(real,imag)
          scc1:1(real,imag)      scc1:2(real,imag)
          scd2:1(real,imag)      scd2:2(real,imag)
          scc2:1(real,imag)      scc2:2(real,imag)
5.00000000e+08:       -0.985696,    1.20713e-16        0.00520889,
0
...
```

Touchstone Mixed-Mode S-Parameter Format Example

```
! Libra (TM) Ver. 3.500.103.3
! Tue Nov  8 11:39:42 2005
! Number of ports is 4
! mode = mm
# Hz    S   RI  R   50.000000
! S11 = SDD11 S12 = SDD12 S13 = SDC11 S14 = SDC12
! S21 = SDD21 S22 = SDD22 S23 = SDC21 S24 = SDC22
! S31 = SCD11 S32 = SCD12 S33 = SCC11 S34 = SCC12
! S41 = SCD21 S42 = SCD22 S43 = SCC21 S44 = SCC22
! SCATTERING PARAMETERS  :
5.00000000e+08    -0.985696  1.20713e-16   0.00520889        0  ...
```

Transmission Line Modeling

Multi-conductor transmission line models (MTLINE) are widely used in Cadence® Virtuoso® multi-mode simulations. MTLINE is based on Quasi-TEM approximation and the telegrapher’s equation, according to which

- An MTLINE can be uniquely characterized by RLGC matrices.
- Once the RLGC matrices have been determined, the behavior of the MTLINE can be predicted in any external environment.

MTLINE can be used to assess the signal integrity of a design in a wide range of interconnect modeling applications.

An MTLINE can have as many conductors as described in the input, with a minimum of two conductors where one conductor is used as a reference to define terminal voltages. The reference conductor can be ground. The order of conductors is the same as the order of the data in the input. It is assumed that all the conductors are of the same length and uniform along the length.

MTLINE accepts the following inputs (described below):

- Per-unit-length constant RLGC matrices
- Per-unit-length frequency dependent RLGC data
- 2-D field solver geometry and material information
- S-parameter data
- Single-conductor TLINE parameters

You can specify all MTLINE parameters (other than the conductor length) through an instance line or model line. When a parameter is specified both on the instance and model line, the value on the instance line takes precedence.

Constant RLGC Matrices

For narrow band applications, you can assume that transmission line characteristics are constant over the frequency you are interested in. The input to MTLINE is per-unit-length resistance (R), inductance (L), conductance (G), and capacitance (C) matrices, and is usually generated by a field solver. MTLINE accepts both full matrix descriptions, and lower-half matrix descriptions because these matrices are generally symmetric.

The following example describes the resistance matrix of a four conductor line system:

$$R = \begin{bmatrix} 50 & 10 & 1 \\ 10 & 50 & 10 \\ 1 & 10 & 50 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \mathit{Ohm/meter}$$

The following model descriptions are equivalent:

```
model line mtline
     + r=[50 10 1
     +    10 50 10
     +    1  10 50]
     +…
```

```
model line mtline
     + r=[50
     +    10 50
     +    1  10 50]
     +…
```

In the past, the only information available to describe a transmission line system was constant RLGC matrices based on narrow band assumption. Some approximation is now used to make the model better cover frequency dependent effects such as skin effect and dielectric loss effect in wide band applications.

The following equation can be used to model skin effect with constant RLGC matrices:

$$R(f) = r + \sqrt{f} \times (1 + j) \times rskin$$

The following equation can be used to model dielectric loss effect with constant RLGC matrices

$$G(f) = g + f \times gdloss$$

where *f* stands for frequency.

Frequency-Dependent RLGC Data

Frequency dependent RLGC data is described in a data file through the parameter `file`. The frequency axis can be scaled with the `scale` parameter. The frequencies in the data file are then multiplied by `scale` before the simulator uses them. The default scale factor is unity.

The data file has a format section and a data section. Both full matrix and lower half matrix descriptions are accepted. Lines starting with `;` are interpreted as comment lines.

An example data file is shown below:

```
; Comments: rl.dat

FORMAT FREQ:   R1:1 R2:1 R2:2

               L1:1 L2:1 L2:2

0.001e+9:      4.444 0.000383 4.444
               4.565 0.3545   4.565
0.010e+9:      4.447 0.003834 4.447
               4.565 0.3545   4.565
0.100e+9       4.476 0.03834  4.476
               4.565 0.3545   4.565
1.000e+9       4.762 0.3834   4.762
               3.103 0.2357   3.103
10.00e+9       13.96 1.082    13.96
               2.718 0.2058   2.718
100.0e+9       56.88 3.294    56.88
               2.531 0.1866   2.531

; end of file rl.dat
```

You can mix constant RLGC parameters with frequency-dependent RLGC data. When a particular parameter (R, L, G, or C) is provided in both constant matrices and frequency-dependent data file, the value in the constant matrix is given priority. If only one frequency point is provided in the `file` parameter, it is assumed that the RLGC data is constant over the frequency of interest.

For best results, you should provide enough data points to cover low-frequency characteristics as well as the changing nature in the high-frequency range. A rule of thumb is that the lowest frequency point should be down to 1kHz, and there should be at least 5 points per decade, particularly in the high-frequency range where RLGC data tends to change rapidly.

2-D Field Solver Geometry and Material Information

MTLINE supports a built-in 2-D field solver which has the same modeling engine as the standalone Line Model Generator (LMG) utility. The output of the 2-D field solver is RLGC data, which can be stored for re-use through the `file` parameter. This makes the actual RLGC model generation a one-time cost, given the field solver input remains unchanged.

Line Configuration

MTLINE supports four interconnect line configurations: microstrip line, strip line, coplanar waveguide, and substrate lossy line. You can specify the line configuration through the `linetype` parameter. The default is substrate lossy line.

Model Type

You can specify the model type through the `modeltype` parameter. For each line configuration, you can choose between three model types:

- For the narrow band model, the RLGC data is calculated at frequency `fmax` and assumed to be constant over the frequency of interest.
- In the wideband model, true frequency dependent RLGC data is calculated over the frequency of interest. This is the default value.
- In the lossless model, the internal inductance of the conductor is disregarded by setting the frequency value high: 50 GHz for cases without substrate loss and 15 GHz for cases with substrate loss.The value of `fmax` is ignored.

For most applications, you should choose the wideband model as it provides the best model accuracy.

Ground Plane

You can specify the ground planes through the `numgnd` parameter.

For microstrip line, the number of ground planes is 1 placed at the bottom of the 2-D interconnect cross section.

For strip line, the number of ground planes is 2 placed at both the bottom and top of the 2-D interconnect cross section.

For coplanar waveguide and substrate lossy line, the number of ground planes can be 1 or 2, placed at the bottom and top of the 2-D interconnect cross section. For coplanar waveguide, you can also specify 0 ground planes because two ground strips are added automatically to the cross section. You can specify the width, height, thickness, and spacing of these ground strips like you specify the signal line. For more information on signal lines, see “Signal Line” on page 152.

You can specify the thickness of the ground plane(s) with the `gndthickness` parameter and the ground plane conductivity with the `gndsigma` parameter.

Dielectric Layer

You can specify the dielectric layer through the `numlayer` parameter. Dielectric layers are stacked above the lower ground plane (when `numgnd=1`), or between the ground planes (when `numgnd=2`). There can be more than one dielectric layer.

You can specify the thickness of the dielectric layer through the `layerthickness` parameter, and the relative dielectric constant of the dielectric layer through the `er` parameter. Both `layerthickness` and `er` are of vector type to handle different layer geometries and layer properties.

When the number of elements in the vector is less than the number of layers, the value of the last element in the vector is applied to all of the remaining layers.

If a dielectric layer is lossy, either the `loss tangent` parameter (tan = sigma/(w*ep0)) or the `loss sigma` parameter (sigma = tan*w*ep0) can be used. This is decided through the `dlosstype` parameter and the actual loss value(s) is provided through the `dloss` vector parameter.

Signal Line

You can specify signal line conductivity through the `linesigma` parameter. There can be more than one signal line. The geometry of the signal line(s) is decided through the `linewidth`, `linethickness`, `lineheight`, and `linespace` parameters The parameter `lineheight` is the distance between the signal line and ground plane at the bottom of the 2-D interconnect cross section. The parameter `linespace` is the distance between the signal lines – it can be negative in order to describe overlapping signal lines.

Intermediate RLGC File

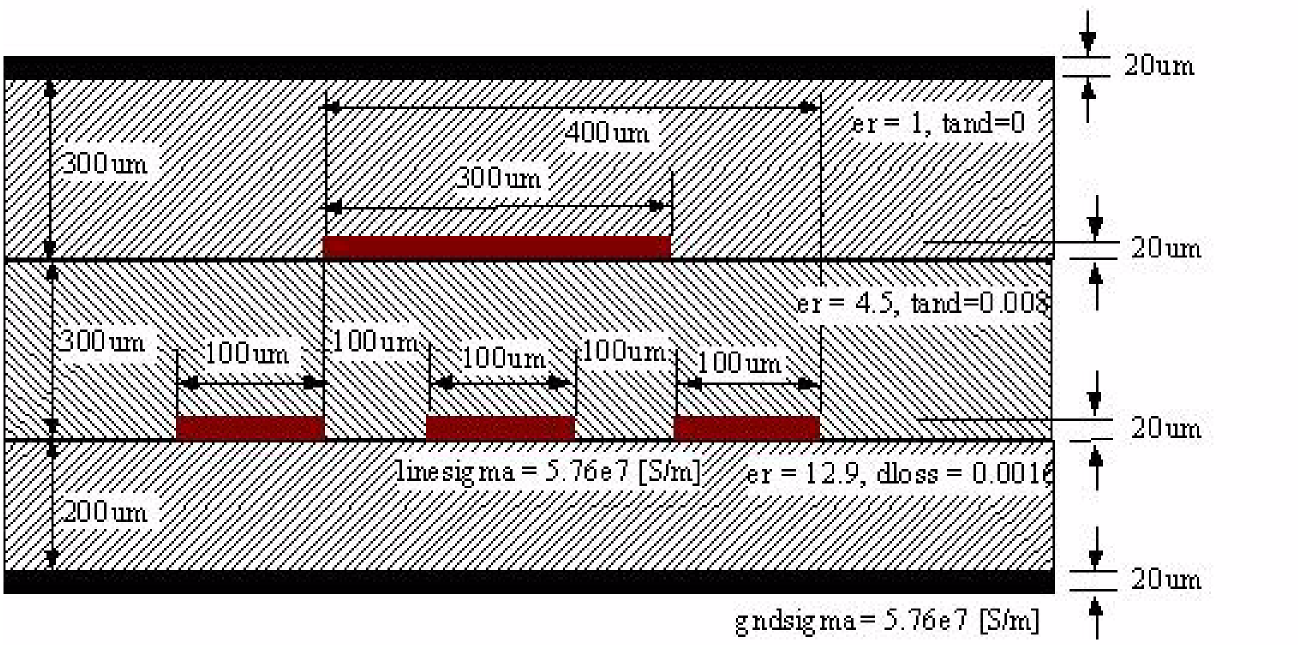
The 2-D field solver output can be stored in the `file` parameter to be used in subsequent simulations. This makes RLGC model generation a one-time effort.

If the `file` parameter is given, MTLINE first checks for the file:

- if the `file` exists, MTLINE checks if the RLGC data stored in the `file` matches the MTLINE 2-D field solver input. If it matches, the data is re-used. If it does not match, a new set of RLGC data is generated and the `file` is over-written.
- If the `file` does not exist, an RLGC model is generated by the field solver and the output is stored in `file`.

If the `file` parameter is not given, RLGC data is stored in the file `%C.rlgc` after the simulation.

The following diagram displays a cross-section of the 2-D solver:



The following shows an example model card:

```
Mxyz in1 out1 in2 out2 in3 out3 in4 out4
     + gnd gnd my_model len=100mm

model my_model mtline
     + file="sim_results.dat" fmax=10e9

+  linetype = sublossline
     +  modeltype = wideband
     +  numgnd = 2
     +  numlayer = 3

+  er = [12.9  4.5  1]
     +  layerthickness = [200e-6  300e-6  300e-6]
     +  dlosstype = tangent
     +  dloss = [0.0016  0.008  0]
+  linewidth = [100e-6  100e-6  100e-6  300e-6]
     +  linethickness = [20e-6]
     +  lineheight = [200e-6  200e-6  200e-6  500e-6]
     +  linespace=[100e-6  100e-6  -400e-6 ]
     +  linesigma = 5.76e7
+  gndthickness = [20e-6  20e-6]
     +  gndsigma = 5.76e7
```

S-Parameter Data

MTLINE also accepts an S-parameter data file to describe a transmission line system. Even though both MTLINE and NPORT accept S-parameter data, simulation accuracy can be different. A transmission line system with long delay often requires certain numerical manipulation to achieve better simulation accuracy, which you can achieve only by using MTLINE.

You can specify an S-parameter data file describing a transmission line system using the `file` parameter. MTLINE converts the frequency dependent S-parameter to frequency dependent RLGC data and stores the results in the file `%C.rlgc` for reuse in subsequent simulations.

If the `file` parameter corresponds to S-parameter data, MTLINE first checks the existence of the file `%C.rlgc` to determine if the S-to-RLGC extraction has been performed in a previous simulation.

The S-parameter data file formats supported are Touchstone, Spectre and Citi.

The physical length of the line must also be specified using the `len` parameter.

The ordering of the S-parameter input file should be in the format of input ports followed by the output ports of the transmission line system, or *`Pin1`*, *`Pin2`*, *`Pin3`*, …, *`Pout1`*, *`Pout2`*, *`Pout3`*, ….

TLINE Parameters

MTLINE has a more accurate and robust modeling algorithm than TLINE. However, to ease customer migration, MTLINE supports the old single-conductor TLINE parameters.

Due to a name conflict, the TLINE parameter `r` has been renamed as `seriesr` in MTLINE, and the TLINE parameter `g` has been renamed as `shuntg` in MTLINE.

In addition, the terminal maps between TLINE and MTLINE are different. The following TLINE syntax

```
Name ( t1 b1 t2 b2 ) tline <parameter=value> ...
```

should be mapped to the following MTLINE syntax

```
Name ( t1 t2 b1 b2 ) mtline <parameter=value> ...
```

For a detailed explanation of TLINE parameters, see `spectre -h tline`.

Input/Output Buffer Modeling Using IBIS

You can use IBIS to model integrated circuit drivers, receivers, and packaging, as well as whole circuit boards, containing multiple IBIS components. Parameters of IBIS model can be either obtained by transistor–level circuit simulation, or directly measured by the actual integrated circuit. Modeling with IBIS:

- is faster than the corresponding transistor level simulation since it is based on behavioral data, and ignores detailed circuit topology.
- does not reveal any sensitive information about the design technology or underlying fabrication process so the vendor’s intellectual property is protected.

The IBIS buffer primitive is used to model IBIS drivers and receivers of various types. The rest of the IBIS file content, including series models, package parasitics, external package and board descriptions is modeled by subcircuits, which include resistors, inductors, capacitors, controlled sources, and transmission lines. Differential buffers are modeled by a pair of IBIS buffer primitives. Multi-stage buffers and other advanced buffer types are modeled by multiple IBIS buffer primitives, one for each buffer stage, added model, or submodel.

The IBIS buffer primitive can be used with or without a model card. Using a model card enables model sharing, which is an important feature in IBIS since a lot of pins share the same model characteristics. Using IBIS buffer primitive without a model card allows you to avoid translation of IBIS file into Spectre format, since all the required model information is obtained directly from the specified model section of the IBIS file.

IBIS Translator Model

The IBIS2SUBCKT utility translates IBIS data files into a Spectre netlist format. Input files must comply with IBIS standard, and have the extension `.ibs`, `.pkg`, or `.ebd`. The output file contains subcircuit definitions for all components described in the input files, as well as all necessary model cards.

Syntax

```
ibis2subckt  -in IBIS files -out subckt file -corner {typ|min|max} -swsel int
     -mdsel int
```

where

`-in` Specifies the list of input files.

`-out` Specifies the name of the output file.

`-corner` Specifies the IBIS model corner for which the model is created.
Default value: `typ`

`-swsel` Defines the position of series switches.
Default value: `1`

`-mdsel` Specifies the actual models from the IBIS model selector lists
Default value:`1`

Example of an IBIS Component Subcircuit

In Figure 1, component pin terminals are shown on the left hand side of the subcircuit symbol. They are connected to the die pad terminals of the buffers through the package circuits. In this case, the simplest package model is shown consisting of lumped R, L, and C elements. IBIS specification allows for more advanced package models, with multiple stubs of lumped or distributed RLC, or coupling RLC matrices, similar to Spectre mtline primitive. Signal terminals of the buffers are connected to the signal terminals of the component subcircuit, shown on the right hand side. These terminals represent digital signals internal to the component. The number of signals depend on the buffer type. Output buffer has only one signal called `out`. Depending on the state of this signal (0, or 1V) the buffer drives its die pad terminal to low or high voltage. Input buffer has an `in` signal. The state of this signal changes when the die pad voltage crosses the threshold. The I/O buffer contains both driver and receiver, and therefore has three signal terminals: `in` signal is the output of the receiver; `out` is input for the driver; `enable` can be used to disable the driver by turning it into high impedance state. The terminator buffer has no signals and serves as an RC load for corresponding pin. IBIS standard also allows series or series_switch connectors between die pads. They are modeled by a subcircuit containing RLC or VCCS elements.

Figure 6-1 IBIS Component Circuit

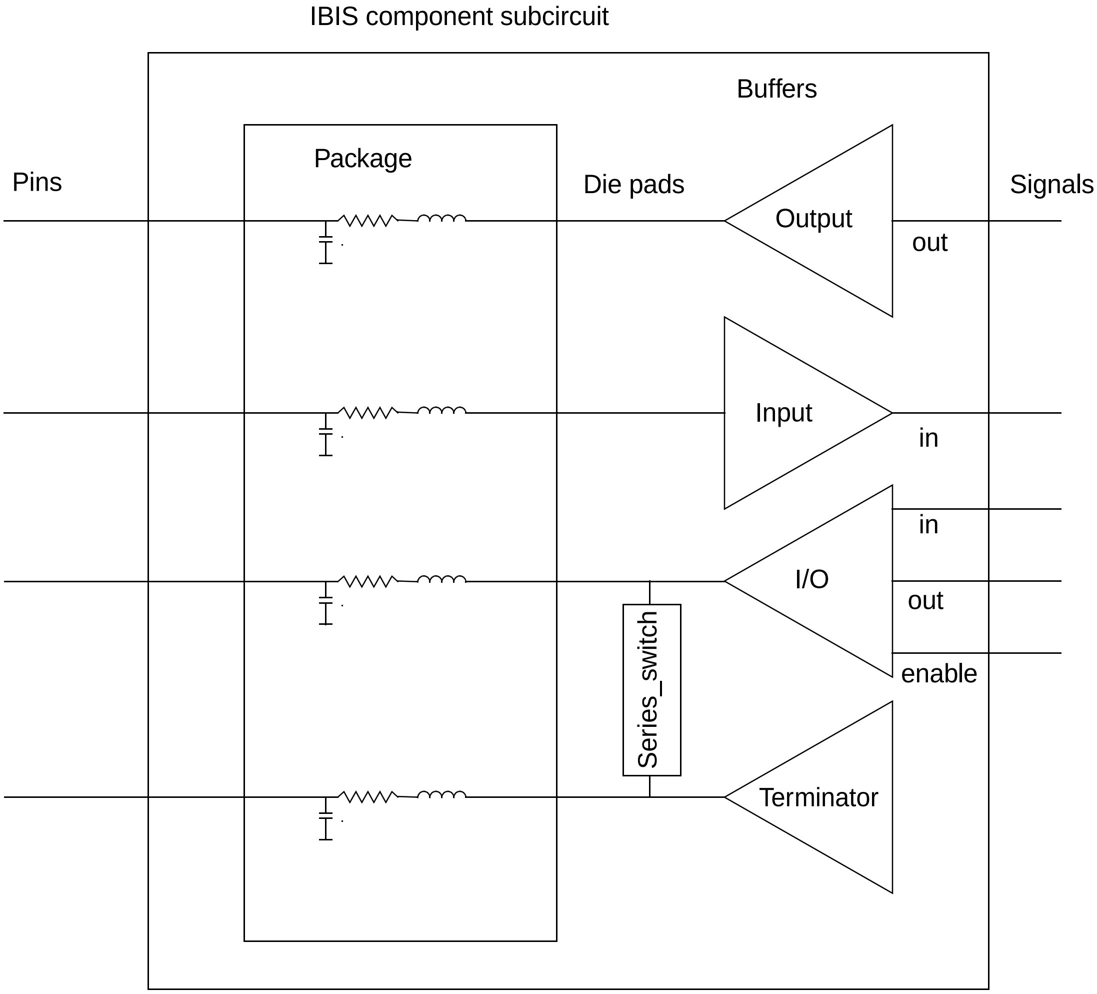
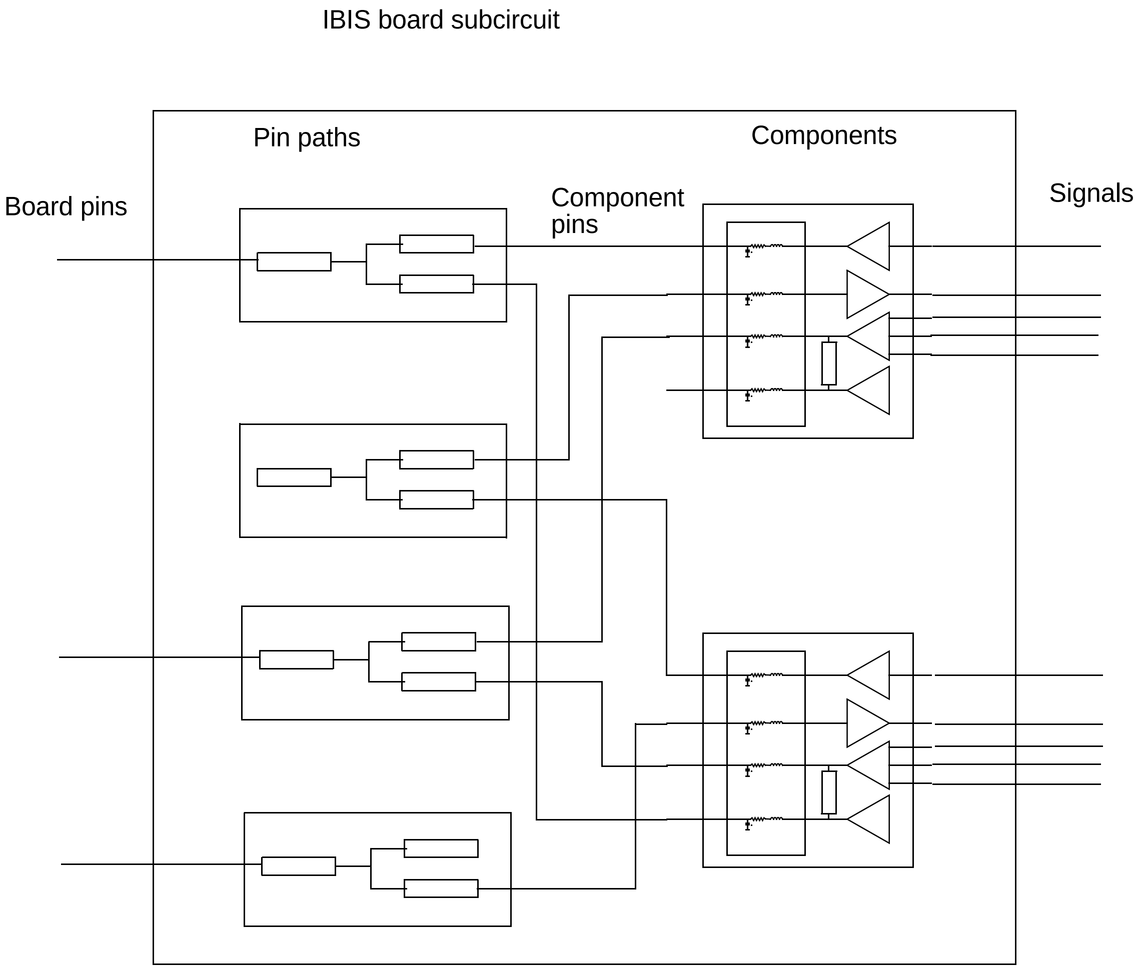


Figure 2 shows an example of an IBIS board subcircuit. Board pins are connected to the component pins through the pin path circuits. Each pin paths consist of a number of stubs connected in series or through the forks. A stub is either transmission line or lumped RLC. Components, which are instantiated on the board, are listed in the reference designation map section of the IBIS board file. Signal terminals of the board subcircuit are directly connected to the component signals.

Figure 6-2 IBIS Board Subcircuit



7

Analyses

This chapter discusses the following topics:

Types of Analyses

This section gives a brief description of the Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator analyses you can specify. Spectre analyses frequently let you sweep parameters, estimate or specify the DC solution, specify options that promote convergence, and select annotation options. You can specify sequences of analyses, any number in any order. For a more detailed description of each analysis and its parameters, consult the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

- DC analysis (`dc`)—Finds the DC operating point or DC transfer curves of the circuit.
- AC/small signal analyses
  - AC analysis (`ac`)—Linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and computes the steady-state response of the circuit to a given small-signal sinusoidal stimulus. This analysis is useful for obtaining small-signal transfer functions.
  - Noise analysis (`noise`)—Linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and computes the total-noise spectral density at the output. The output can be either a voltage or a current. If you specify an input probe, the Spectre simulator computes the transfer function and the equivalent input-referred noise for a noise-free network.
  - Transfer function analysis (`xf`)—Linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and performs a small-signal analysis. It calculates the transfer function from every source in the circuit to a specified output. The output can be either a voltage or a current.
  - S-parameter analysis (`sp`)—Linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and computes S-parameters of the circuit taken as an N-port. You define the ports of the circuit with `port` statements. You must place at least one `port` statement in the circuit. The Spectre simulator turns on each port sequentially and performs a linear small-signal analysis. The Spectre simulator converts the response of the circuit at each port into S-parameters.
- Transient analyses
  - Transient analysis (`tran`)—Computes the transient response of the circuit over a specified time interval. You can specify initial conditions for this analysis. If you do not specify initial conditions, the analysis starts from the DC steady-state solution. You can influence the speed of the simulation by setting parameters that control accuracy requirements and the number of data points saved. For more information about the transient analysis, see .
  - Time-domain reflectometer analysis (`tdr`)—Linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and computes the reflection and transmission coefficients versus time. This is the time-domain equivalent of the S-parameter analysis.

- Pole Zero analysis (`pz`)— Linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and computes the poles and zeros of the linearized network.
- RF analyses
    - Envelope Analysis (envlp) — Computes the envelope response of a circuit. The simulator automatically determines the clock period by looking through all the sources with the specified name. Envelope-following analysis is most efficient for circuits where the modulation bandwidth is orders of magnitude lower than the clock frequency. This is typically the case, for example, in circuits where the clock is the only fast varying signal and other input signals have a spectrum whose frequency range is orders of magnitude lower than the clock frequency. For another example, the down conversion of two closely placed frequencies can also generate a slow-varying modulation envelope. The analysis generates two types of output files, a voltage versus time (td) file, and an amplitude/phase versus time (fd) file for each of specified harmonic of the clock fundamental.
    - Harmonic Balance Steady State Analysis (HB) — Uses harmonic balance (in the frequency domain) to compute the response of circuits that have either one fundamental frequency (periodic steady-state, PSS) or that have multiple fundamental frequencies (Quasi-Periodic Steady State, QPSS). The simulation time required for an HB analysis is independent of the time-constants of the circuit. This analysis also determines the circuit's periodic or quasi-periodic operating point, which can then be used during a periodic or quasi-periodic time-varying small-signal analysis, such as HBAC or HBnoise.
    - Periodic Analyses — Spectre RF adds periodic large (PSS) and small-signal analyses (PAC, PSP, PXF, Pnoise, and Pstb) to Spectre simulation.
    - Quasi-Periodic Analyses — Spectre RF adds quasi-periodic large (QPSS) and small-signal analyses (QPAC, QPSP, QPXF, and QPnoise) to Spectre L simulation. For more information about the quasi-periodic analyses.
- Other analyses
    - Sensitivity analysis (`sens`)—Determines the sensitivity of output variables to input design parameters. The results are expressed as a ratio of the change in an output analysis variable to the change in an input design parameter. The output for the `sens` command is sent to the rawfile or to an ASCII file. For more information about sensitivity analysis, see "Sensitivity Analysis" on page 183.
    - Fourier analysis (`fourier`)—Measures the Fourier coefficients of two different signals at a specified fundamental frequency without loading the circuit. The algorithm used is based on the Fourier integral rather than the discrete Fourier transform and therefore is not subject to aliasing. Even on broad-band signals, it computes a small number of Fourier coefficients accurately and efficiently.

Therefore, this Fourier analysis is suitable on clocked sinusoids generated by sigma-delta converters, pulse-width modulators, digital-to-analog converters, sample-and-holds, and switched-capacitor filters as well as on the traditional low-distortion sinusoids produced by amplifiers or filters.

  - ❑ DC Match Analysis (`dcmatch`)—Computes the statistical deviation in the DC operating point of the circuit caused by device mismatch. For more information about the dcmatch analysis, see DC Match Analysis on page 189
  - ❑ Stability Analysis (`stb`)—Linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and computes loop gain, gain margin, and phase margin for a specific feedback loop or an active device. The stability of the circuit can be determined from the loop gain waveform. The `probe` parameter must be specified to perform stability analysis.

- Advanced analyses
  - ❑ Sweep analysis (`sweep`)—Sweeps a parameter executing a list of analyses (or multiple analyses) for each value of the parameter. The sweeps can be linear or logarithmic. Swept parameters return to their original values after the analysis. Sweep statements can be nested. For more information about the sweep analysis, see “Sweep Analysis” on page 195.
  - ❑ Monte Carlo analysis (`montecarlo`)—Varies netlist parameters according to specified distributions and correlations, runs nested child analyses, and extracts specified circuit-performance measurements. You can apply both process and device-to-device mismatch variations and tag device instances as correlated or “matched pairs.” Use the Cadence analog circuit design environment Calculator expressions to measure the circuit performance. You can use the analog design environment graphics tools to plot scalar performance data, such as slew rates and bandwidths, as a histogram or scattergram. You can also display waveform data as cloud (family) plots. For more information about the Monte Carlo analysis, see “Monte Carlo Analysis” on page 200. For more information about using the Monte Carlo analysis with the analog design environment, see the *Advanced Analysis Tools User Guide*.
- Hot-electron degradation analysis—Lets you control the age of the circuit when simulating hot-electron degradation. For more information about the hot-electron degradation analysis, see “Special Analysis (Hot-Electron Degradation)” on page 213.

Analysis Parameters

You specify parameter values for analysis and control statements just as you specify those for component and model statements, but many analysis parameters have no assigned default values. You must assign values to these parameters if you want to use them. To assign values to these parameters, simply follow the parameter keyword with an equal sign (`=`) and your selected value. For example, to set the points per decade (`dec`) value to 10, you enter `dec=10`.

Note: Some parameters require text strings, usually filenames, as values. You must enclose these text strings in quotation marks to use them as parameter values.

When analysis parameters do have default values, these values are given in the parameter listings for that analysis in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

A listing like the following tells you that the default value for parameter `lin` is 50 steps:

`lin=50`   Emission coefficient parameters

Probes in Analyses

Some Spectre analyses require that you set probes. Remember the following guidelines when you set probes:

- You can name any component instance as a probe.
- If the probe component measures a branch current, you can use it as either a current probe or a voltage probe. Component instances that do not calculate branch currents can be used only as voltage probes.
- If the probe component has more than two terminals, you specify which pair of terminals to use as the probe by specifying a port of the probe. In the following instance statement, port 1 is nodes 5 and 8, and port 2 is nodes 2 and 4.

  ```
  bjt1 5 8 2 4 bmod1
  ```
- If the probe component measures more than one branch current, you specify which branch current to use as the probe by specifying a port. In the following instance statement, current port 1 is the branch from node 4 to node 5, and port 2 is the branch from node 8 to node 9.

  ```
  tline2 4 5 8 9 tline
  ```
- Every component has a default probe type and port number.

In the following example, the netlist contains a resistor named `Rocm` and a voltage source named `Vcm`. These components are used as probes for the `noise` analysis statement. The parameters `oprobe` and `iprobe` specify the probe components, and the parameters `oportv` and `iportv` specify the port numbers.

```
cmNoise noise start=1k stop=1G dec=10 oprobe=Rocm oportv=1 iprobe=Vcm iportv=1
```

Multiple Analyses

This netlist demonstrates the Spectre simulator’s ability to run many analyses in the order you prefer. In this example, the Spectre simulator completely characterizes an operational amplifier in one run. In analysis `OpPoint`, the program computes the DC solution and saves it to a state file whose name is derived from the name of the netlist file. On subsequent runs, the Spectre simulator reads the state information contained in this state file and speeds analysis by using this state information as an initial estimate of the solution.

Analysis `Drift` computes DC solutions as a function of temperature. The Spectre simulator computes the solution at the initial temperature and saves this solution to a state file to use as an estimate in the next analysis and in subsequent simulations.

Analysis `XferVsTemp` computes the small-signal characteristics of the amplifier versus temperature. Analysis `XferVsTemp` starts up quickly because it begins with the initial temperature of the DC solution that was placed in a state file by the previous analysis.

Analysis `LoopGain` computes the loop gain of an amplifier in closed-loop configuration. Analysis `LoopGain` starts quickly because it begins with the initial temperature of the DC solution that was placed in a state file during analysis `OpPoint`.

Analysis `XferVsFreq` computes several small-signal quantities of interest such as closed-loop gain, the rejection ratio of the positive and negative power supply, and output resistance. The analysis again starts quickly because the operating point remains from the previous analysis.

Analysis `StepResponse` computes the step response that permits the measurement of the slew-rate and settling times. The `alter` statement `please4` then changes the input stimulus from a pulse to a sine wave. Finally, the Spectre simulator computes the response to a sine wave in order to calculate distortion.

```
// ua741 operational amplifier

global gnd vcc vee
simulator lang=spectre

Spectre options audit=detailed limit=delta maxdeltav=0.3 \
    save=lvlpub nestlvl=1

// ua741 operational amplifier
model NPNdiode  diode   is=.1f  imax=5m
model NPNbjt    bjt type=npn bf=80 vaf=50 imax=5m \
    cje=3p cjc=2p cjs=2p tf=.3n tr=6n rb=100
model PNPbjt    bjt type=pnp bf=10 vaf=50 imax=5m \
    cje=6p cjc=4p tf=1n tr=20n rb=20

subckt ua741 (pIn nIn out)
// Transistors
    Q1 1 pIn 3 vee NPNbjt
    Q2 1 nIn 2 vee NPNbjt
    Q3 5 16 3 vcc PNPbjt
    Q4 4 16 2 vcc PNPbjt
    Q5 5 8 7 vee NPNbjt
    Q6 4 8 6 vee NPNbjt
    Q7  vcc 5 8 vee NPNbjt
    Q9  16 1 vcc vcc PNPbjt
    Q14 vcc 13 15 vee NPNbjt
    Q16 vcc 4 9 vee NPNbjt
    Q17 11 9 10 vee NPNbjt
    Q18 13 12 17 vee NPNbjt
    Q20 vee 17 14 vcc PNPbjt
    Q23 vee 11 17 vcc PNPbjt
// Diodes
    Q8  vcc 1 NPNdiode
    Q19 13 12 NPNdiode
// Resistors
    R1  7 vee resistor r=1k
    R2  6 vee resistor r=1k
    R3  8 vee resistor r=50k
    R4  9 vee resistor r=50k
    R5  10 vee resistor r=100
    R6  12 17 resistor r=40k
    R8  15 out resistor r=27
    R9  14 out resistor r=22
// Capacitors
    C1  4 11 capacitor c=30p
// Current Sources
    I1  16 vee isource dc=19u
    I2  vcc 11 isource dc=550u
    I3  vcc 13 isource dc=180u
ends ua741
// Sources
Vpos    vcc gnd vsource dc=15
Vneg    vee gnd vsource dc=-15
Vin     pin gnd vsource type=pulse dc=0 \
        val0=0 val1=10 width=100u period=200u rise=2u\
        fall=2u td1=0 tau1=20u td2=100u tau2=100u \
        freq=10k ampl=10 delay=5u \
        file="sine10" scale=10.0 stretch=200.0e-6
Vfb     nin out vsource
// Op Amps
OA1     pin nin out ua741
// Resistors
Rload   out gnd resistor r=10k
// Analyses
// DC operating point
     please1 alter param=temp value=25 annotate=no
     OpPoint dc print=yes readns="%C:r.dc25"
     write="%C:r.dc25"
// Temperature Dependence
    Drift dc start=0 stop=50.0 step=1 param=temp \
        readns="%C:r.dc0" write="%C:r.dc0"
    XferVsTemp xf start=0 stop=50 step=1 probe=Rload \
        param=temp freq=1kHz readns="%C:r.dc0"
// Gain
    please2 alter dev=Vfb param=mag value=1 annotate=no
    LoopGain ac start=1 stop=10M dec=10 readns="%C:r.dc25"
    please3 alter dev=Vfb param=mag value=0 annotate=no
// XF
    XferVsFreq xf start=1_Hz stop=10M dec=10 probe=Rload
// Transient
    StepResponse tran stop=250u
    please4 alter dev=Vin param=type value=sine
    SineResponse tran stop=150u
```

Multiple Analyses in a Subcircuit

You might want to run complex sets of analyses many times during a simulation. To simplify this process, you can group the set of analyses into a subcircuit. Because subcircuit definitions can contain analyses and control statements, you can put the analyses inside a single subcircuit and perform the multiple analyses with one call to the subcircuit. The Spectre simulator performs the analyses in the order you specify them in the subcircuit definition. Generally, you do not mix components and analyses in the same subcircuit definition. For more information about formats for subcircuit definitions and subcircuit calls, see Chapter 7, “Analyses.”

Example

The following example illustrates how to create and call subcircuits that contain analyses.

Creating Analysis Subcircuits

```
subckt sweepVcc()
    parameters start=0 stop=10 Ib=0 omega=1G steps=100
    setIbb alter dev=Ibb param=dc value=Ib
    SwpVccDC dc start=start stop=stop dev=Vcc lin=steps/2SwpVccAC ac dev=Vcc
start=start stop=stop lin=steps \freq=omega/6.283185
ends sweepVcc
```

This example defines a subcircuit called `sweepVcc` that contains the following:

- A list of parameters with default values for `start`, `stop`, `Ib`, `omega`, and `steps`

  This list of defaults is optional.

  These defaults are for the subcircuit call. For example, if you call `sweepVcc` and do not specify values for the `start` and `stop` parameters in the subcircuit call, the sweeps for analyses `SwpVccDC` and `SwpVccAC` start at 0 and end at 10, the values specified as defaults. If, however, you specify `start=1` and `stop=5` as parameter values in the subcircuit call, the `start` and `stop` parameters in `SwpVccDC` and `SwpVccAC` take the values 1 and 5, respectively.

- A control statement, `setIbb`, which alters the `dc` parameter of the component named `Ibb` to the numerical value of `Ib`
- Two analysis statements, `SwpVccDC` and `SwpVccAC`, which run a DC analysis followed by an AC analysis

Calling Analysis Subcircuits

Each subcircuit call for `sweepVcc` in the netlist causes all the analyses in the `sweepVcc` to be performed. Each of the following statements is a subcircuit call to subcircuit `sweepVcc`:

```
Ibb1uA sweepVcc stop=2 Ib=1u
Ibb3uA sweepVcc stop=2 Ib=3u
Ibb10uA sweepVcc stop=2 Ib=10u
Ibb30uA sweepVcc stop=2 Ib=30u
Ibb100uA sweepVcc stop=2 Ib=100u
```

Note the following important syntax features:

- Each subcircuit call has a unique name.
- Each subcircuit call overrides the default values for the `stop` and `Ib` parameters.
- The `start`, `steps`, and `omega` parameters are not defined in the subcircuit calls. They take the default values assigned in the subcircuit.

DC Analysis

The DC analysis finds the DC operating point or DC transfer curves of the circuit. To generate transfer curves, specify a parameter and a sweep range. The swept parameter can be circuit temperature, a device instance parameter, a device model parameter, a netlist parameter, or a subcircuit parameter for a particular subcircuit instance. You can sweep the circuit temperature by giving the parameter name as `param=temp` with no `dev`, `mod`, or `sub` parameter. You can sweep a top-level netlist parameter by giving the parameter name with no `dev`, `mod`, or `sub` parameter. You can sweep a subcircuit parameter for a particular subcircuit instance by specifying the subcircuit instance name with the `sub` parameter and the subcircuit parameter name with the `param` parameter. After the analysis has completed, the modified parameter returns to its original value.

The syntax is as follows:

```
Name dc parameter=value ...
```

You can specify sweep limits by giving the end points or by providing the center value and the span of the sweep. Steps can be linear or logarithmic, and you can specify the number of steps or the size of each step. You can give a step size parameter (`step`, `lin`, `log`, `dec`) and determine whether the sweep is linear or logarithmic. If you do not give a step size parameter, the sweep is linear when the ratio of stop to start values is less than 10, and logarithmic when this ratio is 10 or greater. If you specify the `oppoint` parameter, Spectre computes and outputs the linearized model for each nonlinear component.

Nodesets help find the DC or initial transient solution. You can supply them in the circuit description file with nodeset statements, or in a separate file using the `readns` parameter. When nodesets are given, Spectre computes an initial guess of the solution by performing a DC analysis while forcing the specified values onto nodes by using a voltage source in series with a resistor whose resistance is `rforce`. Spectre then removes these voltage sources and resistors and computes the true solution from this initial guess.

Nodesets have two important uses. First, if a circuit has two or more solutions, nodesets can bias the simulator towards computing the desired one. Second, they are a convergence aid. By estimating the solution of the largest possible number of nodes, you might be able to eliminate a convergence problem or dramatically speed convergence.

When you simulate the same circuit many times, we suggest that you use both the `write` and `readns` parameters and give the same filename to both parameters. The DC analysis then converges quickly even if the circuit has changed somewhat since the last simulation, and the nodeset file is automatically updated.

You may specify values to force for the DC analysis by setting the parameter `force`. The values used to force signals are specified by using the `force` file, the `ic` statement, or the `ic` parameter on the capacitors and inductors. The `force` parameter controls the interaction of various methods of setting the force values. The effects of individual settings are

`force=none` Any initial condition specifiers are ignored.

`force=node` The `ic` statements are used, and the `ic` parameter on the capacitors and inductors are ignored.

`force=dev` The `ic` parameters on the capacitors and inductors are used, and the `ic` statements are ignored.

`force=all` Both the `ic` statements and the `ic` parameters are used, with the `ic` parameters overriding the `ic` statements.

If you specify a `force` file with the `readforce` parameter, force values read from the file are used, and any `ic` statements are ignored.

Once you specify the force conditions, the Spectre simulator computes the DC analysis with the specified nodes forced to the given value by using a voltage source in series with a resistor whose resistance is `rforce` (see `options`).

Selecting a Continuation Method

The Spectre simulator normally starts with an initial estimate and then tries to find the solution for a circuit using the Newton-Raphson method. If this attempt fails, the Spectre simulator automatically tries several continuation methods to find a solution and tells you which method was successful. Continuation methods modify the circuit so that the solution is easy to compute and then gradually change the circuit back to its original form. Continuation methods are robust, but they are slower than the Newton-Raphson method.

If you need to modify and resimulate a circuit that was solved with a continuation method, you probably want to save simulation time by directly selecting the continuation method you know was previously successful.

You can select the continuation method with the `homotopy` parameter of the set or options statements. In addition to the default setting, `all`, five settings are possible for this parameter – gmin stepping (`gmin`), source stepping (`source`), the pseudotransient method (`ptran`), and the damped pseudotransient method (`dptran`). You can also prevent the use of continuation methods by setting the homotopy parameter to `none`.

From the MMSIM6.2.1 release onwards, you can specify more than one homotopy method and the Spectre circuit simulator tries them in the order in which they are specified.

The syntax is:

```
dcName dc parameters homotopy=[(none|gmin|source|dptran|ptran|arclength|all)+ ]
```

```
optName options parameters
homotopy==[(none|gmin|source|dptran|ptran|arclength|all)+]
```

In the following example, the Spectre circuit simulator tries the `gmin` stepping solution to help dc converge. If it fails to converge, then Spectre tries the `source` steppting solution.

```
dc1 dc homotopy=[gmin source]
```

AC Analysis

The AC analysis linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and computes the response to all specified small sinusoidal stimulus. For more information on specifying small sinusoidal stimulus, see Chapter 3, Analysis Statements, in the *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference*.

The Spectre simulator can perform the analysis while sweeping a parameter. The parameter can be frequency, temperature, component instance parameter, component model parameter, or netlist parameter. If changing a parameter affects the DC operating point, the operating point is recomputed on each step. You can sweep the circuit temperature by giving the parameter name as `temp` with no `dev` or `mod` parameter. You can sweep a netlist parameter by giving the parameter name with no `dev` or `mod` parameter. After the analysis has completed, the modified parameter returns to its original value.

The syntax is as follows:

```
Name ac parameter=value ...
```

You can specify sweep limits by giving the end points or by providing the center value and the span of the sweep. Steps can be linear or logarithmic, and you can specify the number of steps or the size of each step. You can give a step size parameter (`step`, `lin`, `log`, `dec`) to determine whether the sweep is linear or logarithmic. If you do not give a step size parameter, the sweep is linear when the ratio of stop to start values is less than 10, and logarithmic when this ratio is 10 or greater. All frequencies are in Hertz.

The small-signal analysis begins by linearizing the circuit about an operating point. By default, this analysis computes the operating point if it is not known or recomputes it if any significant component or circuit parameter has changed. However, if a previous analysis computed an operating point, you can set `prevoppoint=yes` to avoid recomputing it. For example, if you use this option when the previous analysis was a transient analysis, the operating point is the state of the circuit on the final time point.

Transient Analysis

The transient analysis computes the transient response of a circuit over the specified interval.

You can adjust transient analysis parameters in several ways to meet the needs of your simulation. Setting parameters that control the error tolerances, the integration method, and the amount of data saved lets you choose between maximum speed and greatest accuracy in a simulation.

This section also tells you about parameters you can set that improve transient analysis convergence.

Sweeping Parameters During Transient Analysis

You can modify temperature, tolerance, and design parameter settings at device, subcircuit, or model level during a transient analysis. The syntax is:

```
Name tran param=param_name, { param_vec=[ t1 val1 t2 val2...] | param_file=file },
[ dev=d1 | mod=m1 | sub=s1 ], param_step=time
```

where

`Name` Name of the transient analysis.

`param=`*`param_name`* — Dynamic parameter name. The parameter name can be a design parameter, `temp`, `reltol`, `residualtol`, `vabstol`, `iabstol`, or `isnoisy`.

`param_vec=[ t1 val1 t2 val2...]`
Time points and values of the parameter.

`param_file=`*`file`* — File name if the `param_vec` is defined in a separate file.

`dev=`*`d1`* `|` `mod=`*`m1`* `|` `sub=`*`s1`*
Defines local scope for design parameters. Can be a device model instance (`dev`), device model name (`mod`), or subcircuit instance name (`sub`). Does not apply to `temp`, `reltol`, `residualtol`, `vabstol`, `iabstol`, or `isnoisy`.

`param_step=`*`time`* — Specifies whether the time_value pair given by the `param_vec` parameter is to be updated in one step, or as a series of steps. See Examples 1 and 2 below.
Default value: `0`

Example 1

```
dotran tran stop=100ns \
  param=temp, param_vec=[0ns 20 50ns 25 100ns 75] param_step=0
```

This statement begins the simulation at a temperature of 20C, increases the temperature to 25C at 50ns, and increases the temperature to 75C at 100ns.

Example 2

```
dotran tran stop=100ns \
  param=temp, param_vec=[0ns 20 50ns 25 100ns 75] param_step=10n
```

This statement increases the temperature by 1C every 10ns from 0ns to 50ns, and by 10C every 10ns from 50ns to 100ns.

Example 3

```
dotran tran stop=100ns \
  param=reltol, param_vec=[0ns 1.0e-3  100ns 1.0e-2] param_step=0 ]
```

In this example, the relative convergence tolerance reltol is 1e-3 at the beginning of the simulation, and is changed to 1e-2 at 100ns.

Example 4

```
dotran tran stop=2u \
    noisefmax=10G noiseseed=1 param=isnoisy param_vec=[0ns 0 500ns 1 ]
```

This statement turns transient noise off from time 0 to 500ns and turns it back on at 500ns.

Example 5

```
pset1 paramset {
    time reltol temp p1 m1:l
    0n   1e-3   27   1  1u
    10n  1e-3   50   2  1u
    20n  1e-4   50   2  2u
    30n  1e-5   75   3  2u
}
```

```
dotran tran paramset=pset1 stop=100n param_step=0
```

This paramset statement changes multiple parameters during the transient simulation. The values of the reltol, temp, p1, and m1:l parameters change at the timepoints specified in the paramset table.

Example 6

```
tran2 tran stop=100n param=reltol param_file=reltol.txt
```

```
reltol.txt:
; vector definition for reltol
tscale 1.0e-9
timevalue
10  1e-4
50  1e-3
```

This statement changes the reltol value to 1e-4 at 10ns, and changes the reltol value to 1e-3 at 50ns.

Balancing Accuracy and Speed

The following list displays the Spectre circuit simulator parameters that trade accuracy for speed. See `spectre -h options` for more information on any of these parameters.

- Tolerance control parameters – `reltol`, `vabstol`, and `iabstol`
- Transient control parameters – `errpreset`, `relref`, `lteratio`, `method`, and `maxstep`
- Parasitic node reduction parameter – `maxrsd`

The errpreset Parameter

errpreset is a transient analysis parameter that works in a way similar to speed except that it has fewer settings and controls fewer parameters. You can set errpreset to three different values:

- liberal
- moderate
- conservative

At liberal, the simulation is fast but less accurate. The liberal setting is suitable for digital circuits or analog circuits that have only short time constants. At moderate, the default setting, simulation accuracy approximates a SPICE2 style simulator. At conservative, the simulation is the most accurate but also slowest. The conservative setting is appropriate for sensitive analog circuits. If you still require more accuracy than that provided by conservative, tighten error tolerance by setting reltol to a smaller value.

Description of errpreset Parameter Settings

The effect of errpreset on other parameters is shown in the following table. In this table, *T* = stop −start.

errpreset	reltol	relref	method	maxstep	lteratio
liberal	×10.0	sigglobal	gear2	<=*T*/10	3.5
moderate	×1.0	sigglobal	traponly	<=*T*/50	3.5
conservative	×0.1	alllocal	gear2only	<=T/100	10.0

The description in the previous table has the following exceptions:

- The errpreset parameter sets the value of reltol as described in the table, except that the value of reltol cannot be larger than 0.01.
- Except for reltol and maxstep, errpreset does not change the value of any parameters you have specified.
- With maxstep, the specified value in the preceding table is an upper bound. You can always specify a smaller maxstep value.

If you need to check the errpreset settings for a simulation, you can find these values in the log file.

Uses for errpreset

You adjust errpreset to the speed and accuracy requirements of a particular simulation. For example, you might set errpreset to liberal for your first simulation to see if the circuit works. After debugging the circuit, you might switch to moderate to get more accurate results. If the application requires high accuracy, or if you want to verify that the moderate solution is reasonable, you set errpreset to conservative.

You might also have different errpreset settings for different types of circuits. For logic gate circuits, the liberal setting is probably sufficient. A moderate setting might be better for analog circuits. Circuits that are sensitive to errors or circuits that require exceptional accuracy might require a conservative setting.

Tolerance Control Parameters

You can control the accuracy of the solution to the discretized equation by setting the reltol and *x*abstol (where *x* is the access quantity, such as v or i) parameters in an options or set statement. These parameters determine how well the circuit conserves charge and how accurately the Spectre simulator computes circuit dynamics and steady-state or equilibrium points.

You can set the integration error or the errors in the computation of the circuit dynamics (such as time constants), relative to reltol and abstol by setting the lteratio parameter.

$$\text{Tolerance}_{NR} = \texttt{abstol} + \texttt{reltol*Ref}$$

$$\text{Tolerance}_{LTE} = \text{Tolerance}_{NR}\ \texttt{*lteratio}$$

The Ref value is determined by your setting for relref, the relative error parameter, as explained in “Adjusting Relative Error Parameters” on page 173.

In the previous equations, Tolerance_{NR} is a convergence criterion that bounds the amount by which Kirchhoff’s Current Law is not satisfied as well as the allowable difference in computed values in the last two Newton-Raphson (NR) iterations of the simulation. Tolerance_{LTE} is the allowable difference at any time step between the computed solution and a predicted solution derived from a polynomial extrapolation of the solutions from the previous few time steps. If this difference is greater than Tolerance_{LTE}, the Spectre simulator shortens the time step until the difference is acceptable.

From the previous equations, you can see that tightening reltol to create more strict convergence criteria also diminishes the allowable local truncation error (Tolerance_{LTE}). You might not want the truncation error tolerance tightened because this adjustment can increase simulation time. You can prevent the decrease in the time step by increasing the lteratio parameter to compensate for the tightening of reltol.

Adjusting Relative Error Parameters

You determine the treatment of the relative error with the `relref` parameter. The `relref` parameter determines which values the Spectre simulator uses to compute whether the relative error tolerance (`reltol`) requirements are satisfied.

You can set `relref` to the following options:

- The `relref=pointlocal` setting compares the relative errors in quantities at each node relative to the current value of that node.
- The `relref=alllocal` setting compares the relative errors in quantities at each node to the largest value of that node for all past time points.
- The `relref=sigglobal` or `relref=allglobal` settings compare relative errors in each of the circuit signals to the maximum of all the signals in the circuit.
- In addition, the `relref=allglobal` setting compares equation residues (the amount by which Kirchhoff’s Current Law [also known as Kirchhoff’s Flow Law] is not satisfied) for each node to the maximum current floating onto the node at any time in that node’s past history.

Setting the Integration Method

The `method` parameter specifies the integration method. You can set the `method` parameter to adjust the speed and accuracy of the simulation. The Spectre simulator uses three different integration methods: the backward-Euler method, the trapezoidal rule, and the second-order Gear method. The `method` parameter has six possible settings that permit different combinations of these three methods to be used.The following table shows the possible settings and what integration methods are allowed with each:

	Backward-Euler	Trapezoidal Rule	Second-Order Gear
`euler`	•		
`traponly`		•	
`trap`	•	•	
`gear2only`			•
`gear2`	•		•
`trapgear2`	•	•	•

The trapezoidal rule is usually the best setting if you want high accuracy. This method can exhibit point-to-point ringing, but you can control this by tightening the error tolerances. The trapezoidal method is usually not a good choice to run with loose error tolerances because it is sensitive to errors from previous time steps. If you need to use very loose tolerances to get a quick answer, it is better to use second-order Gear.

While second-order Gear is more accurate than backward-Euler, both methods can overestimate a system's stability. This effect is less with second-order Gear. You can also reduce this effect if you request high accuracy.

Artificial numerical damping can reduce accuracy when you simulate low-loss (high-Q) resonators such as oscillators and filters. Second-order Gear shows this damping, and backward-Euler exhibits heavy damping.

Improving Transient Analysis Convergence

If the circuit you simulate can have infinitely fast transitions (for example, a circuit that contains nodes with no capacitance), the Spectre simulator might have convergence problems. To avoid these problems, set `cmin`, which is the minimum capacitance to ground at each node, to a physically reasonable nonzero value.

You also might want to adjust the time-step parameters, `step` and `maxstep`. `step` is a suggested time step you can enter. Its default value is .001*(`stop` - `start`). `maxstep` is the largest time step permitted.

Controlling the Amount of Output Data

The Spectre simulator normally saves all computed data in the transient analysis. Sometimes you might not need this much data, and you might want to save only selected results. At other times, you might need to decrease the time interval between data points to get a more precise measurement of the activity of the circuit. You can control the number of output data points the Spectre simulator saves for the transient analysis in these ways:

- With strobing, which lets you select the time interval between the data points the Spectre simulator saves. The simulator forces a time step on each point it saves, so the data is computed, not interpolated.
- With skipping time points, which lets you select how many data points the Spectre simulator saves
- With data compression, which eliminates repetitive recording of signal values that are unchanged

- With the `outputstart` parameter, which lets you specify the time when the Spectre simulator starts saving data points
- With the `infotime` parameter, which lets you specify specific times to save operating-point data instead of for all time points

Telling the Spectre Simulator to Change the Time Interval between Data Points (Strobing)

Strobing changes the interval between data points. You use strobing to eliminate some unwanted high-frequency signal from the output, just as a strobe light appears to freeze rapidly rotating machinery. With strobing, you can demodulate AM signals or hide the effect of the clock in clocked waveforms. You can also dramatically improve the accuracy of external Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) routines. To perform strobing, you set the following parameters in the transient analysis:

- The `strobeperiod` parameter, which sets the time interval between the data points that the Spectre simulator saves
- The `skipstart` parameter (optional), which tells the Spectre simulator when to start strobing

  This parameter is also used to skip data points.
- The `skipstop` parameter (optional), which tells the Spectre simulator when to stop strobing

  This parameter is also used to skip data points.
- The `strobedelay` parameter (optional), which lets you set a delay between the `skipstart` time and the first strobe point

Telling the Spectre Simulator How Many Data Points to Save

By telling the Spectre simulator to save only every *Nth* data point, you can reduce the size of the results database generated by the Spectre simulator. You tell the Spectre simulator to save every *Nth* data point with the following parameters:

- With the `skipcount` parameter, which you set to *N* to make the Spectre simulator save every *Nth* data point
- The `skipstart` parameter, which tells the Spectre simulator when to start skipping parameters

  This parameter is also used in strobing.

- The `skipstop` parameter, which tells the Spectre simulator when to stop skipping parameters

  This parameter is also used in strobing.

Examples of Strobing and Skipping

In the following example, the Spectre simulator starts skipping data points at Time=10 seconds and continues to skip points until Time=35 seconds. During this 25-second period, the Spectre simulator saves only every third data point.

```
ExSkipSt tran skipstart=10 skipstop=35 skipcount=3
```

In this example, the Spectre simulator starts strobing at Time=5 seconds and continues until Time=20 seconds. During this 15-second period, the Spectre simulator saves data points every .10 seconds.

```
ExStrobe tran skipstart=5 skipstop=20 strobeperiod=.10
```

This example is identical to the previous one except that it sets a delay of 2 seconds between the `skipstart` time and the first strobe point.

```
ExStrobe2 tran skipstart=5 skipstop=20 strobeperiod=.10 strobedelay=2
```

Data Compression

Some circuits, such as mixed analog and digital designs and circuits with switching power supplies, have substantial amounts of signal latency. If unchanged signal values for these circuits are repetitively written for each time point to a transient analysis output file, this output file can become very large. You can reduce the size of output files for such transient analyses with the Spectre simulator's data compression feature. With data compression, the Spectre simulator writes output data for a signal only when the value of that signal changes.

Using data compression is not always appropriate. The Spectre simulator writes fewer signal values when you turn on data compression, but it must write more data for every signal value it records. For circuits with small amounts of signal latency, data compression might actually increase the size of the output file.

You turn on data compression by adding the parameter `compression=yes` to the transient analysis command line in a Spectre netlist.

```
DoTran_z12 tran start=0 stop=.003 step=0.00015 maxstep=6e-06 compression=yes
```

You cannot apply data compression to operating-point parameters, including terminal currents that are calculated internally rather than with current probes. If you want data compression for terminal currents, you must specify that these currents be calculated with current probes. You can specify that all currents be calculated with current probes by placing `useprobes=yes` in an `options` statement.

Important

> Adding probes to circuits that are sensitive to numerical noise might affect the solution. In such cases, an accurate solution might be obtained by reducing `reltol`.

Telling Spectre to Save Operating-Point Data at Specific Times

In addition to saving operating-point data in a `dc` analysis, Spectre allows this data to be saved during a transient analysis. This data is saved as a waveform and can be plotted along with node voltages and other output data. See Chapter 9, "Specifying Output Options," to learn how to select and save this data. Often, all that is needed is the operating data at specific times, which can be achieved by linking an `info` analysis with the `tran` analysis.

To control the amount of data produced for operating-point parameters, use the following two transient analysis parameters to specify at which time points you would like to save operating point output for all devices:

```
infotimes=vector of numbers
infoname=analysis name
```

where *`analysis name`* points to an `info` analysis.

For example:

```
mytran tran stop=30n infotimes=[10n 25n] infoname=opinfo
opinfo info what=oppoint where=rawfile
```

The `opinfo` statement is called at 10 and 25 nanoseconds. The data for all devices is reported at these specified time points.

Calculating Transient Noise

Transient noise provides the benefit of examining the effects of large signal noise on many types of systems. It gives you the opportunity to examine the impact of noise in the time domain on various circuit types without requiring access to the SpectreRF analyses. This capability is an extension to the current transient analysis, and is accompanied by enhancements to several calculator functions, allowing you to calculate multiple occurrences of measurements such as risetime and overshoot. Spectre provides both a single run and multiple run method of simulating transient noise. The single run method, which involes a single transient run over several cycles of operation, is best suited for applications where undesirable start-up behavior is present. The multiple run method, which involves a statistical sweep of several iterations over a single period, is recommended for users who are able to take advantage of distributed processing.

Set the following parameters to calculate noise during a transient analysis.

`noisefmax=0 (Hz)` Bandwidth of pseudorandom noise sources. A valid (nonzero) value turns on the noise sources during transient analysis. The maximal time step of the transient analysis is limited to 1/ noisefmax.

`noiseon=[...]` The list of instances to be considered as noisy during transient noise analysis.

`noiseoff=[...]` The list of instances to be considered as not noisy during transient noise analysis.

`noisescale=1` Noise scale factor applied to all generated noise. It can be used to artificially inflate the small noise to make it visible over transient analysis numerical noise floor, but it should be small enough to maintain the nonlinear operation of the circuit .

`noiseseed` Seed for the random number generator. Specifying the same seed allows you to reproduce a previous experiment.

`noisefmin (Hz)` If specified, the power spectral density of noise sources depend on frequency in the interval from `noisefmin` to `noisefmax`. Below `noisefmin`, noise power density is constant. The default value is `noisefmax`, so that only white noise is included and noise sources are evaluated at `noisefmax` for all models. 1/ `noisefmin` cannot exceed the requested time duration of transient analysis.

`noisetmin (s)` Minimum time interval between noise source updates. Default is 1/`noisefmax`. Smaller values will produce smoother noise signals at the expense of reducing time integration step.

`noiseupdate=fmax | step`

Specifies whether noise is to be injected at a constant time step (`fmax`) or the Spectre solver time step is to be used (`step`) Injecting noise at a constant time step is suitable when the value of `noisefmax` is larger that the bandwidth of all signals in the circuit, and simulation time step is effectively controlled by noise. Only one noise frequency is updated at each time step. If the bandwidth of some of the signals exceeds `noisefmax`, which forces the simulator to take steps smaller than `noisetmin`, then noise should also be injected at each time step between the regular noise updates. In this case, all noise frequencies are updated at each time step.

Example

```
tr1 tran stop=4u noisefmax=5G noisefmin=1Meg noiseseed=1 noisescale=10 \
param=isnoisy param_vec=[0 1 10ns 0 50ns 1]
```

```
tr1 tran stop=4u noisefmax=5G noiseupdate=step noiseseed=1 noisescale=10
```

Performing Small-Signal Analyses during a Transient Analysis

You can perform an AC and/or noise analysis at specific times during a transient analysis. The Spectre circuit simulator stops the transient analysis at the specified times, saves operating point information, and performs the AC and/or noise analysis. Currently, spectre supports only a single info analysis call from a transient analysis.

This type of simulation is useful when you want to run an AC analysis after getting past specific start-up behavior, or when there is more than one point along the transient run that can be thought of as steady-state.

The syntax for performing a small-signal analysis during transient analysis is:

```
Name tran stop=stop actimes=time acnames=name
```

where

Name — The name of the transient analysis

stop — The time at which the transient analysis is to be put on hold.

actimes — The time points at which the analyses specified by `acnames` are performed.

acnames — The names of the analyses to be performed at each time point in the `actimes` array. Allowed child analyses are: info, ac, noise, xf, sp.

Pole Zero Analysis

The pole zero analysis linearizes the circuit about the DC operating point and computes the poles and zeros of the linearized network. The analysis generates a finite number of poles and zeroes, each being a complex number. If you sweep a parameter, the parameter values corresponding to the current iteration are printed.

The pole zero analysis dense method works best on small to medium sized circuits (circuits with less than a thousand equations). You can use the arnoldi method (iterative sparse solver) on large circuits for better performance.

If you run a pole zero analysis on a frequency dependent component (element whose AC equivalent varies with frequency, such as transmission line or BJT with excess phases), the Spectre circuit simulator approximates the component as AC equivalent conductance and evaluates conductance at 1Hz.

You can set up and run a pole zero analysis through the Analog Design Environment. For more information, see the *Analog Design Environment User Guide*.

Syntax

```
analysisName [(pnode nnode)] pz [method=arnoldi numpoles=0 numzeros=0 sigmar=0.1
     sigmai=0.0 ...]
```

where

analysisName
Name of analysis.

pnode nnode
Nodes in the circuit whose difference is the output of the transfer function for which zeroes are to be calculated.

`method=arnoldi`
Specifies that the method to be used for calculating poles and zeroes is arnoldi. Default value is *qz* (dense method).

`numpoles=0`
Limits the maximum number of poles in the arnoldi method to the specified value. Default value is 0, which indicates that the limit is the circuit size.

`numzeros=0`
Limits the maximum number of zeroes in the arnoldi method to the specified value . Default value is 0, which indicates that the limit is the circuit size.

`sigmar=0.1`	Specifies the root finding control parameter for the arnoldi method. If the interesting poles or zeros are around the value z, z=x+jy, setting `sigmar` to x and `sigmai` to y helps Spectre find the solution more accurately. Default value is `0.1`.
`sigmai=0.0`	Specifies the root finding control parameter for the arnoldi method. If the interesting poles or zeros are around the value z, z=x+jy, setting `sigmar` to x and `sigmai` to y helps Spectre find the solution more accurately. Default value is `0`.

If you do not specify the input source, the Spectre circuit simulator performs only the pole analysis. For a detailed description of the parameters, see `spectre -h pz`.

Example 1

```
myPZ1 pz
```

Performs pole analysis.

Example 2

```
myPZ2 pz method=arnoldi
```

Performs pole analysis with the arnoldi method.

Example 3

```
mypz2 (n1 n2) pz iprobe=VIN
```

Performs pole zero analysis for a circuit whose input is `VIN` and output is the voltage difference between nodes `n1` and `n2`.

Example 4

```
mypz3 (n1 n2) pz iprobe=I1 param=temp start=25 stop=100 step=25
```

Performs pole zero analysis for a circuit whose input is `I1` and output is the voltage difference between nodes `n1` and `n2`.

Output Log File

The output log file contains the following information:

- Complex numbers for poles
- Complex numbers for zeroes
- Gain for zeroes
- Quality factor Q, which can be defined as:

$$Qfactor = (sign)0.5\left(\left(\frac{im}{re}\right)^2 + 1\right)^{0.5}$$

where *`sign`* is 1 if *`real`*<0 and *`sign`* is -1 if *`real`*>0. When *`real`* is 0, Qfactor is not defined.

If the output of the pole zero analysis contains positive real part poles indicating an unstable circuit, the label `**RHP` is appended to those poles. An example is shown below:

```
*****************
PZ Analysis 'mypz'
******************
                      Poles (Hertz)
           Real                       Imaginary                Qfactor
   1      4.5694e+10                  0             **RHP      -0.5
   2      4.2613e+10                  0             **RHP      -0.5
   3      1.4969e+10                  0             **RHP      -0.5
   4      1.4925e+10                  0             **RHP      -0.5
   5      1.0167e+10                  0             **RHP      -0.5
   6      1.0165e+10                  0             **RHP      -0.5
   7      7.3469e+09                  0             **RHP      -0.5
   8      7.3469e+09                  0             **RHP      -0.5
   9     -1.0061e+09                  0                        0.5
  10     -1.0061e+09                  0                        0.5
  11     -1.0235e+09                  0                        0.5
```

Other Analyses (sens, fourier, dcmatch, and stb)

There are four analyses in this category: `sens`, `fourier`, `dcmatch`, and `stb`.

Sensitivity Analysis

You can supplement the analysis information you automatically receive with the AC and DC analyses by placing `sens` statements in the netlist. Output for the `sens` command is sent to the rawfile or to an ASCII file that you can specify with the `+sensdata` *`<filename>`* option of the `spectre` command.

- If you set `senstype=partial`, Spectre calculates partial sensitivity. This determines the sensitivity of output variables to input design parameters. Results are expressed as a ratio of the change in an output analysis variable to the change in an input design parameter. For example, if V is the output value, and P is the input design parameter, sensitivity is computed as follows:

  $$S_{V,\ P} = \frac{dV}{dP}$$

- If you set `senstype=normalized`, Spectre calculates normalized sensitivity, which removes the dependence of results on the magnitude of the output variable and input design parameters. Normalized sensitivity is computed as follows:

  $$S_{V,\ P} = \frac{PdV}{VdP}$$

  $$S_{V,\ P} = P\frac{dV}{dP} \text{ if V=0}$$

  $$S_{V,\ P} = \frac{1}{V}\frac{dV}{dP} \text{ if P=0}$$

  When both P and V are zero, partial sensitivity is used.

Formatting the sens Command

You format the `sens` command as follows

```
sens [ ( output_variables_list ) ] [ to
( design_parameters_list ) ] [ for ( analyses_list ) ]
```

where

output_variables_list = $ovar_1$ $ovar_2$ ...

design_parameters_list = $dpar_1$ $dpar_2$ ...

analyses_list = ana_1 ana_2 ...

The $ovar_i$ are the output variables whose sensitivities are calculated. These are normally node names, `deviceInstance:parameter` or `modelName:parameter` specifications. Examples are `5`, `n1`, and `Qout:betadc`.

The $dpar_j$ are the design parameters to which the output variables are sensitive. You can specify them in a format similar to $ovar_i$. However, they must be input parameters that you can specify (for example, `R1:r`). If you do not specify a `to` clause, sensitivities of output variables are calculated with respect to all available instance and model parameters.

Note: The method for specifying design parameters and output variables is described in more detail in the documentation for the `save` statement in Chapter 9, "Specifying Output Options."

The following table shows you the types of design and output parameters that are normally used for both AC and DC analyses:

	AC Analysis	**DC Analysis**
Design parameters	Instance parameters	Instance parameters
	Model parameters	Model parameters
Output parameters	Node voltages	Node voltages
	Branch currents	Branch currents
		Instance operating-point parameters

You can also specify device instances or models as design parameters without further specifying parameters, but this approach might result in a number of error messages. The Spectre simulator attempts sensitivity analysis for every device parameter and sends an error message for each parameter that cannot be varied. The Spectre simulator does, however, perform the requested sensitivity analysis for appropriate parameters.

The ana_k are the analyses for which sensitivities are calculated. These can be analysis instance names (for example, `opBegin` and `ac2`) or analysis type names (for example, `DC` and `AC`).

Examples of the sens Command

The following examples illustrate `sens` command format:

```
sens (q1:betadc 2 Out) to (vcc:dc nbjt1:rb) for (analDC)
```

This command computes DC sensitivities of the `betadc` operating-point parameter of transistor `q1` and of nodes `2` and `Out` to the `dc` voltage level of voltage source `vcc` and to the model parameter `rb` of `nbjt1`. The values are computed for DC analysis `analDC`. The results are stored in the files `analDC.vcc:dc` and `analDC.nbjt1:rb`.

```
sens (1 n2 7) to (q1:area nbjt1:rb) for (analAC)
```

This command computes AC sensitivities of nodes `1`, `n2`, and `7` to the area parameter of transistor `q1` and to the model parameter `rb` of `nbjt1`. The values are computed for each frequency of the AC analysis `analAC`. The results are stored in the files `analAC.q1:area` and `analAC.nbjt1:rb`.

```
sens (vbb:p q1:int_c q1:gm 7) to (q1:area nbjt1:rb) for (analDC1)
```

This command computes DC sensitivities of the branch current `vbb:p`, the operating-point parameter `gm` of transistor `q1`, the internal collector voltage `q1:int_c`, and the node `7` voltage to the instance parameter `q1:area` and the model parameter `nbjt:1:rb`. The values are computed for analysis `analDC1`.

```
sens (1 n2 7) for (analAC)
```

This command computes the AC sensitivities of nodes `1`, `n2`, and `7` to all available device and model parameters.

Note: This can result in a lot of information.

Sensitivity analysis for binned model in subckt

To support sensitivity analysis for binned model defined in subckt, use the option `sensbinparam`.

`sensbinparam=no`: default; feature disabled.

`sensbinparam=uncorrelated`: uncorrelated method.

`sensbinparam=correlated`: fully-correlated method.

Example:

model nch bsim3v3

```
{
1: type=n vth0=0.59 lmin=3.5e-7 lmax=8.0e-7 wmin=4.0e-7 wmax=8.0e-7
xl=8.66e-8
xw=-2.1e-8
2: type=n vth0=0.51 +lmin=8.0e-7 lmax=1.2e-6 wmin=4.0e-7 wmax=8.0e-7
xl=8.66e-8
xw=-2.1e-8
}
```

both bins are used by different instances in the netlist. Inside spectre, the model bin name will be *`nch_1`* and *`nch_2`*.

Assuming you want the senstivity of *`out`* (output signal) vs *`vth0`* in the model group, the two methods produce results in the following manner:

Uncorrelated

Considering *nch_1* and *nch_2* are two totally independent uncorrelated models, Spectre treats *nch_1* and *nch_2* as two seperated models.

Spectre perturbes *nch_1:vth0*, *nch_2:vth0* parameter values seperartely.

The sensitivity report will have

out vs nch_1:vth0

out vs nch_2:vth0

Correlated

Considering *nch_1* and *nch_2* are 100% correlated, Spectre perturbes *nch_1:vth0* and *nch_2:vth0* simultaneously, the sensitivity report will just have one *out* vs *nch:vth0*.

Fourier Analysis

The ratiometric Fourier analyzer measures the Fourier coefficients of two different signals at a specified fundamental frequency without loading the circuit. The algorithm used is based on the Fourier integral rather than the discrete Fourier transform and therefore is not subject to aliasing. Even on broad-band signals, it computes a small number of Fourier coefficients accurately and efficiently. Therefore, this Fourier analyzer is suitable on clocked sinusoids generated by sigma-delta converters, pulse-width modulators, digital-to-analog converters, sample-and-holds, and switched-capacitor filters as well as on the traditional low-distortion sinusoids produced by amplifiers or filters.

The analyzer is active only during a transient analysis. For each signal, the analyzer prints the magnitude and phase of the harmonics along with the total harmonic distortion at the end of the transient analysis. The total harmonic distortion is found by summing the power in all of the computed harmonics except DC and the fundamental. Consequently, the distortion is not accurate if you request an insufficient number of harmonics The Fourier analyzer also prints the ratio of the spectrum of the first signal to the fundamental of the second, so you can use the analyzer to compute large signal gains and immittances directly.

If you are concerned about accuracy, perform an additional Fourier transform on a pure sinusoid generated by an independent source. Because both transforms use the same time points, the relative errors measured with the known pure sinusoid are representative of the errors in the other transforms. In practice, this second Fourier transform is performed on the reference signal. To increase the accuracy of the Fourier transform, use the `points` parameter to increase the number of points. Tightening `reltol` and setting `errpreset=conservative` are two other measures to consider.

The accuracy of the magnitude and phase for each harmonic is independent of the number of harmonics computed. Thus, increasing the number of harmonics (while keeping `points` constant) does not change the magnitude and phase of the low order harmonics, but it does improve the accuracy of the total harmonic distortion computation. However, if you do not specify `points`, you can increase accuracy by requesting more harmonics, which creates more points.

The large number of points required for accurate results is not a result of aliasing. Many points are needed because a quadratic polynomial interpolates the waveform between the time points. If you use too few time points, the polynomials deviate slightly from the true waveform between time points and all of the computed Fourier coefficients are slightly in error. The algorithm that computes the Fourier integral does accept unevenly spaced time points, but because it uses quadratic interpolation, it is usually more accurate using time steps that are small and nearly evenly spaced.

This device is not supported within `altergroup`.

Instance Definition

```
Name   [p]   [n]   [pr]   [nr] ModelName parameter=value ...
Name   [p]   [n]   [pr]   [nr] fourier parameter=value ...
```

The signal between terminals `p` and `n` is the test or numerator signal. The signal between terminals `pr` and `nr` is the reference or denominator signal. Fourier analysis is performed on terminal currents by specifying the `term` or `refterm` parameters. If both `term` and `p` or `n` are specified, then the terminal current becomes the numerator and the node voltages become the denominator. By mixing voltages and currents, it is possible to compute large signal immittances.

Model Definition

```
model modelName fourier parameter=value ...
```

DC Match Analysis

This analysis computes the 3-sigma variance of dc voltages or currents at the specified outputs due to device mismatches. You need to specify the mismatch parameters in the model cards for each device that contributes to the deviation. The analysis uses the device mismatch models to evaluate an equivalent mismatch current source that is placed in parallel to the device. These current sources have zero mean and some variance. The simulation results are displayed in descending order of contribution.

The DC match analysis is available for BSIM3v3, BSIM4, resistor, VBIC, BSIM3v3, BSIM4, resistor, VBIC, BSOURCE, BJT, BHT, EKV, and BSIMSOI.

For MOSFET devices (bsim3v3, EKV), the analysis displays threshold voltage mismatch, current factor mismatch, gate voltage mismatch, and drain current mismatch. For bipolar devices (vbic), it displays base-emitter junction voltage mismatch. For resistors (limited to two terminal resistance), it displays resistor mismatches.

The analysis replaces multiple simulation runs and tedious calculations in the estimation of mismatch performance. It automatically identifies the set of critical matched components during circuit design. For example, when there are matched differential pairs in the circuit, the contribution of two matched transistors will be equal in magnitude and opposite in sign.

You can set `version=1` to use experimental BSIM short channel mismatch equations for BSIM3v3 and BSIM4 devices. For more information, see Modified MOSFET Mismatch Models on page 193.

Model Definition

```
name [pnode nnode] dcmatch parameter=value ...
```

Examples of the `dcmatch` command

The following example investigates the 3-sigma dc variation at the output of the current flowing through the device vd, which is a voltage source in the circuit netlist. `dcmm1` is the name of the analysis, dcmatch is a keyword indicating the dc mismatch analysis, and the parameter settings `oprobe=vd` and `porti=1` specify that the output current is measured at the first port of vd. Device mismatch contributions less than 1e-3% of the maximum contribution of all mismatch devices to the output are not reported, as specified by the parameter mth. The mismatch (that is the equivalent mismatch current sources in parallel to all the devices that use model `n1`) is modeled by the model parameters `mvtwl`, `mvtwl2`, `mvt0`, `mbewl`, and `mbe0`.

```
dcmm1 dcmatch mth=1e-3 oprobe=vd porti=1
model n1 bsim3v3 type=n ...
+ mvtwl=6.15e-9 mvtwl2=2.5e-12 mvt0=0.0 mbewl=16.5e-9 mbe0=0.0
```

The output of the analysis is displayed on the scree/logfile:

```
DC Device Matching Analysis ‘mismatch1’ at vd
Local Variation = 3-sigma random device variation
sigmaOut    sigmaVth     sigmaBeta   sigmaVg     sigmaIds
```

```
-13.8 uA    2.21 mV     357 m%      2.26 mV     1.71 %      mp6
-6.99 uA    1.63 mV     269 m%      1.68 mV     1.08 %      m01
-2.71 uA    1.11 mV     187 m%      1.16 mV     648 m%      m02
-999 nA     769 uV      131 m%      807 uV      428 m%      m04x4_4
-999 nA     769 uV      131 m%      807 uV      428 m%      m04x4_3
-999 nA     769 uV      131 m%      807 uV      428 m%      m04x4_2
-999 nA     769 uV      131 m%      807 uV      428 m%      m04x4_1
-999 nA     769 uV      131 m%      807 uV      428 m%      m04
-718 nA     1.09 mV     185 m%      1.15 mV     599 m%      m40x04
-520 nA     1.55 mV     263 m%      1.63 mV     835 m%      m20x04
-378 nA     2.21 mV     376 m%      2.34 mV     1.16 %      m10x04
-363 nA     539 uV      92 m%       567 uV      293 m%      m08
-131 nA     379 uV      64.9 m%     400 uV      203 m%      m16
-46.7 nA    267 uV      45.9 m%     283 uV      142 m%      m32
vd =-3.477 mA +/- 15.91 uA (3-sigma variation)
```

This says that the 3-sigma variation at i(vd) due to the mismatch models is -3.477 mA ±15.91 µA. The -3.477 mA is the dc operating value of i(vdd), and 15.91 µA is the 3-sigma variation due to the device mismatches. The device mp6 contributes the most to the output variation at -13.8 µA followed by m01 which contributes -6.99 µA. The equivalent 3-sigma Vth variation of mp6 is 2.21 mV. The relative 3-sigma beta (current factor) variation of mp6 is 0.357%. The equivalent 3-sigma gate voltage variation is 2.26 mV. The relative 3-sigma Ids variation of mp6 is 1.71%.

The output can also be written in psf, and you can view the table using Analog Design Environment.

The following statement investigates the 3-sigma dc variation on output v(n1,n2). The result of the analysis is printed in a psf file and the cpu statistics of the analysis are generated.

```
dcmm2 n1 n2 dcmatch mth=1e-3 where=rawfile
```

In the following example, the output is the voltage drop across the 1st port of r3.

```
dcmm3 dcmatch mth=1e-3 oprobe=r3 portv=1
```

For the following statement, the output of the analysis is printed to a file `*circuitName*.info.what`.

```
dcmm4 n3 0 dcmatch mth=1e-3 where=file file="%C:r.info.what"
```

You can use sweep parameters on the dcmatch analysis to perform sweeps of temperature, parameters, model/instance/subcircuit parameters etc.

In the following example, the device parameter `w` of the device x1.mp2 is swept from 15µm to 20µm at each increment of 1µm.

```
dcmm6 n3 0 dcmatch mth=0.01 dev=x1.mp2 param=w
+ start=15e-6 stop=20e-6 step=1e-6 where=rawfile
```

In the following example, a set of analyses is performed on output v(n3,0) by sweeping the device parameter `w` of the device mp6 from 80µm to 90µm at each increment of 2µm.

```
sweep1 sweep dev=mp6 param=w start=80e-6 stop=90e-6 step=2e-6 {
dcmm5 n3 0 dcmatch mth=1e-3 where=rawfile
}
```

In the following example, temperature is swept from 25° C to 100° C at increment of 25° C.

```
dcmm7 n3 0 dcmatch mth=0.01 param=temp
+ start=25 stop=100 step=25
```

For more information on the dcmatch parameters, see the *Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference.*

If you run the dcmatch analysis in Analog Design Environment, you can access the output through the Results menu and create a table of mismatch contributors.

DC Match Theory

Statistical variation of drain current in a MOSFET is modeled by

$$Ids = Ids_o + \Delta Ids$$

where

Ids is the total drain to source,

Ids_o is the nominal current, and

ΔIds is the variation in drain to source current due to local device variation.

If $Vout$ is the output signal of interest, then the variance of $Vout$ due to the i^{th} MOSFET is approximated by

$$\sigma^2(Vout)_i = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \Delta Ids_i} Vout\right)^2 \Bigg|_{Ids_o} \sigma^2(\Delta Ids_i)$$

The term

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \Delta Ids_i} Vout$$

in the equation above is the sensitivity of the output to the drain to source current and can be efficiently obtained by the dcmatch analysis.

Mismatch Models

The term

$$\sigma^2(\Delta Ids_i)$$

is the variance of the mismatch current in MOSFET transistors. The mismatch in the current is assumed to be due to a mismatch in the threshold voltage (Vth) and the mismatch in the width to length ratio (β). It is approximated as:

$$\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta Ids)}{(Ids_0)^2} = \frac{gm_o^2}{(Ids_0)^2}\sigma^2(\Delta Vth) + \frac{\sigma^2(\Delta\beta)}{\beta_o^2}$$

where

$$gm_o = \left.\frac{\partial Ids}{\partial Vth}\right|_{Ids_o}$$

$$\sigma^2(\Delta Vth) = \frac{mvtwl^2}{WL} + \frac{mvtwl2^2}{WL^2} + mvt0^2$$

$$\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta\beta)}{(\beta 0)^2} = \frac{mbewl^2}{WL} + mbe0^2$$

Note that gm_o is computed at the DC bias solution from the device model equations, the values a, b, c, d and e are the mismatch parameters while W and L are device parameters.

Modified MOSFET Mismatch Models

When `version=1`, the following DC mismatch model is used for BSIM3v3 and BSIM4:

$$\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta Ids)}{(Ids_0)^2} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial Vth0}Ids\right)^2}{(Ids_0)^2}\sigma^2(\Delta Vth) + \left(\frac{u0}{Ids_0}\right)^2\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial u0}Ids\right)^2\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta u0)}{u0^2}$$

where *`vth0`* and *`u0`* are BSIM3/4 model parameters.

There are several parameters that affect the mismatch model.

- `mismatchmod` specifies the equations to be used for the mismatch model
- `mismatchdist` is the mismatch distance
- `mismatchvec1` specifies the mismatch Vth width and length parameters
- `mismatchvec2` specifies the mismatch Beta width and length parameters
- `mismatchvec3` specifies the mismatch Vth distance parameter
- `mismatchvec4` is the mismatch Beta distance parameter

When `mismatchmod`=0, the default mismatch equations are used.

$$\sigma^2(\Delta Vth) = \frac{mvtwl^2}{WL} + \frac{mvtwl2^2}{WL^2} + mvt0^2$$

$$\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta\beta)}{(\beta_0)^2} = \frac{mbewl^2}{WL} + mbe0^2$$

When `mismatchmod`=1, the unified mismatch equations are used.

$$\sigma^2(\Delta Vth) = \frac{A_1}{W^{B_1}L^{C_1}} + \frac{A_2}{W^{B_2}L^{C_2}} + A_3$$

$$\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta\beta)}{(\beta_0)^2} = \frac{X_1}{W^{Y_1}L^{Z_1}} + \frac{X_2}{W^{Y_2}L^{Z_2}} + X_3$$

```
mismatchvec1= [A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2, A3 ]
mismatchvec2 =[X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, X3 ]
```

When `mismatchmod`=2, the Pelgrow’s Law mismatch equations are used.

$$\sigma(\Delta Vth) = \frac{A}{\sqrt{WL}} + B$$

$$\frac{\sigma(\Delta\beta)}{(\beta_0)} = \frac{X}{\sqrt{WL}} + Y$$

```
mismatchvec1= [A, B ]
mismatchvec2= [X, Y ]
```

When `mismatchmod`=3, the universal mismatch equations are used.

$$\sigma^2(\Delta Vth) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} \frac{A_i}{W^{B_i} L^{C_i}} + \sum_{j=0}^{r} E_j D^{F_j}$$

$$\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta\beta)}{(\beta_0)} = \sum_{i=0}^{m} \frac{X_i}{W^{Y_i} L^{Z_i}} + \sum_{j=0}^{s} G_j D^{H_j}$$

```
mismatchvec1= [N, A1, B1, C1, …, An, Bn, Cn ]
mismatchvec2= [M, X1, Y1, Z1, …, Xm, Ym, Zm ]
mismatchvec3= [R, E1, F1, …, Er, Fr]
mismatchvec4= [S, G1, H1, …, Gs, Hs]
```

The bipolar $\sigma^2(\Delta Ici)$ and the resistor $\sigma^2(\Delta Iri)$ are computed for each device provided that the device size, bias point, and mismatch parameters are known.

$$\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta Ir)}{Ir_0^2} = mr + \frac{mrl}{L^{mrlp}} + \frac{mrw}{W^{mrwp}} + \frac{mrlw1}{(LW)^{mrlw1p}} + \frac{mrlw2}{(LW)^{mrlw2p}}$$

$$\frac{\sigma^2(\Delta Ic)}{(Ic_0)^2} = \frac{(g\dot{m}_0)^2}{(Ic_0)^2} \cdot (mvt0)^2$$

where gm$_0$ is $\frac{\partial}{\partial VBE} Ic$, Ic$_0$ is the nominal collector current, and ΔVbe =(mvt0)^2.

Stability Analysis

The loop-based and device-based algorithms are available in the Spectre circuit simulator for small-signal stability analysis. Both are based on the calculation of Bode’s return ratio. The analysis output are loop gain waveform, gain margin, and phase margin.

Model Definition

```
name stb parameter=value ...
```

Examples of the `stb` command

```
stbloop stb start=1.0 stop=1e12 dec=10 probe=Iprobe
stbdev stb start=1.0 stop=1e12 dec=10 probe=mos1
```

The analysis parameters are similar to the small-signal ac analysis except for the `probe` parameter, which must be specified to perform stability analysis. When the `probe` parameter points to a current probe or voltage source instance, the loop based algorithm will be invoked; when it points to a supported active device instance, the device based algorithm will be invoked.

The gain margin and phase margin are automatically determined from the loop gain waveform by detecting zero-crossing in the gain plot and phase plot. If margins cannot be determined for a particular stability analysis, a log file displays the corresponding reason.

Loop-Based Algorithm

The loop-based algorithm is based on considering the feedback loop as a lumped model with normal and reverse loop transmission. It calculates the true loop gain, which consists of normal loop gain and reverse loop gain. Stability analysis approaches for low-frequency applications assume that signal flows unilaterally through the feedback loop, and they use the normal loop gain to assess the stability of the design. However, the true loop gain provides more accurate stability information for applications involving significant reverse transmission.

You can place a probe component (current probe or zero-DC-valued voltage source) on the feedback loop to identify the loop of interest. The probe component does not change any of the circuit characteristics, and there is no special requirement on the polarity configuration of the probe component.

The loop-based algorithm provides accurate stability information for single-loop circuits and multi-loop circuits in which a probe component can be placed on a critical wire to break all loops. For a multi-loop circuit in which such a wire may not be available, the loop based algorithm can be performed only on individual feedback loops to ensure they are stable. Although the stability of all feedback loops is only a necessary condition for the whole circuit to be stable, the multi-loop circuit tends to be stable if all individual loops are associated with reasonable stability margins.

Device Based Algorithm

The device-based algorithm produces accurate stability information for circuits in which a critical active device can be identified such that nulling the dominant gain source of this device renders the whole network to be passive. Examples are multistage amplifier, single-transistor circuit, and S-parameter characterized microwave component.

This algorithm is often applied to assess the stability of circuit design in which local feedback loops cannot be neglected; the loop-based algorithm cannot be performed for these applications because the local feedback loops are inside the devices and are not accessible from the schematic level or netlist level to insert the probe component.

The supported active device and its dominant gain source are summarized in the table below.

Component	Dominant Controlled Source	Description
b3soipd	gm	Common-source transconductance
bjt	gm	Common-emitter transconductance
bsim1,2,3,3v3	gm	Common-source transconductance
btasoi	gm	Common-source transconductance
cccs	gain	Current gain
ccvs	rm	Transresistance
ekv	gm	Common-source transconductance
gaas	gm	Common-source transconductance
hbt	dice_dvbe	Intrinsic dIce/dVbe
hvmos	gm	Common-source transconductance
jfet	gm	Common-source transconductance
mos0,1,2,3	gm	Common-source transconductance
tom2	gm	Common-source transconductance
vbic	dic_dvbe	Intrinsic dIc/dVbe
vccs	gm	Transconductance
vcvs	gain	Voltage gain

In general, the stability information produced by the device-based algorithm can be used to assess the stability of that particular device. Most often, a feedback network consists of a global feedback loop and numerous nested local loops around individual transistors. The loop-based algorithm can determine the stability of the whole network as long as all nested loops are stable, while the device-based algorithm can be used to ensure all local loops are stable.

For more information on the stability analysis parameters, see the *Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference.*

Advanced Analyses (sweep and montecarlo)

There are two advanced analyses: `sweep` and `montecarlo`.

Sweep Analysis

The `sweep` analysis sweeps a parameter processing a list of analyses (or multiple analyses) for each value of the parameter.

The sweeps can be linear or logarithmic. Swept parameters return to their original values after the analysis. However, certain other analyses also allow you to sweep a parameter while performing that analysis. For more details, check `spectre -h` for each of the following analyses. The following table shows you which parameters you can sweep with different analyses.

	Time	**TEMP**	**FREQ**	**A component instance parameter**	**A component model parameter**	**A netlist parameter**
DC analysis (`dc`)		•		•	•	•
AC analysis (`ac`)		•	•	•	•	•
Noise analysis (`noise`)		•	•	•	•	•
S-parameter analysis (`sp`)		•	•	•	•	•
Transfer function analysis (`xf`)		•	•	•	•	•
Transient analysis (`tran`)	•					
Time-domain reflectometer analysis (`tdr`)	•					
Periodic steady state analysis (`pss`)	•					
Periodic AC analysis (`pac`)			•			
Periodic transfer function analysis (`pxf`)			•			
Periodic noise analysis (`pnoise`)			•			

	Time	TEMP	FREQ	A component instance parameter	A component model parameter	A netlist parameter
Envelope-following analysis (`envlp`)	•					
Sweep analysis (`sweep`)		•		•	•	•
DC Match Analysis (`dcmatch`)		•		•	•	•
Stability Analysis (`stb`)		•	•	•	•	•

Note: To generate transfer curves with the DC analysis, specify a parameter and a sweep range. If you specify the `oppoint` parameter for a DC analysis, the Spectre simulator computes the linearized model for each nonlinear component. If you specify both a DC sweep and an operating point, the operating point information is generated for the last point in the sweep.

Setting Up Parameter Sweeps

To specify a parameter sweep, you must identify the component or circuit parameter you want to sweep and the sweep limits in an analysis statement. A parameter you sweep can be circuit temperature, a device instance parameter, a device model parameter, a netlist parameter, or a subcircuit parameter for a particular subcircuit instance.

Within the `sweep` analysis only, you specify child analyses statements. These statements must be bound with braces. The opening brace is required at the end of the line defining the sweep.

Specifying the Parameter You Want to Sweep

You specify the components and parameters you want to sweep with the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
`dev`	The name of an instance whose parameter value you want to sweep

Parameter	Description
`sub`	The name of the subcircuit instance whose parameter value you want to sweep
`mod`	The name of a model whose parameter value you want to sweep
`param`	The name of the component parameter you want to sweep
`freq`	For analyses that normally sweep frequency (small-signal analyses such as `ac`), if you sweep some parameter other than frequency, you must still specify a fixed frequency value for that analysis using the `freq` parameter
paramset	For the `sweep` analysis only; allows sweeping of multiple parameters defined by the `paramset` statement

For all analyses that support sweeping, to sweep the circuit temperature, use `param=temp` with no `dev`, `mod`, or `sub` parameter. You can sweep a top-level netlist parameter by giving the parameter name with no `dev`, `mod`, or `sub` parameter. You can sweep a subcircuit parameter for a particular subcircuit instance by specifying the subcircuit instance name with the `sub` parameter and the subcircuit parameter name with the `param` parameter. You can do the same thing for a particular device instance by using `dev` for the device instance name or for a particular model by using `mod` for the device model name.

Note: If frequency is a sweep option for an analysis, the Spectre simulator sweeps frequency if you leave `dev`, `mod`, and `param` unspecified. That is, frequency is the default swept parameter for that analysis.

Specifying Parameter Sets You Want to Sweep

For the `sweep` analysis only, the `paramset` statement allows you to specify a list of parameters and their values. This can be referred by a `sweep` analysis to sweep the set of parameters over the values specified. For each iteration of the sweep, the netlist parameters are set to the values specified by a row. The values have to be numbers, and the parameters' names have to be defined in the input file (netlist) before they are used. The `paramset` statement is allowed only in the top level of the input file.

The following is the syntax for the `paramset` statement:

```
Name paramset {
    list of netlist parameters
    list of values foreach netlist parameter
    list of values foreach netlist parameter ...
}
```

Here is an example of the `paramset` statement:

```
parameters p1=1 p2=2 p3=3
data paramset {
    p1 p2 p3
    5  5  5
    4  3  2
}
```

Combining the `paramset` statement with the `sweep` analysis allows you to sweep multiple parameters simultaneously, for example, power supply voltage and temperature.

Setting Sweep Limits

For all analyses that support sweeping, you specify the sweep limits with the parameters in the following table:

Parameter	Value	Comments
`start` `stop`	Start of sweep value (Default=0) End of sweep value	`start` and `stop` are used together to specify sweep limits.
`center` `span`	Center value of sweep Span of sweep (Default=0)	`center` and `span` are used together to specify sweep limits.
`step` `lin`	Step size for linear sweeps Number of steps for linear sweeps (Default is 50)	`step` and `lin` are used to specify linear sweeps.
`dec` `log`	Number of points per decade for log sweeps Number of steps for logarithmic sweeps (default is 50)	`dec` and `log` are used to specify logarithmic sweeps.
`values`	Array of sweep values	`values` specifies each sweep value with a vector of values.

If you do not specify the step size, the sweep is linear when the ratio of the stop to the start values is less than 10 and logarithmic when this ratio is 10 or greater. If you specify sweep limits and a values array, the points for both are merged and sorted.

Examples of Parameter Sweep Requests

This `sweep` statement uses braces to bound the child analyses statements.

```
swp sweep param=temp values=[-50 0 50 100 125] {
    oppoint dc oppoint=logfile
}
```

This statement specifies a linear sweep of frequencies from 0 to 0.3 MHz with 100 steps.

```
Sparams sp stop=0.3MHz lin=100
```

The previous statement could be written like this and achieve the same result.

```
Sparams sp center=0.15MHz span=0.3MHz lin=100
```

This statement specifies a logarithmic sweep of frequencies from 1 kHz through 1 GHz with 10 steps per decade.

```
cmLoopGain ac start=1k stop=1G dec=10
```

This statement is identical to the previous one except that the number of steps is set to 55.

```
cmLoopGain ac start=1k stop=1G log=55
```

This statement specifies a linear sweep of temperatures from 0 to 50 degrees in 1-degree steps. The frequency for the analysis is 1 kHz.

```
XferVsTemp xf start=0 stop=50 step=1 probe=Rload param=temp freq=1kHz
```

This statement uses a vector to specify sweep values for device `Vcc`. The values specified for the sweep are 0, 2, 6, 7, 8 and 10.

```
SwpVccDC dc dev=Vcc values=[0 2 6 7 8 10]
```

Monte Carlo Analysis

The `montecarlo` analysis is a swept analysis with associated child analyses similar to the `sweep` analysis (see `spectre -h sweep`). The Monte Carlo analysis refers to “statistics blocks” where statistical distributions and correlations of netlist parameters are specified. (Detailed information on statistics blocks is given in “Specifying Parameter Distributions Using Statistics Blocks” on page 208.) For each iteration of the Monte Carlo analysis, new pseudorandom values are generated for the specified netlist parameters (according to their specified distributions) and the list of child analyses are then executed.

The Cadence design environment Monte Carlo option allows for scalar measurements to be linked with the Monte Carlo analysis. Calculator expressions are specified that can be used to measure circuit output or performance values (such as the slew rate of an operational amplifier). During a Monte Carlo analysis, these measurement statement results vary as the netlist parameters vary for each Monte Carlo iteration and are stored in a scalar data file for postprocessing. By varying netlist parameters and evaluating these measurement statements, the Monte Carlo analysis becomes a tool that allows you to examine and predict circuit performance variations that affect yield.

The statistics blocks allow you to specify batch-to-batch (process) and per- instance (mismatch) variations for netlist parameters. These statistically varying netlist parameters can be referenced by models or instances in the main netlist and can represent IC manufacturing process variation or component variations for board-level designs. The following description gives a simplified example of the Monte Carlo analysis flow:

```
perform nominal run if requested
if any errors in nominal run then stop

for each Monte Carlo iteration {
  if process variations specified then
    apply "process" variation to parameters
  if mismatch variations specified then
    for each subcircuit instance {
      apply "mismatch" variation to parameters
  }
  for each child analysis {
   run child analysis
      evaluate any export statements and
      store results in a scalar data file
  }
}
```

The following is the syntax for the Monte Carlo analysis:

```
Name montecarlo parameter=value ... {
    analysis statements ...
    export statements ...
}
```

The Monte Carlo analysis

- Refers to the statistics block(s) for how and which netlist parameters to vary
- Generates statistical variation (random numbers according to the specified distributions)
- Runs the specified child analyses (similar to the Spectre nested sweep analysis), where the child analyses are either
    - Multiple data-producing child analyses (such as DC or AC analyses)
    - A single sweep child analysis, which itself has child analyses
- Calculates the export quantities

  Each Monte Carlo run processes `export` statements that implicitly refer to the result of the child analyses. These statements calculate scalar circuit output values for performance characteristics, such as slew rate.

- Organizes the export data appropriately

  Scalar data, such as bandwidth or slew rate, is calculated from an `export` statement and saved to an ASCII file, which can be used later for plotting a histogram or scattergram.

- After the Monte Carlo analysis is complete, all parameters are returned to their original values.

Monte Carlo Analysis Parameters

You use the following parameters for your Monte Carlo analysis.

Parameter	Description
`numruns`	This is the number of Monte Carlo runs to perform (not including the nominal run). The default is 100 runs. The Spectre simulator performs a loop, running the specified child analyses `numruns` times (or `numruns`+1 times if the `donominal` parameter is set to `yes`) and evaluating any `export` statements `numruns` times.
`seed`	This is the optional starting seed for the random number generator. By always specifying the same seed, you can reproduce a previous experiment. If you do not specify a seed, then each time that you run the analysis, you get different results; that is, a different stream of pseudorandom numbers is generated. If you do not specify a seed, the Spectre simulator uses the Spectre process id (PID) as a seed.

Parameter	Description
`scalarfile`	This parameter specifies the name of an ASCII file where scalar data calculated by the `export` state-ments (the results of export expressions that resolve to scalar values) is saved. For each iteration of each Monte Carlo child analysis, Spectre writes a line to this ASCII file with one scalar expression per column (for example, slew rate or bandwidth). The default name for this file is *`name`*`.mcdata`, where *`name`* is the name of the Monte Carlo analysis instance. The file is created in the `psf` directory by default unless you specify a path in the filename. This file contains only the matrix of numeric values. The analog design environment Monte Carlo tool can read this ASCII file and plot the data in histograms and scattergrams. When you use the analog design environment Monte Carlo tool to generate the Spectre netlist file, Spectre merges the values of the statistically varying process parameters into this file containing the scalar data. The analog design environment statistical plotting tool can later read the data and create scatter plots of the statistically varying process parameters against each other or against the results of the export expressions. You can then see correlations between process parameter variations and circuit performance variations. This data merging takes place whenever the scalarfile and processscalarfile are written in the same directory.
`paramfile`	This file contains the titles, sweep variable values, and the full expression for each of the columns in `scalarfile`. The default name for this file is *`name`*`.mcparam`, where *`name`* is the name of the Monte Carlo analysis instance. The file is created in the `psf` directory by default unless you specify some path information in the filename.
`saveprocessparams`	This specifies (`yes` or `no`) whether to save scalar data for statistically varying process parameters that are subject to process variation.

Parameter	Description
`processscalarfile`	If `saveprocessparams` is set to `yes`, the process (batch-to-batch) values of all statistically varying parameters are saved to this scalar data file. You can use `saveprocessvec` to filter out a subset of parameters (in which case the Spectre simulator saves only the parameters specified in `saveprocessvec` to `processscalarfile`.) `processscalarfile` is equivalent to `scalarfile`, except that the data in `scalarfile` contains the values of the scalar `export` statements, whereas the data in `processscalarfile` contains the corresponding process parameter values. The default name for this file is *`instname`*`.process.mcdata`, where *`instname`* is the name of the Monte Carlo analysis instance. This file is created in the `psf` directory by default unless you specify some path information in the filename. You can load `processscalarfile` and `processparamfile` into the analog design statistical postprocessing environment to plot/ verify the process parameter distributions. If you later merge `processparamfile` with the data in `scalarfile`, you can then plot export scalar values against the corresponding process parameters by loading this merged file into the analog design statistical postprocessing environment.
`processparamfile`	This specifies the output file where process parameter scalar data labels are saved. This file contains the titles and sweep variable values for each of the columns in `processscalarfile`. These titles are the names of the process parameters. `processparamfile` is equivalent to `paramfile`, except that `paramfile` contains the name of the export expressions, whereas `processparamfile` contains the names of the process parameters. The default name for this file is *`instname`*`.process.mcparam`, where *`instname`* is the name of the Monte Carlo analysis instance. This file is created in the `psf` directory by default unless you specify some path information in the filename.

Parameter	**Description**
`saveprocessvec`	This specifies an array of statistically varying process parameters (which are subject to process variation) to save as scalar data in `processscalarfile`. For example, `saveprocessvec=[RSHSP TOX]`. This acts as a filter so that you do not save all process parameters to the file. If you do not want to filter the list of process parameters, do not specify this parameter.
`firstrun`	This specifies the run that Monte Carlo begins with. The default is 1. If `firstrun` is specified as a number *n* (where *n* is greater than one), the previous *n-1* iterations are skipped. The Monte Carlo analysis behaves as if the first *n-1* iterations were run without performing the child analyses for those iterations. The subsequent stream of random numbers generated for the remaining iterations is the same as if the first *n-1* iterations were run. By specifying the first iteration number, you can reproduce a particular run or sequence of runs from a previous experiment (for example, to examine an earlier case in more detail). **Note:** To reproduce a run or sequence of runs, you need to specify the same value for the `seed` parameter.
`variations`	This parameter specifies the type of statistical variation to apply: ■ `process`—batch-to-batch variations only ■ `mismatch`—per-instance variations only ■ `all`—both process and mismatch variations applied The default is `process`. This assumes that you have specified the appropriate statistical distributions in the statistics block. You cannot request that mismatch variations be applied unless you have specified mismatch statistics in the statistics block; mismatch variations work only on components inside of subcircuits. You cannot request that process variations be applied unless you have specified process statistics in the statistics block. More details on statistics blocks are given in “Specifying Parameter Distributions Using Statistics Blocks” on page 208.

Parameter	Description
donominal	This flag determines whether a nominal run of all child analyses is performed (yes or no) before starting the Monte Carlo runs. The default is yes. If the flag is set to yes and the Spectre simulator cannot calculate an output expression during the nominal run (for example, convergence problems or incorrect export expressions), the Spectre simulator issues an error message and immediately exits the Monte Carlo analysis. If donominal is set to no, the Spectre simulator runs the Monte Carlo iterations without performing a nominal analysis. If there are convergence problems or the output expressions cannot be successfully calculated for the first or any iteration, the Spectre simulator issues a warning and continues with the next iteration of the Monte Carlo loop.
appendsd	This specifies whether to append scalar data to the existing scalarfile (yes) or to overwrite the existing file (no). The default is no. This flag applies to both scalarfile and processscalarfile.

Parameter	Description
`savefamilyplots`	This flag specifies whether to save the multiple waveform data in parameter storage format (PSF) for family plotting. The default is `no`. If the flag is set to `yes`, a separate PSF file is saved for each analysis in each Monte Carlo iteration, in addition to the export scalar results that are saved to the ASCII scalar data file at the end of each iteration. Saving the PSF files between runs allows you to ■ Cloud-plot overlaid waveforms in the analog design environment ■ Define and evaluate new calculator measurements after the simulation has been run using the analog design environment calculator and/or the Analog Waveform Display tool **Note:** This feature can result in many very large data files. You might want to monitor the disk space available after each iteration or perhaps after just the nominal simulation and extrapolate to see if sufficient disk space is available. If `savefamilyplots` is set to `no`, PSF files are overwritten by each Monte Carlo iteration.
`annotate`	This specifies the degree of annotation, such as percentage done. Possible values are `no`, `title`, `sweep`, or `status`, similar to the Spectre simulator's nested sweep analysis. Use the maximum value of `status` to print a summary of which runs did not converge or had problems evaluating `export` statements and so on. The default is `sweep`.
`title`	This specifies the analysis title.

Specifying the First Iteration Number

The advantages of using the `firstrun` parameter to specify the first iteration number are as follows:

- You can reproduce a particular run from a previous experiment when you know the starting seed and run number but not the corresponding seed.
- If you are a standalone Spectre user, you can run a Monte Carlo analysis of 100 runs, analyze the results, decide they are acceptable, and then decide to do a second analysis

of 100 runs to give a total of 200 runs. By specifying the `firstrun=101` for the second analysis, the Spectre simulator retains the data for the first 100 runs and runs only the second 100 runs. This gives the same results and random sequence as if you ran just a single Monte Carlo analysis of 200 runs.

Sample Monte Carlo Analyses

For a Monte Carlo analysis, the Spectre simulator performs a nominal run first, if requested, calculating the specified outputs. If there is any error in the nominal run or in evaluating the `export` statements after the nominal run, the Monte Carlo analysis stops.

If the nominal run is successful, then, depending on how the `variations` parameter is set, the Spectre simulator applies process variations to the specified parameters and mismatch variations (if specified) to those parameters for each subcircuit instance. If the `export` statements are specified, the corresponding performance measurements are saved as a new file or appended to an existing file.

The following Monte Carlo analysis statement specifies (using the default) that a nominal analysis is performed first. The `sweep` analysis (and all child analyses) are performed, and `export` statements are evaluated. If the nominal analysis fails, the Spectre simulator gives an error message and will not perform the Monte Carlo analysis. If the nominal analysis succeeds, the Spectre simulator immediately starts the Monte Carlo analysis. The `variations` parameter specifies that only process variations (`variations=process`) are applied; this is useful for looking at absolute performance spreads. There is a single child sweep analysis (`sw1`) so that for each Monte Carlo run, the Spectre simulator sweeps the temperature, performs the dc and transient analyses, and calculates the slew rate. The output of the slew rate calculation is saved in the scalar data file.

```
mc1 montecarlo variations=process seed=1234 numruns=200 {
    sw1 sweep param=temp values=[-50 27 100] {
        dcop1 dc    // a "child" analysis
        tran1 tran start=0 stop=1u// another "child" analysis
        // export calculations are sent to the scalardata file
        export slewrate=oceanEval("slewRate(v(\"vout\"),10n,t,30n,t,10,90 )"
    }
}
```

The following Monte Carlo analysis statement applies only mismatch variations, which are useful for detecting spreads in differential circuit applications. It does not perform a nominal run.

Note: No temperature sweep is performed.

```
mc2 montecarlo donominal=no variations=mismatch seed=1234 numruns=200 {
    dcop2 dc
    tran2 tran start=0 stop=1u
    export slewrate=oceanEval("slewRate(v(\"vout\"),10n,t,30n,t,10,90 )"
}
```

The following Monte Carlo analysis statement applies both process and mismatch variations:

```
mc3 montecarlo saveprocessparams=yes variations=all numruns=200 {
    dcop3 dc
    tran3 tran start=0 stop=1u
    export slewrate=oceanEval("slewRate(v(\"vout\"),10n,t,30n,t,10,90 )"
}
```

Specifying Parameter Distributions Using Statistics Blocks

The statistics blocks are used to specify the input statistical variations for a Monte Carlo analysis. A statistics block can contain one or more process blocks (which represent batch-to-batch type variations) and/or one or more mismatch blocks (which represent on-chip or device mismatch variations), in which the distributions for parameters are specified. Statistics blocks can also contain one or more correlation statements to specify the correlations between specified process parameters and/or to specify correlated device instances (such as matched pairs). Statistics blocks can also contain a `truncate` statement that can be used for generating truncated distributions.

The statistics block contains the distributions for parameters:

- Distributions specified in the process block are sampled once per Monte Carlo run, are applied at global scope, and are used typically to represent batch-to-batch (process) variations.
- Distributions specified in the mismatch block are applied on a per-subcircuit instance basis, are sampled once per subcircuit instance, and are used typically to represent device-to-device (on chip) mismatch for devices on the same chip.

When the same parameter is subject to both process and mismatch variations, the sampled process value becomes the mean for the mismatch random number generator for that particular parameter.

Note: Statistics blocks can be specified using combinations of the Spectre keywords `statistics`, `process`, `mismatch`, `vary`, `truncate`, and `correlate`. Braces (`{}`) are used to delimit blocks.

The following example shows some sample statistics blocks, which are discussed after the example along with syntax requirements.

```
// define some netlist parameters to represent process parameters
// such as sheet resistance and mismatch factors
parameters rshsp=200 rshpi=5k rshpi_std=0.4K xisn=1 xisp=1 xxx=20000 uuu=200

// define statistical variations, to be used
// with a MonteCarlo analysis.
statistics {
    process {   // process: generate random number once per MC run
        vary rshsp dist=gauss std=12 percent=yes
        vary rshpi dist=gauss std=rshpi_std // rshpi_std is a parameter
        vary xxx dist=lnorm std=12
        vary uuu dist=unif N=10 percent=yes
        ...
    }
    mismatch {  // mismatch: generate a random number per instance
        vary rshsp dist=gauss std=2
        vary xisn dist=gauss std=0.5
        vary xisp dist=gauss std=0.5
    }
    // some process parameters are correlated
    correlate param=[rshsp rshpi] cc=0.6
    // specify a global distribution truncation factor
    truncate tr=6.0     // +/- 6 sigma
}
//  a separate statistics block to specify correlated (i.e. matched)
//components
// where m1 and m2 are subckt instances.
statistics {
    correlate dev=[m1 m2] param=[xisn xisp] cc=0.8
}
```

Note: You can specify the same parameter (for example, `rshsp`) for both process and mismatch variations.

In the process block, the process parameter `rshsp` is varied with a Gaussian distribution, where the standard deviation is 12 percent of the nominal value (`percent=yes`). When `percent` is set to `yes`, the value for the standard deviation (`std`) is a percentage of the nominal value. When `percent` is set to `no`, the specified standard deviation is an absolute number. This means that parameter `rshsp` should be varied with a normal distribution, where the standard deviation is 12 percent of the nominal value of `rshsp`. The nominal or mean value for such a distribution is the current value of the parameter just before the Monte Carlo analysis starts. If the nominal value of the parameter `rshsp` was 200, the preceding example specifies a process distribution for this parameter with a Gaussian distribution with a mean value of 200 and a standard deviation of 24 (12 percent of 200). The parameter `rshpi` (sheet resistance) varies about its nominal value with a standard deviation of 0.4 K-ohms/square.

In the mismatch block, the parameter `rshsp` is then subject to *further* statistical variation on a per-subcircuit instance basis for on-chip variation. Here, it varies a little for each subcircuit instance, this time with a standard deviation of 2. For the first Monte Carlo run, if there are multiple instances of a subcircuit that references parameter `rshsp`, then (assuming `variations=all`) it might get a process random value of 210, and then the different instances might get random values of 209.4, 211.2, 210.6, and so on. The parameter `xisn` also varies on a per-instance basis, with a standard deviation of 0.5. In addition, the parameters `rshsp` and `rshpi` are correlated with a correlation coefficient (`cc`) of 0.6.

Specifying Distributions

Parameter variations are specified using the following syntax:

```
vary PAR_NAME dist=type {std=<value> | N=<value>} {percent=yes|no}
```

Three types of parameter distributions are available: Gaussian, log normal, and uniform, corresponding to the*type* keywords `gauss`, `lnorm`, and `unif`, respectively. For both the `gauss` and the `lnorm` distributions, you specify a standard deviation using the `std` keyword.

The following distributions (and associated parameters) are supported:

- Gaussian

  This distribution is specified using `dist=gauss`. For the Gaussian distribution, the mean value is taken as the current value of the parameter being varied, giving a distribution denoted by Normal(mean,std). Using the example in “Specifying Parameter Distributions Using Statistics Blocks,” parameter `rshpi` is varied with a distribution of Normal(5k,0.4k). The nominal value for the Gaussian distribution is the value of the parameter before the Monte Carlo analysis is run. The standard deviation can be specified using the `std` parameter. If you do not specify the `percent` parameter, the standard deviation you specify is taken as an absolute value. If you specify `percent=yes`, the standard deviation is calculated from the value of the `std` parameter multiplied by the nominal value and divided by 100; that is, the value of the `std` parameter specifies the standard deviation as that percentage of the nominal value.

- Log normal

  This distribution is specified using `dist=lnorm`. The log normal distribution is denoted by

  ```
  log(x) = Normal( log(mean), std )
  ```

  where x is the parameter being specified as having a log normal distribution.

  Note: log() is the natural logarithm function. For parameter `xxx` in the example in **“**Specifying Parameter Distributions Using Statistics Blocks,” the process variation is according to

  ```
  log(xxx) = Normal( log(20000), 12)
  ```

  The nominal value for the log normal distribution is the natural log of the value of the parameter before the Monte Carlo analysis is run. If you specify a normal distribution for a parameter `P1` whose value is 5000 and you specify a standard deviation of 100, the actual distribution is produced such that

  $$\log(P) = N(\log(5000)100)$$

- Uniform

  This distribution is specified using `dist=unif`. The uniform distribution for parameter `x` is generated according to

  `x` = unif(mean-N, mean+N)

such that the mean value is the nominal value of the parameter x, and the parameter is varied about the mean with a range of ± N. The standard deviation is not specified for the uniform distribution, but its value can be calculated from the formula std=N/sqrt(3). The nominal value for the uniform distribution is the value of the parameter before the Monte Carlo analysis is run. The uniform interval is specified using the parameter N. For example, specifying dist=unif N=5 for a parameter whose value is 200 results is a uniform distribution in the range 200±N, that is, from 195 to 205. You can also specify percent=yes, in which case, the range is 200±N%, that is, from 190 to 210.

Derived parameters that have their default values specified as expressions of other parameters cannot have distributions specified for them. Only parameters that have numeric values specified in their declaration can be subjected to statistical variation.

Parameters that are specified as correlated must have had an appropriate variation specified for them in the statistics block.

For example, if you have the parameters

```
XISN=XIS+XIB
```

you cannot specify distribution for XISN or a correlation of this parameter with another.

The percent flag indicates whether the standard deviation std or uniform range N are specified in absolute terms (percent=no) or as a percentage of the mean value (percent=yes). For parameter uuu in the example in “Specifying Parameter Distributions Using Statistics Blocks,” the mean value is 200, and the variation is 200 ±10%*(200), that is, 200 ± 20. For parameter rshsp, the process variation is given by Normal(200, 12%*(200)), that is, Normal(200, 24). Cadence recommends that you do not use the percent=yes with the log normal distribution.

Truncation Factor

The default truncation factor for Gaussian distributions (and for the Gaussian distribution underlying the log normal distribution) is 4.0 sigma. Randomly generated values that are outside the range of mean ± 4.0 sigma are automatically rejected and regenerated until they fall inside the range. You can change the truncation factor using the truncate statement. The following is the syntax:

```
truncate tr=value
```

Note: The value of the truncation factor can be a constant or an expression.

Note: Parameter correlations can be affected by using small truncation factors.

Multiple Statistics Blocks

You can use multiple statistics blocks, which accumulate or overlay each other. Typically, process variations, mismatch variations, and correlations between process parameters are specified in a single statistics block. This statistics block can be included in a "process" `include` file, such as the ones shown in the example in "Process Modeling Using Inline Subcircuits" on page 110. A second statistics block can be specified in the main netlist where actual device instance correlations are specified as matched pairs.

The following statistics block can be used to specify the correlations between matched pairs of devices and probably is placed or included into the main netlist by the designer. These statistics are used in addition to those specified in the statistics block in the preceding section so that the statistics blocks "overlay" or "accumulate."

```
// define correlations for "matched" devices q1 and q2
statistics {
        correlate dev=[q1 q2] param=[XISN...] cc=0.75
}
```

Note: You can use a single statistics block containing both sets of statements; however, it is often more convenient to keep the topology-specific information separate from the process-specific information.

Correlation Statements

There are two types of correlation statements that you can use:

- Process parameter correlation statements

  The following is the syntax of the process parameter correlation statement:

  ```
  correlate param=[list of parameters] cc=value
  ```

  This allows you to specify a correlation coefficient between multiple process parameters. You can specify multiple process parameter correlation statements in a statistics block to build a matrix of process parameter correlations. During a Monte Carlo analysis, process parameter values are randomly generated according to the specified distributions and correlations.

- Instance or mismatch correlation statements (matched devices)

  The following is the syntax of the instance or mismatch correlation statement:

  ```
  correlate dev=[list of subckt instances] {param=[list of parameters]}
  cc=value
  ```

  where the device or subcircuit instances to be matched are listed in *`list of subckt instances`*, and *`list of parameters`* specifies exactly which parameters with mismatch variations are to be correlated. Use the instance mismatch correlation statement to specify correlations for particular subcircuit instances. If a subcircuit contains a device, you can effectively use the instance correlation statements to specify that certain devices are correlated (matched) and give the correlation coefficient. You can optionally specify exactly which parameters are to be correlated by giving a list of parameters (each of which must have had distributions specified for it in a mismatch block) or by specifying no parameter list, in which case all parameters with mismatch statistics specified are correlated with the given correlation coefficient. The correlation coefficients are specified in the `<value>` field and must be between ± 1.0.

Note: Correlation coefficients can be constants or expressions, as can `std` and `N` when specifying distributions.

Characterization and Modeling

The following statistics blocks can be used with the example in "Process Modeling Using Inline Subcircuits" on page 110 if they are included in the main netlist, anywhere below the main `parameters` statement. These statistics blocks are meant to be used in conjunction with the modeling and characterization equations in the inline subcircuit example, for a Monte Carlo analysis only.

```
statistics {
    process {
       vary RSHSP dist=gauss std=5
       vary RSHPI dist=lnorm std=0.15
       vary SPDW dist=gauss std=0.25
       vary SNDW dist=gauss std=0.25
    }
    correlate param=[RSHSP RSHPI] cc=0.6
    mismatch {
       vary XISN dist=gauss std=1
       vary XBFN dist=gauss std=1
       vary XRSP dist=gauss std=1
    }
}
```

```
statistics {
    correlate dev=[R1 R2] cc=0.75
    correlate dev=[TNSA1 TNSA2] cc=0.75
}
```

Special Analysis (Hot-Electron Degradation)

The Spectre simulator lets you control the age of the circuit when simulating hot-electron degradation. This feature has the following options and restrictions:

- Only the transient analysis supports hot-electron calculations.
- Hot-electron calculations are available with the following components:

    - MOS—levels 1, 2, and 3
    - BSIM—levels 1 and 2

- You can choose between the following substrate current models for the simulation:
    - The Toshiba model
    - The BERT model

To simulate the hot-electron degradation of a circuit, you need to run at least two transient analyses. In the first analysis, you establish baseline values for a new circuit. To create this baseline, you set the `circuitage` parameter to zero (`circuitage=0`). (`circuitage=0` is also the default value if you leave this parameter unspecified.)

For each subsequent transient analysis, you reset the age of the circuit by changing the value of the `circuitage` parameter. You specify `circuitage` values in years. For example, `circuitage=4.0` specifies a circuit that is 4 years old.

Hot-Electron Degradation Analysis

To specify an analysis of hot-electron degradation, you need to provide appropriate parameter settings:

- You must be sure the `degradation` parameter is set to `degradation=yes` for the instance statement of each component you want to analyze. This parameter takes its default value from the setting in the `model` statement. (All MOS and BSIM components require `model` statements as well as instance statements.)
- You must set all necessary parameters in the `model` statements of the components you want to analyze. To determine which model parameters you must specify, look at the parameter listings for each component in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`). Examine the following subsections:
    - Degradation-related parameters
    - The Spectre simulator stress parameters (for Toshiba analysis)
    - BERT stress parameters (for BERT analysis)

Caution

Be careful to set the following parameters correctly: dvthc, dvthe, duoc, and duoe. These are degradation parameters, which are usually obtained from DC stress measurements. Errors in setting these parameters can lead to inaccurate results.

- You must set the `circuitage` parameter correctly in the transient analyses. In the following example, the Spectre simulator makes a baseline measurement and then examines changes in circuit behavior after 1, 5, and 10 years.

  ```
  new tran 1n 100n circuitage=0
  year1 tran 1n 100n circuitage=1
  year5 tran 1n 100n circuitage=5
  year10 tran 1n 100n circuitage=10
  ```

  Note: After you establish the baseline value, you can enter subsequent `circuitage` parameters in any order.

Output Options for Hot-Electron Degradation Analysis

After the transient analyses are completed, the Spectre simulator produces a sorted table of device lifetimes. Two device lifetimes are calculated for each device that receives hot-electron degradation analysis. The first lifetime is based on the threshold voltage, and the second lifetime is based on the low mobility shift.

For each transient analysis in which `circuitage` is greater than 0, the Spectre simulator generates a second sorted table. This table lists all the degradations of the threshold voltage (V_{th}), the mobility factor (U_o), the transconductance (g_m), and the drain current (I_{ds}) of each device for the period specified in the `circuitage` parameter.

The degradation of V_{th} is given in absolute values. The degradations of U_o, g_m, and I_{ds} are expressed as a percentage of their original values. All four degradations are compared to failure criteria that you can specify with the `model` statement parameters `crivth`, `criuo`, `crigm`, and `criids`. If any degradation is greater than its corresponding failure criterion, the device is listed as having failed.

In the transient analysis, you can also save waveforms of the following quantities for any device:

- Voltage
- Any operating-point parameter
- Stress
- Effective device age
- Substrate current

You create these output files with the `save` statement. You use a waveform display tool, such as the Cadence® Analog Waveform Display (AWD) tool, to view the waveforms.

Example of Hot-Electron Degradation

This netlist of an 11-stage ring oscillator demonstrates the statements required to simulate hot-electron degradation in the Spectre simulator. You must properly characterize and extract the degradation parameters `dvthc`, `dvthe`, `duoc`, and `duoe`. These are usually obtained from DC stress measurements. Because device degradations are power functions of the substrate current, if you do not accurately determine the degradation parameters, the predicted device lifetimes and degradations might lead to false conclusions.

```
* Hot-Electron Degradation Circuit:Spectre degradation model

subckt inv ( 1 2 3)
c1 3 0 0.1p
m1 3 2 1 1 pmen l=1.5u w=30u ad=120p as=75p pd=36u ps=6u
m2 3 2 0 0 nmen l=1.5u w=15u ad=60p as=37.5p pd=23u ps=6u
ends

x1 21 2 3 inv
x2 1 3 4 inv
x3 1 4 5 inv
x4 1 5 6 inv
x5 1 6 7 inv
x6 1 7 8 inv
x7 1 8 9 inv
x8 1 9 10 inv
x9 1 10 11 inv
x10 1 11 12 inv
x11 1 12 2 inv
vdd1 1 0 vsource dc=5.0
vdd 21 0 pulse( 0 5.0 0 0.1m 1n 500n )

.tran 0.1n 10n circuitage=0.0
.tran 0.1n 10n circuitage=4.0


.model nmen nmos level=3 vto=0.6876 gamma=0.5512 kappa=5.0
+kp=0.8675e-4 tox=0.206e-7 nsub=0.197e17 vmax=4e5 theta=0.2
+cbs=10f cbd=10f degramod=spectre degradation=yes
+strc=1.5e-6 sube=1 duoc=0.9 duoe=0.9 wnom=15u lnom=2u

.model pmen pmos level=3 vto=-0.6893 gamma=0.4411 kappa=5.0
+ld = 0.45e-6 kp=0.3269e-4 tox=0.206e-7 nsub=0.197e17 +vmax=4e5 theta=0.2 cbs=10f
cbd=10f degramod=spectre +degradation=yes strc=3.0e-6 sube=1 duoc=0.9
+duoe=0.9 wnom=30u lnom=2u

save x1.m1:isub x1.m1:stress x1.m1:age

.end
```

The `save` statement in the previous netlist saves the waveforms of the substrate current, the stress, and the effective device age for transistor `m1` in the `x1` subcircuit. These waveforms are shown in Figure 7-1 on page 220, Figure 7-2 on page 220, and Figure 7-3 on page 221. The ring oscillator output waveform is shown before and after degradation in Figure 7-4 on page 221.

Figure 7-1 Transistor m1 Substrate Current

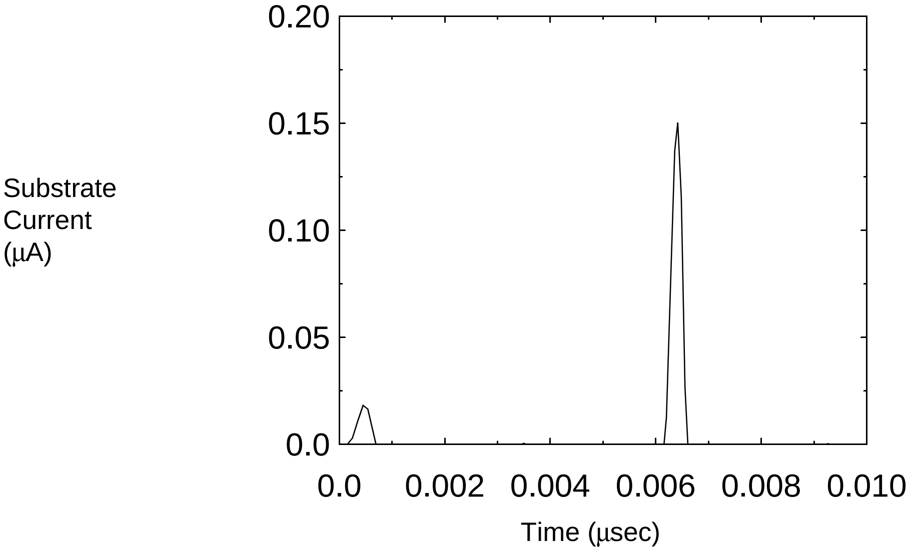


Figure 7-2 Transistor m1 Stress

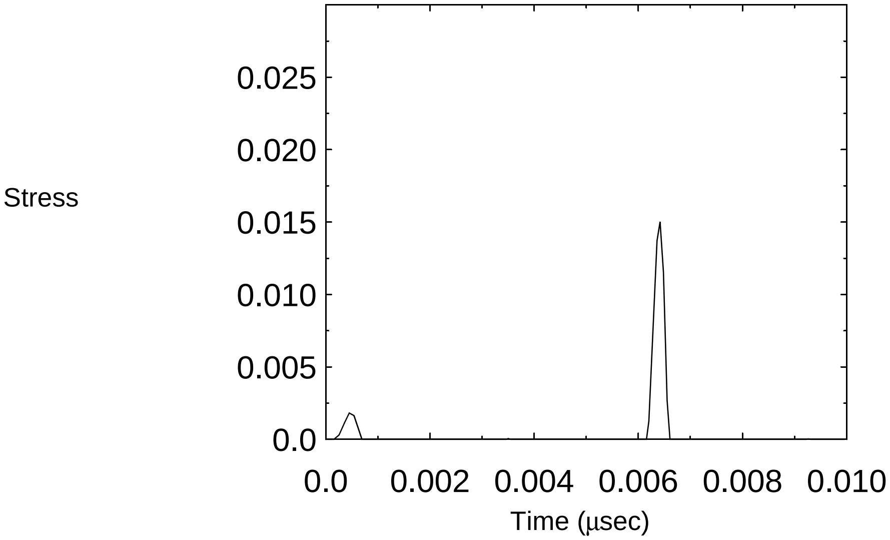


Figure 7-3 Transistor m1 Effective Device Age

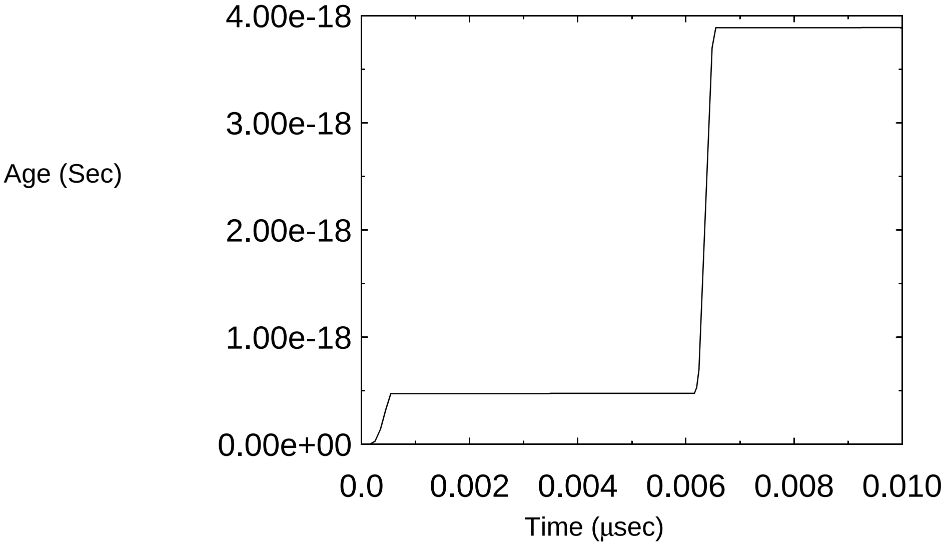
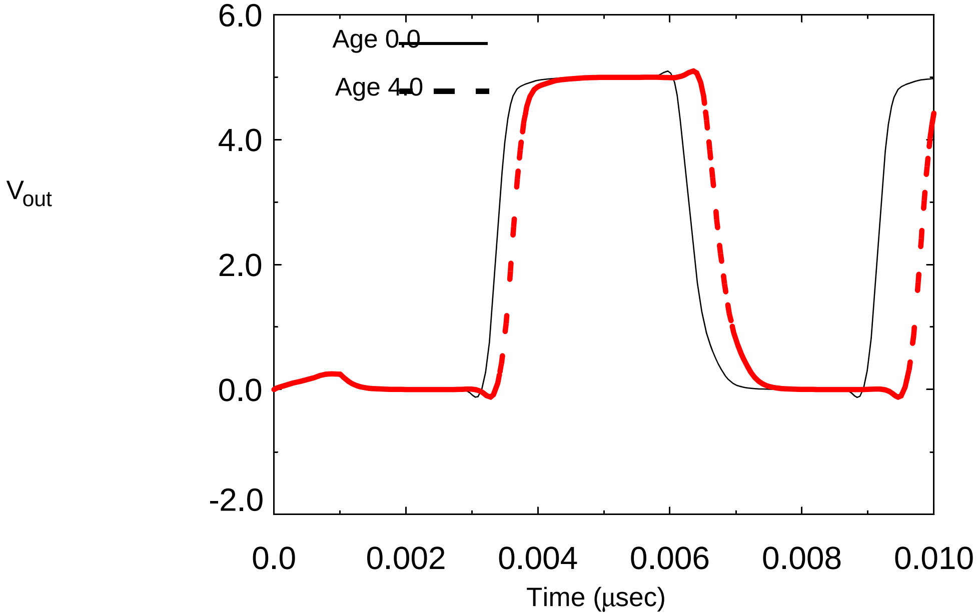


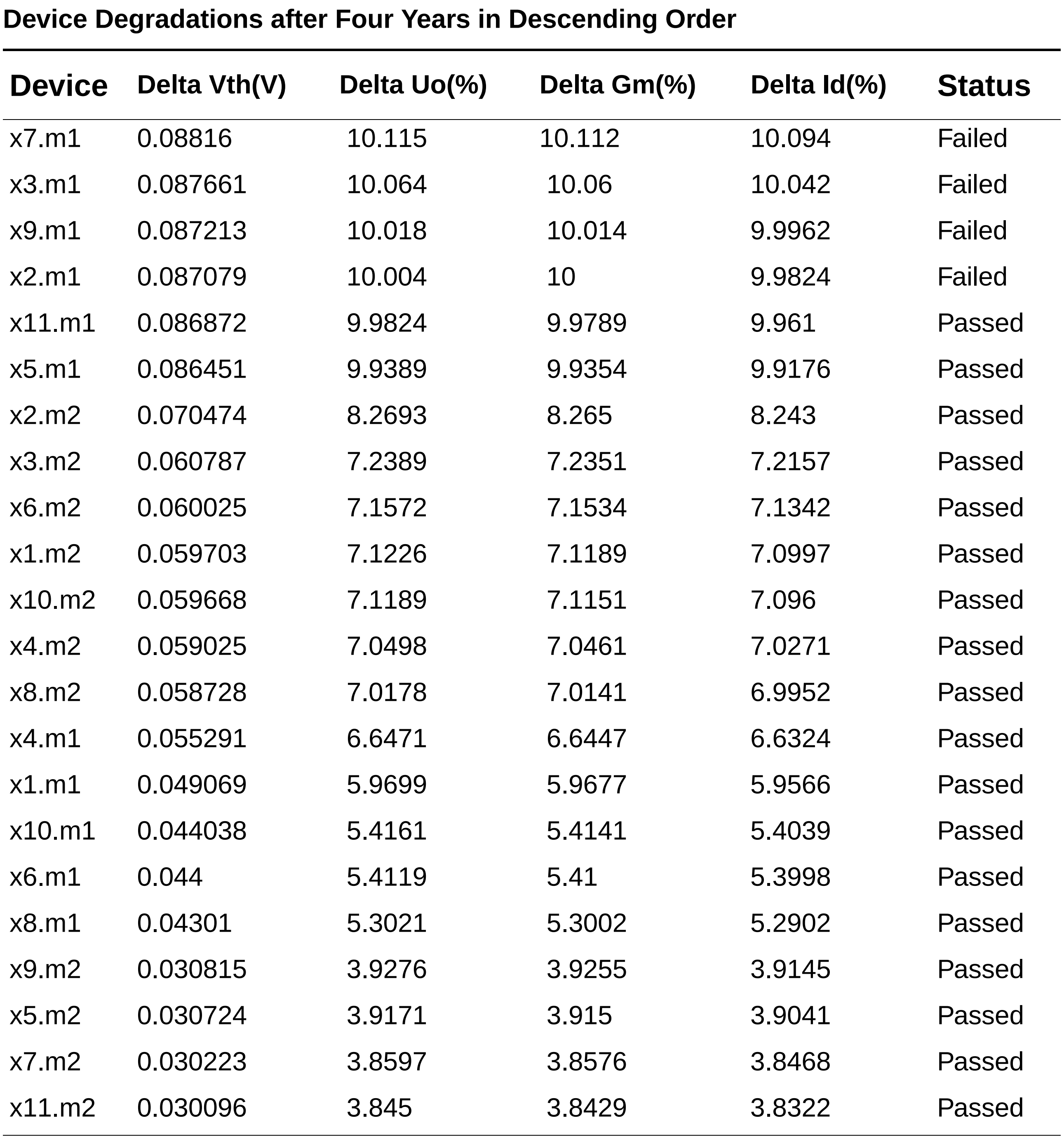
Figure 7-4 Oscillator Output at Two Different Ages



The Spectre simulator also creates two files called `moslev3_dgt_0` and `moslev3_dgt_4.0`. These files are the sorted tables that contain the results of hot-electron analysis. The filenames show that the outputs are for level-3 MOSFETs. The numbers 0 and 4.0 in the filenames further specify that the degradations are for `circuitage = 0` and `circuitage = 4.0`, the values requested in the `.tran` statements. The contents of these two files are shown in the following tables.

Device Lifetime (Years) in Ascending Order

Device	V_{th}-lifetime	U_o-lifetime	Age (sec)
x7.m1	4.5372	3.9493	6.9888e-18
x3.m1	4.563	3.9718	6.9493e-18
x9.m1	4.5865	3.9922	6.9138e-18
x2.m1	4.5935	3.9983	6.9032e-18
x11.m1	4.6045	4.0078	6.8867e-18
x5.m1	4.6269	4.0273	6.8534e-18
x2.m2	5.6758	4.9404	5.5868e-18
x3.m2	6.5803	5.7277	4.8189e-18
x6.m2	6.6639	5.8004	4.7585e-18
x1.m2	6.6998	5.8317	4.733e-18
x10.m2	6.7037	5.8351	4.7302e-18
x4.m2	6.7768	5.8986	4.6792e-18
x8.m2	6.8111	5.9285	4.6556e-18
x4.m1	7.2344	6.297	4.3832e-18
x1.m1	8.1518	7.0956	3.8899e-18
x10.m1	9.0831	7.9062	3.4911e-18
x6.m1	9.0909	7.9129	3.4881e-18
x8.m1	9.3002	8.0952	3.4096e-18
x9.m2	12.981	11.299	2.4428e-18
x5.m2	13.019	11.332	2.4356e-18
x7.m2	13.235	11.52	2.3959e-18
x11.m2	13.291	11.569	2.3858e-18



Device Degradations after Four Years in Descending Order

Device	Delta Vth(V)	Delta Uo(%)	Delta Gm(%)	Delta Id(%)	Status
x7.m1	0.08816	10.115	10.112	10.094	Failed
x3.m1	0.087661	10.064	10.06	10.042	Failed
x9.m1	0.087213	10.018	10.014	9.9962	Failed
x2.m1	0.087079	10.004	10	9.9824	Failed
x11.m1	0.086872	9.9824	9.9789	9.961	Passed
x5.m1	0.086451	9.9389	9.9354	9.9176	Passed
x2.m2	0.070474	8.2693	8.265	8.243	Passed
x3.m2	0.060787	7.2389	7.2351	7.2157	Passed
x6.m2	0.060025	7.1572	7.1534	7.1342	Passed
x1.m2	0.059703	7.1226	7.1189	7.0997	Passed
x10.m2	0.059668	7.1189	7.1151	7.096	Passed
x4.m2	0.059025	7.0498	7.0461	7.0271	Passed
x8.m2	0.058728	7.0178	7.0141	6.9952	Passed
x4.m1	0.055291	6.6471	6.6447	6.6324	Passed
x1.m1	0.049069	5.9699	5.9677	5.9566	Passed
x10.m1	0.044038	5.4161	5.4141	5.4039	Passed
x6.m1	0.044	5.4119	5.41	5.3998	Passed
x8.m1	0.04301	5.3021	5.3002	5.2902	Passed
x9.m2	0.030815	3.9276	3.9255	3.9145	Passed
x5.m2	0.030724	3.9171	3.915	3.9041	Passed
x7.m2	0.030223	3.8597	3.8576	3.8468	Passed
x11.m2	0.030096	3.845	3.8429	3.8322	Passed

8

Control Statements

The Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator lets you place a sequence of control statements in the netlist. You can use the same control statement more than once. Different Spectre control statements are discussed throughout this manual. The following are control statements:

The alter and altergroup Statements

You modify individual parameters for devices, models, circuit, and subcircuit parameters during a simulation with the `alter` statement. The modifications apply to all analyses that follow the `alter` statement in your netlist until you request another parameter modification. You also use the `alter` statement to change the following `options` statement temperature parameters and scaling factors:

- `temp`
- `tnom`
- `scale`
- `scalem`

You can use the `altergroup` statement to respecify device, model, and circuit parameter statements that you want to change for subsequent analyses. You can also change subcircuits if you do not change the topology.

Changing Parameter Values for Components

To change a parameter value for a component device or model, you specify the device or model name, the parameter name, and the new parameter value in the `alter` statement. You can modify only one parameter with each `alter` statement, but you can put any number of `alter` statements in a netlist. The following example demonstrates `alter` statement syntax:

```
SetMag alter dev=Vt1 param=mag value=1
```

- `SetMag` is the unique netlist name for this `alter` statement. (Like many Spectre statements, each `alter` statement must have a unique name.)
- The keyword `alter` is the primitive name for the `alter` statement.
- `dev=Vt1` identifies `Vt1` as the netlist name for the component statement you want to modify. You identify an instance statement with `dev` and a `model` statement with `mod`. When you use the `alter` statement to modify a circuit parameter, you leave both `dev` and `mod` unspecified.
- `param=mag` identifies `mag` as the parameter you are modifying. If you omit this parameter, the Spectre simulator uses the first parameter listed for each component in the Spectre online help as the default.
- `value=1` identifies `1` as the new value for the `mag` parameter. If you leave `value` unspecified, it is set to the default for the parameter.

Changing Parameter Values for Models

To change a parameter value for model files with the `altergroup` statement, you list the device, model, and circuit parameter statements as you would in the main netlist. Within an alter group, each model is first defaulted and then the model parameters are updated. You cannot nest alter groups. You cannot change from a model to a model group and vice versa. The following example demonstrates `altergroup` statement syntax:

```
ag1 altergroup {
    parameters p1=1
    model myres resistor r1=1e3 af=p1
    model mybsim bsim3v3 lmax=p1 lmin=3.5e-7
}
```

The following example shows the full replacement of models using the `altergroup` statement:

```
ff_25 altergroup {
    include "./models/corner_ff"
}
```

For each model or device being altered, the parameters are first defaulted and then set to the new values. The parameter dependencies are updated and maintained.

You can include files into the alter group and can use the `simulator lang=spice` command to switch language mode. For more details on the `include` command, see the Spectre online help (`spectre -h include`). A model defined in the netlist has to have the same model name and primitive type (such as `bsim2`, `bsim3`, or `bjt`) in the alter group. For model groups, you can change the number of models in the group. You cannot change from a model to a model group and vice versa. For details on model groups, see the Spectre online help (`spectre -h bsim3v3`).

Further Examples of Changing Component Parameter Values

This example changes the `is` parameter of a model named `SH3` to the value `1e-15`:

```
modify2 alter mod=SH3 param=is value=1e-15
```

The following examples show how to use the `param` default in an `alter` statement. The first parameter listed for resistors in the Spectre online help is the default. For resistors, this is the resistance parameter `r`.

Consequently, if `R1` is a resistor, the following two `alter` statements are equivalent:

```
change1 alter dev=R1 param=r value=50
```

```
change1 alter dev=R1 value=50
```

Changing Parameter Values for Circuits

When you change a circuit parameter, you use the same syntax as when you change a device or model parameter except that you do not enter a `dev` or a `mod` parameter.

This example changes the ambient temperature to 0°C:

```
change2 alter param=temp value=0
```

The following table describes the circuit parameters you can change with the `alter` statement:

Parameter	Description
`temp`	Ambient temperature
`tnom`	Default measurement temperature for component parameters
`scalem`	Component model scaling factor
`scale`	Component instance scaling factor

Note: If you change `temp` or `tnom` using an `alter` statement, all expressions with `temp` or `tnom` are reevaluated.

The assert Statement

With the assert statement, you can set custom characterization checks to specify the safe operating conditions for your circuit. The Spectre circuit simulator then issues messages telling you when parameters move outside the safe operating area and, conversely, when the parameters return to the safe area, peak value and duration of violations. When a variable changes from an above-max value directly to a below-min value in one simulation step (that is, no stay within bounds), the Spectre simulator uses a middle bound solution `(min+max)/2` to report the peak value and the duration of violations.

The four types of checks that are supported in the device checking flow are described below.

Check	Description
Initial setup check	Includes checks on constant parameters only, such as constant global, model or instance parameters that are independent of the operating points. This check is done only once before any analysis (including checklimit) is run. This check is also repeated once if any constant parameter is altered. **Note:** The initial setup check cannot be disabled and the error level cannot be changed by the `checklimit` statement.
Operating point check	Includes checks on MDL expressions and instance operating point parameters. This check is done for each analysis.
Time domain check	Check done during transient analysis.
Frequency domain check	Check done during AC analysis.

Assert statements, which you specify in the netlist, are supported for transient, AC, DC and DC sweep analyses.

You can set checks for any of the following:

- Top-level netlist parameter
- Model parameter
- Instance parameter

- Operating point parameter
- Expressions

The syntax for defining a check is

```
Name assert [ sub=subcircuit_master ] [ subs=subcircuit_masters ]
     { primitive=primitive | mod=model | dev=instance  }
     { param=param | modelparam=mod_param | expr="[var_list;] mdl_expr" }
     [ min=value ] [ max=value ]
     [ duration=independentvar_limit ]
     [ message=”message”]
     [ level= none | notice | warning | error | fatal ]
     [ info= yes | no ]
     [ values=[enum_list] ]
     [ boolean=true | false ]
     [ anal_types=[analysis_list] ]
```

where

Name

Name of the check statement. The name must not start with a number or contain invalid characters like space, dot, comma, slash, etc.

sub=*subcircuit_master*

Subcircuit over which the check is to be applied.
An `assert` on a subcircuit type applies the check hierarchically to the lowest leaf-level instances. For example, If you define an `assert` statement with `sub` and `mod`, all device instances of the specified model type over all instances of the specified subcircuit type are checked. If the subcircuit type or master instantiates another subcircuit, the devices and models in that instance will be checked as well. Wildcards are supported. Double quotation marks are required with wildcards. For example, `sub="n*"`.

Note: The `assert` statement will be ignored if an invalid subcircuit name is specified.

subs=*subcircuit_masters*

The subcircuits over which the check is to be applied.

Wildcards are supported. For example,
`subs=[nmos? pmos*]`

Note: Enclose the subcircuit names within square brackets as shown in the above example.

`primitive=`*`primitive`*

Primitive whose model or instance parameter is to be checked. For a complete list of primitives, see `spectre -h components`.

`mod=model`

Model type whose model or instance parameter is to be checked. If the parameter to be checked is an instance parameter (specified using the `param` parameter), all instances of the specified model are checked. If the parameter to be checked is a model parameter (specified using the `modelparam` parameter), only the specified model is checked.

`dev=`*`instance`*

Device or subcircuit instance whose instance parameter is to be checked. A name is first looked up as a subcircuit instance and then as a device instance. If an inline subcircuit and inline device inherits the same hierarchical name, the assert is applied to the subcircuit instance. If, however, the parameter specified is a device instance parameter, the assert is applied to the device instance.

`param=`*`param`*

Device instance parameter, netlist parameter, operating point parameter, subcircuit parameter, node voltage or device terminal current to be checked. It is checked within the scope of the specified `sub`, `subs`, `dev`, `mod` or `primitive`.

`modelparam=`*`mod_param`*

Model parameter to be checked.

`expr="[`*`var_list;`*`]` *`mdl_expr`*`"`

MDL expression to be checked.

The *`var_list`* is optional and allows the Spectre simulator to return the value of specified variables. For example, `expr="v_ds=v(d,s); len=l; v(d,s)<3 || l>0.4u"`

An MDL expression can contain instance parameters, operating point parameters, netlist parameters, subcircuit parameters, node voltages, device terminal currents, or boolean expressions. The expression is checked within the scope of the specified `sub`, `subs`, `primitive`, `mod` or `dev`.

The Spectre circuit simulator displays an error message when a boolean expression is true (by default) or when a non-boolean expression crosses the maximum or minimum value. You do not need to specify the `max` or `min` for a boolean expression.

`min=`*`value`*

Lower limit of the parameter to be checked.
Default value: - ∞

`max=`*`value`*

Upper limit of the parameter to be checked.
Default value: +∞

Note the following:

- The expression of constants is allowed to be used in `min` and `max` parameters. However, MDL expressions with variables, such as `V()` and `I()` are not allowed. (See Example 4 on page 236)
- The `min` and `max` parameters are ignored for boolean expression checks.

`duration=`*`independentvar_limit`*

Time period over which the check has to be violated before a warning is displayed. Applicable to transient analyses only.

`message=”`*`message`*`”`

Message to be printed if the check fails.

`level= none | notice | warning | error | fatal`

Severity level of the message if the check fails.
If the severity level is `notice` or `warning`, simulation continues after the message is displayed.
If the severity level is `error`, the Spectre circuit simulator aborts the analysis when the first error-level violation occurs.
If the severity level is `fatal`, the Spectre circuit simulator aborts the simulation when the first fatal-level violation occurs.
Default value: `warning`

`info= yes | no`

When `yes`, the parameter value is printed and the `min`, `max`, and `duration` parameters are ignored.
Default: `no`

`values=[`*`enum_list`*`]`

List of values of enumeration type parameters. By default, violations are reported when an enumeration parameter has a value inside `enum_list` and getting outside of `enum_list`. If the `boolean=false` parameter is set, violations are reported when an enumeration parameter has a value outside `enum_list`.

Example: `param=region values=[triode sat]`

Note the following:

- Without specifying values, an enumeration type parameter check will be ignored.
- There is no need to specify the `min` or `max` parameter for enumeration type parameter checks.

`boolean= true` | `false`	This is used to choose report style for boolean violations. When set to `true` (default), the violation is printed when the expression changes from `false` to `true`. When set to `false`, the violation is printed when the expression changes from `true` to `false`.
`anal_types=[`*`analysis_list`*`]`	The list of analysis types over which the check is to be applied. By default, the check is applied for all the analyses specified in the netlist. Possible values are `ac`, `dc`, `tran` and `noise`. Example: `anal_types=[dc tran]` **Note:** The `anal_types` parameter will be ignored if an invalid analysis type is specified.

The following table displays some ways to use the `assert` parameters.

#	Assert parameters	Description	Applies to

1	`dev=`*`device or subckt instance`*
	`param=`*`paramname`*
		`paramname` can be an:
		- Instance parameter
		- Operating point parameter
		- Netlist parameter
		- Node voltage or device terminal current
		For subcircuit instances, *`paramname`* can be a subcircuit parameter.
			The specified instance.

2	`mod=`*`model`*
	`param=`*`paramname`*
		`paramname` can be an:
		- Instance parameter
		- Operating point parameter
			All instances of the specified model.

3	`mod=`*`model`*
	`modelparam=`*`paramname`*
		`paramname` must be a model parameter.	The specified model.

4	`primitive=`*`primitive`*
	`param=`*`paramname`*
		`paramname` can be an:
		- Instance parameter.
		- Operating point parameter
			All instances of the specified primitive type.

#	Assert parameters	Description	Applies to

5	`primitive=`*`primitive`*
	`modelparam=`*`paramname`*
		`paramname` must be a model parameter.	All models of the specified primitive type.

6	`sub=`*`subcircuit_master`*
	`dev=X1`
	`param=`*`paramname`*
			Device `X1` over all instances of the specified subcircuit.
			Same as row 1.

7	`sub=`*`subcircuit_master`*
	`mod=`*`model`*
	`param=`*`paramname`*
			All instances of the specified model over all instances of the specified subcircuit.
			Same as row 2.

8	`sub=`*`subcircuit_master`*
	`mod=`*`model`*
	`modelparam=`*`paramname`*
			The specified model over all instances of the specified subcircuit.
			Same as row 3.

9	`sub=`*`subcircuit_master`*
	`primitive=`*`primitive`*
	`param=`*`paramname`*
			All instances of the specified primitive over all instances of the specified subcircuit
			Same as row 4.

10	`sub=`*`subcircuit_master`*
	`primitive=`*`primitive`*
	`modelparam=`*`paramname`*
			All models of the specified primitive type over all instances of the specified subcircuit.
			Same as row 5.

11	`sub=subcircuit_master`
	`param=paramname`
		`paramname` is a subcircuit parameter.	All instances of the subcircuit.

12	`expr=`*`mdl_expr`*	Valid conditional expression or combination of operating points.	Expression-specific instances, node voltages etc.

13	`expr="`*`mdl_expr`*`"`
	`min=`*`value`*
	`max=`*`value`*
		The expression is evaluated and compared against the `min` and `max` values.	Expression-specific instances, node voltages etc.

If you define an assert statement within a subcircuit block without the sub parameter, the check is applied to that block only. If you use the sub parameter, the specified subcircuit master must be defined within the block.

You can enable or disable checks or groups of checks by the checklimit statement. You can control the display of assert messages by the global option devcheck_stat (default value is yes). This option is useful for turning off the display of statistics messages while keeping the checks on.

Violations are reported at the following three stages:

- At initial setup stage.
- On the occurrence of a violation when the assert is evaluated.
- At the end of an analysis.

All assert statement violations are written to the Spectre log file by default irrespective of the maxwarnstologfile and maxnotestologfile parameter settings. You can use the checklimitfile option to write the violations to a dedicated file. A message during simulation indicates where the violations are being written. For more information, see spectre -h options.

Examples of assert Statement

Example 1

```
vtho_check assert primitive=bsim3 modelparam=vtho min=-0.2 max=0.2
   message=”vtho exceeds bound” level=warning
```

Checks for model parameter vtho over all device instances of the primitive type BSIM3 and prints a warning vtho exceeds bound if the value of vtho is less than -0.2 and higher than 0.2.

Example 2

```
m1vgs_check assert sub=inv dev=m1 param=vgs min=0.0 max=2.5
   message=”vgs exceeds bound” level=notice
```

Checks for operating point vgs in the device m1 over all instances of the subcircuit type inv in the netlist and prints a notice vgs exceeds bound if the value of vgs is less than 0 and higher than 2.5.

Example 3

Netlist:

```
subckt mysubckt a b c
parameters adNum=0.0
.......//contents of the subcircuit
ends mysubckt
```

Check defined for the above netlist:

```
adNum_check assert dev=X1 param=adNum min=0.0 max=5.0
   message=”Drain parasitic resistor is too high” level=warning
```

Checks the parameter `adNum` in the subcircuit instance `X1` and prints a warning `Drain parasitic resistor is too high` if the value of `adNum` is higher than 5.0.

Example 4

```
Parameters p1=0.8
...
M1_powercheck assert expr="(max(m1:ids*m1:vds))" max=(p1*0.5e-3)"
   message=”power of M1 exceeds expected load power”
```

Checks that `(max(m1:ids*m1:vds))` is less than `(p1*0.5e-3)`. If not, it prints the warning `power of M1 exceeds expected load power`.

Example 5

```
MAX_powercheck assert expr="max(m1:pwr) < max(abs(vin:dc*I(r1)))"
   message="power of M1 exceeds expected load power" boolean=false
```

Checks that maximum power max (`m1:pwr`) is less than `max (abs(vin:dc*I(r1)))`. If not, it prints the warning `power of M1 exceeds expected load power`.

Example 6

```
voltage_check assert subs=[inv? dff*] dev=m1 expr="V(d,s)" min=0.0 max=2.5
```

Checks for voltage across terminals `d` and `s` of device `m1` in all instances of subcircuits: whose names match `dff*` or `inv?` and prints a warning when the value of `V(d,s)` is less than 0 or higher than 2.5.

Example 7

```
Op_check assert mod=nch dev=m1 expr="vds" min=0.0 max=2.5 anal_types=[dc]
```

Checks for the operating point drain-source voltage in all instances of the model `nch` for DC and DC sweep analyses only, and prints a warning when the value of `vds` is less than `0` or higher than `2.5`.

Example 8

```
boolean_check assert dev=I0 expr="Id=I(d); len=l; (I(d) >=2m) || (l > 1u)"
anal_types=[dc tran]
```

Checks for the boolean expressions `I(d) >=2m` or `length > 1u` in the instance `I0` for DC, DC sweep and transient analyses only, prints a warning when the boolean expression is true, and returns the value of `Id` and `len`.

Example 9

```
cap_voltage_check assert primitive=capacitor expr="V(1)-V(2)" max=1
```

Checks for the voltage difference across the terminals of all capacitors and prints a notice if the value of `V(1)-V(2)` is higher than 1.

Example 10

```
current_check assert expr="I(I2:1)" max=1m message="test current!"
```

Checks for the current flowing through terminal `I2:1` and prints a notice `test current!` if the value is larger than `1`mA.

Example 11

```
Parameters bvca=9.1
...
Not_chk assert sub=in1 expr=" !(V(d,s) > (bvca-0.5))" level=notice message =
"Testing Not!"
```

Checks the voltage across terminals `d` and `s` in the instances of subcircuit `in1`, and prints a notice `Testing Not!` when `V(d,s)` is not greater than `(bvca-0.5)`.

The check Statement

You can perform a check analysis by adding the check statement after the analysis statement in your netlist. The check analysis checks the values of the component parameters to be sure that the values of component parameters are reasonable. You can perform checks on input, output, or operating-point parameters. The Spectre simulator checks parameter values against parameter soft limits. For information on the default soft limits, see Customizing Error and Warning Messages on page 332.

To use the check analysis, you must also enter the `+param` command line argument with the `spectre` command to specify a file that contains the soft limits.

The following example illustrates the syntax of the `check` statement. It tells the Spectre simulator to check the parameter values for instance statements.

```
ParamChk check what=inst
```

- `ParamChk` is your unique name for this `check` statement.
- The keyword `check` is the component keyword for the statement.
- The `what` parameter tells the Spectre simulator which parameters to check.

The `what` parameter of the `check` statement gives you the following options:

Option	**Action**
`none`	Disables parameter checking
`models`	Checks input parameters for all models only
`inst`	Checks input parameters for all instances only
`input`	Checks input parameters for all models and all instances
`output`	Checks output parameters for all models and all instances
`all`	Checks input and output parameters for all models and all instances
`oppoint`	Checks operating-point parameters for all models and all instances

The checklimit Statement

You can enable or disable an assert or a group of asserts with the `checklimit` statement. You can define one or more `checklimit` statements in the netlist, each enabling or disabling individual asserts. The statement is applied to subsequent transient, DC, and DC sweep analyses until the next `checklimit` statement appears.

If there is no `checklimit` statement before all the analyses, a default `checklimit` statement enabling all asserts is added. In other words, by default, all asserts are enabled. The first `checklimit` statement that specifically enables asserts also disables the remaining asserts. The `checklimit` statements are cumulative in effect except when the `checkallasserts` parameter is specified. The subsequent `checklimit` statements disable the asserts specified in the `disable` parameter and then enable the asserts specified in the `enable` parameter based on the first checklimit statement. Note that you cannot disable the check on constant parameters that Spectre runs during initial setup.

When multiple `checklimit` statements refer to the same assert, the last `checklimit` statement overrides the previous statements.

The syntax for a `checklimit` statement is

```
Name checklimit [ enable=["check1" "check2" ... "checkn" ]]
     [ disable=["check1" "check2" ... "checkn" ]]
     [ start=value ][ stop=value ]
     [ check_windows=[ start1 stop1 start2 stop2 ...] ]
     [ boundary_type= time | sweep ]
     [ severity= none | notice | warning | error | fatal ]
     [ checkallasserts= yes | no ]
```

where

`Name` Name of the `checklimit` statement.

`enable=[ "check1" "check2" ... "checkn" ]]`

Specifies the checks to be enabled. By default, all the checks are enabled.

`disable=[ "check1" "check2" ... "checkn" ]]`

Specifies the checks to be disabled. By default, none of the checks are disabled.

`start=`*`value`* The beginning point at which the specified check is to be enabled or disabled.

`stop=`*`value`* The end point at which the specified check is to be enabled or disabled.

`check_windows=[ start1 stop1 start2 stop2 ...]`

Time or sweep windows within which the assert is to be enabled or disabled. The `boundary_type` parameter determines whether the *`start`* and *`stop`* values apply to time or sweep.

Note: Ensure that the array has an even number of values.

`boundary_type= time | sweep`

Determines whether the start and stop values for the `check_windows` parameter applies to time (used for transient analyses) or sweep (used for DC sweep and AC analyses).
Default: `time`

`severity=none | notice | warning | error | fatal ]`

Severity level of the message if the check fails. This overrides the severity levels specified for individual assert checks. If you set the severity to `none`, the severity level depends on the assert settings.
Default: `none`

Note: The specified severity level cannot change the violation level for the checks done during the intial setup stage because no checklimit analysis is done during the initial setup stage.

`checkallasserts=yes | no` Enables or disables all the assert checks in the netlist. This parameter is ignored if both the `enable` and `disable` parameters are specified.

For information on defining checks, see “The assert Statement” on page 225.

You can use the `checklimitdest` option to specify the destination where violations will be written to in the raw directory.

```
checklimitdest=file | psf | both
```

The values for the `checklimitdest` option are described below:

Value	Description
`file`	Writes the violations information to a file. You can use the `checklimitfile` option to specify the dedicated file name. If the `checklimitfile` option is not specified, by default, the violations are written to the Spectre log file. The default value for the `checklimitdest` option is `file`.

Value	Description
`psf`	Writes the detailed violations information for each analysis type into a `.violations` file in the raw directory. For example, the violations information for a transient analysis run is written to a `tranViolations.violations` file in the raw directory, DC analysis runs to a `dcOpViolations.violations` file, DC sweep analysis runs to a `dcViolations.violations` file, AC analysis run to a `acViolations.violations` file, and so on. For more information about the format of violations in the `.violations` file, see Format of Violations in the .violations File on page 241. **Note:** By default, the `.violations` file is created in the PSF binary format. Use the `rawfmt=psfascii` option to create the file in ASCII format.
`both`	Writes the violations information to both the file and the `.violations` files in the raw directory.

Format of Violations in the .violations File

The following example of a violation written in the `.violations` file describes how you can find the instance name for which the violation is reported, the violation start value, margin value, violation start point, violation end point and violation status. Click on the links next to each line in the example for more information:

```
"check1.M1.violation2" "violation" (  <-- Violation name
3.99200                               <-- Violation value
0.992000                              <-- Margin
5.00000e-09                           <-- Violation start point
6.71708e-07                           <-- Violation end point
) PROP(
"assert" "check11"
"instance" "M1"                      <-- Instance name
"model" "n"
"severity" "warning"
"status" "failed"                     <-- Violation status
```

The description of the violation is given below:

Violation Name

The unique name for the violation.

The violation name is written in the following format:

`<`*`assertName`*`>.<`*`instName`*`>.violation<`*`localNumber`*`>`

For example, in the violation name `check1.M1.violation2`,

- `check1` is assert name defined in the netlist.
- `M1` is the instance that violates the check.
- `violation2` is the second violation reported for `check1` on instance `M1`.

Violation Start Value

The start value of a violation.

Margin

The difference between the violation start value and the `min` or `max` parameter values.

Note: The margin value for a violation reported for a boolean expression assert will be `NaN` because the `min` and `max` parameters are ignored for boolean expression asserts.

Violation Start Point

The abscissa of violation start value.

Violation End Point

The abscissa of violation end value.

Instance Name

The name of the instance that violates the check.

Violation Status

Violations with the `failed` status are written to the `.violations` file. A violation has a failed status if it violates the current analysis or is not processsed because the `level` parameter in the `assert` statement or the `severity` parameter in the `checklimit` statement has the value `error` or `fatal`.

Examples of checklimit Statement

This section displays the cumulative effect of the checklimit statements. By default, all asserts are enabled.

```
//assert1, assert2, assert3, assert4, and
//Mychecklimit1 appear in include file “model1”
//assert5, assert6, and assert7, and Mychecklimit2
//appear in include file "model2"
//Mychecklimit3 and Mychecklimit4 appear in the netlist containing
//include files "model1" and "model2"
```

```
Mychecklimit1 checklimit disable=["assert2" "assert5"]
```

disables `assert2` and `assert5` and keeps `assert1`, `assert3`, `assert4`, `assert6`, and `assert7` enabled. This condition remains in effect until the next `checklimit` statement is encountered.

```
Mychecklimit2 checklimit enable=["assert2" "assert6"] disable=["assert7"]
start=1ns stop=5ns severity=warning
```

specifically enables `assert2` and `assert6` thereby disabling all the other asserts. `assert2` and `assert6` are run within 1ns and 5ns, and a warning is displayed if the asserts are violated.

```
Mychecklimit3 checklimit disable =["assert2"] start=5ns stop=10ns severity=none
dcOp dc
```

Now `assert6` is checked within 5ns and 10ns. The severity level is disabled in this `checklimit` statement, so `assert6` determines the severity level if this check is violated. The simulator runs the DC analysis and checks only `assert6`. Since this is a DC analysis, the `start` and `stop` parameters are ignored.

```
Mychecklimit4 checklimit checkallasserts=yes disable =["assert1"]
start=1ns stop=10ns
tran1 tran stop=10ns
```

enables all asserts except `assert1` and checks them within 1ns and 10ns.

```
Mychecklimit5 checklimit checkallasserts=no enable=[ "assert7" ] check_windows=[ 1
3 5 7 9 10 ] boundary_type=sweep
dcswp dc param=vdc start=1 stop=10 step=1
```

checks `assert7` when the netlist parameter `vdc` is varied from 1 to 3, 5 to 7, 9 to 10 for the DC sweep analysis.

```
Mychecklimit6 checklimit checkallasserts=no enable=[ "assert3" "assert4" ]
check_windows=[ 1n 3n 5n 7n 9n 10n ] boundary_type=time
tran1 tran stop=10ns
```

checks `assert3` and `assert4` from 1ns to 3ns, 5ns to 7ns, 9ns to 10ns for the transient analysis with stop time at 10ns.

The ic and nodeset Statements

The Spectre simulator lets you provide state information to the DC and transient analyses. You can specify two kinds of state information:

- Initial conditions

  The `ic` statement lets you specify values for the starting point of a transient analysis. The values you can specify are voltages on nodes and capacitors, and currents on inductors.

- Nodesets

  Nodesets are estimates of the solution you provide for the DC or transient analyses. Unlike initial conditions, their values have no effect on the final results. Nodesets usually act only as aids in speeding convergence, but if a circuit has more than one solution, as with a latch, nodesets can bias the solution to the one closest to the nodeset values.

Setting Initial Conditions for All Transient Analyses

You can specify initial conditions that apply to all transient analyses in a simulation or to a single transient analysis. The `ic` statement and the `ic` parameter described in this section set initial conditions for all transient analyses in the netlist. In general, you use the `ic` parameter of individual components to specify initial conditions for those components, and you use the `ic` statement to specify initial conditions for nodes. You can specify initial conditions for inductors with either method. Specifying `cmin` for a transient analysis does not satisfy the condition that a node has a capacitive path to ground.

Note: Do not confuse the `ic` parameter for individual components with the `ic` parameter of the transient analysis. The latter lets you select from among different initial conditions specifications for a given transient analysis.

Specifying Initial Conditions for Components

You can specify initial conditions in the instance statements of capacitors, inductors, and windings for magnetic cores. The `ic` parameter specifies initial voltage values for capacitors and current values for inductors and windings. In the following example, the initial condition voltage on capacitor `Cap13` is set to two volts:

```
Cap13 11 9 capacitor c=10n ic=2
```

Specifying Initial Conditions for Nodes

You use the `ic` statement to specify initial conditions for nodes or initial currents for inductors. The nodes can be inside a subcircuit or internal nodes to a component.

The following is the format for the `ic` statement:

```
ic signalName=value …
```

The format for specifying signals with the `ic` statement is similar to that used by the `save` statement. This method is described in detail in "Saving Main Circuit Signals" on page 255. Consult this discussion if you need further clarification about the following example.

```
ic Voff=0 X3.7=2.5 M1:int_d=3.5 L1:1=1u
```

This example sets the following initial conditions:

- The voltage of node `Voff` is set to 0.
- Node 7 of subcircuit X3 is set to 2.5 V.
- The internal drain node of component M1 is set to 3.5 V. (See the following table for more information about specifying internal nodes.)
- The current for inductor `L1` is set to 1µ.

Specifying initial node voltages requires some additional discussion. The following table tells you the internal voltages you can specify with different components.

Component	**Internal Node Specifications**
BJT	`int_c`, `int_b`, `int_e`
BSIM	`int_d`, `int_s`
MOSFET	`int_d`, `int_s`
GaAs MESFET	`int_d`, `int_s`, `int_g`
JFET	`int_d`, `int_s`, `int_g`, `int_b`
Winding for Magnetic Core	`int_Rw`
Magnetic Core with Hysteresis	`flux`

Supplying Solution Estimates to Increase Speed

You use the `nodeset` statement to supply estimates of solutions that aid convergence or bias the simulation towards a given solution. You can use nodesets for all DC and initial transient analysis solutions in the netlist. The `nodeset` statement has the following format:

```
nodeset signalName=value ...
```

Values you can supply with the `nodeset` statement include voltages on topological nodes, including internal nodes, and currents through voltage sources, inductors, switches, transformers, N-ports, and transmission lines.

The format for specifying signals with the `nodeset` statement is similar to that used by the `save` statement. This method is described in detail in "Saving Main Circuit Signals" on page 255. Consult this discussion if you need further clarification about the following example.

```
nodeset Voff=0 X3.7=2.5 M1:int_d=3.5 L1:1=1u
```

This example sets the following solution estimates:

- The voltage of node `Voff` is set to 0.
- Node 7 of subcircuit X3 is set to 2.5 V.
- The internal drain node of component M1 is set to 3.5 V. (See the table in the ic statements section of this chapter for more information about specifying internal nodes.)
- The current for inductor `L1` is set to 1µ.

Specifying State Information for Individual Analyses

You can specify state information for individual analyses in two ways:

- You can use the `ic` parameter of the transient analysis to choose which previous specifications are used.
- You can create a state file that is read by an individual analysis.

Choosing Which Initial Conditions Specifications Are Used for a Transient Analysis

The ic parameter in the transient analysis lets you select among several options for which initial conditions to use. You can choose the following settings:

Parameter Setting	Action Taken
dc	Initial conditions specifiers are ignored, and the existing DC solution is used.
node	The ic statements are used, and the ic parameter settings on the capacitors and inductors are ignored.
dev	The ic parameter settings on the capacitors and inductors are used, and the ic statements are ignored.
all	Both the ic statements and the ic parameters are used. If specifications conflict, ic parameters override ic statements.

Specifying State Information with State Files

You can also specify initial conditions and estimate solutions by creating a state file that is read by the appropriate analysis. You can create a state file in two ways:

- You can instruct the Spectre simulator to create a state file in a previous analysis for future use.
- You can create a state file manually in a text editor.

Telling the Spectre Simulator to Create a State File

You can instruct the Spectre simulator to create a state file from either the initial point or the final point in an analysis. To write a state file from the initial point in an analysis, use the write parameter. To write a state file from the final point, use the writefinal parameter. Each of the following two examples writes a state file named ua741.dc. The first example writes the state file from the initial point in the DC sweep, and the second example writes the state file from the final point in the DC sweep.

```
Drift dc param=temp start=0 stop=50.0 step=1 readns="ua741.dc" write="ua741.dc"
```

```
Drift dc param=temp start=0 stop=50.0 step=1 readns="ua741.dc"
writefinal="ua741.dc"
```

Creating a State File Manually

The syntax for creating a state file in a text editor is simple. Each line contains a signal name and a signal value. Anything after a pound sign (#) is ignored as a comment. The following is an example of a simple state file:

```
# State file generated by Spectre from circuit file 'wilson'
# during 'stepresponse' at 5:39:38 PM, jan 21, 1992.

1           .588793510612534
2           1.17406247989272
3           14.9900516233357
pwr         15
vcc:p       -9.9483766642647e-06
```

Reading State Files

To read a state file as an initial condition, use the `read` transient analysis parameter. To read a state file as a nodeset, use the `readns` parameter. This example reads the file `intCond` as initial conditions:

```
DoTran_z12 tran start=0 stop=0.003 \
    step=0.00015 maxstep=6e-06 read="intCond"
```

This second example reads the file `soluEst` as a nodeset.

```
DoTran_z12 tran start=0 stop=0.003 \
    step=0.00015 maxstep=6e-06 readns="soluEst"
```

Special Uses for State Files

State files can be useful for the following reasons:

- You can save state files and use them in later simulations. For example, you can save the solution at the final point of a transient analysis and then continue the analysis in a later simulation by using the state file as the starting point for another transient analysis.
- You can use state files to create automatic updates of initial conditions and nodesets.

The following example demonstrates the usefulness of state files:

```
altTemp alter param=temp value=0
Drift dc param=temp start=0 stop=50.0 step=1    readns="ua741.dc0" write="ua741.dc0"
XferVsTemp xf param=temp start=0 stop=50probe=Rload freq=1kHz
readns="ua741.dc0"
```

The first analysis computes the DC solution at T=0C, saves it to a file called `ua741.dc0`, and then sweeps the temperature to T=50C. The transfer function analysis (`xf`) resets the temperature to zero. Because of the temperature change, the DC solution must be recomputed. Without the use of state files, this computation might slow the simulation because the only available estimate of the DC solution would be that computed at T=50C, the final point in the DC sweep. However, by using a state file to preserve the initial DC solution at T=0C, you can enable the Spectre simulator to compute the new DC solution quickly. The computation is fast because the Spectre simulator can use the DC solution computed at T=0C to estimate the new solution. You can also make future simulations of this circuit start quickly by using the state file to estimate the DC solution. Even if you have altered a circuit, it is usually faster to start the DC analysis from a previous solution than to start from the beginning.

The info Statement

You can generate lists of component parameter values with the `info` statement. With this statement, you can access the values of input, output, and operating-point parameters and print the node capacitance table. These parameter types are defined as follows:

- Input parameters

  Input parameters are those you specify in the netlist, such as the given length of a MOSFET or the saturation current of a bipolar resistor.

- Output parameters

  Output parameters are those the simulator computes, such as temperature-dependent parameters and the effective length of a MOSFET after scaling.

- Operating-point parameters

  Operating-point parameters are those that depend on the operating point.

- Node Capacitance Table

  The node capacitance table displays the capacitance between the nodes of a circuit.

You can also list the minimum and maximum values for the input, output, and operating-point parameters, along with the names of the components that have those values.

Parameter Setting	Action Taken
`what=oppoint`	Prints the oppoint parameters. Other possible values are `none`, `inst`, `models`, `input`, `output`, `nodes`, `all`, `terminals`, `captab`, `parameters`, `primitives`, `subckts`, `assert`, and `allparameters`.
`where=logfile`	Prints the parameters to the logfile. Other possible values are `nowhere`, `screen`, `file`, and `rawfile`.

Parameter Setting	Action Taken
`file="%C:r.info.what"`	File name when `where=file`.
`save=all`	Saves all signals to output. Other possible values are `lvl`, `allpub`, `lvlpub`, `selected`, and `none`.
`nestlvl`	Specifies levels of subcircuits to report. The default value is `infinity`.
`extremes=yes`	Prints minimum and maximum values. Other possible values are `no` and `only`.
`title=test`	Prints `test` as the title of the analysis in the output file.

Specifying the Parameters You Want to Save

You specify parameters you want to save with the `info` statement `what` parameter. You can give this parameter the following settings:

Setting	Action
`none`	Lists no parameters
`inst`	Lists input parameters for instances of all components
`models`	Lists input parameters for models of all components
`input`	Lists input parameters for instances and models of all components
`output`	Lists effective and temperature-dependent parameter values
`nodes`	The output is a terminal-to-node map
`all`	Lists input and output parameter values
`oppoint`	Lists operating-point parameters
`terminals`	The output is a node-to-terminal map
`captab`	Prints node-to-node capacitance
`parameters`	Lists top level circuit parameters and their values.
`primitives`	Lists model parameters, oppoint parameters, output parameters, instance parameters, region parameters, and terminal names of a primitive. No parameter values are printed.
`subckts`	Lists subcircuit parameters and terminal names.

Setting	Action
`allparameters`	Lists top level circuit and subcircuit parameters and their values.

The `info` statement gives you some additional options. You can use the `save` parameter of the `info` statement to specify groups of signals whose values you want to list. For more information about `save` parameter options, consult "Saving Groups of Signals" on page 261. Finally, you can generate a summary of maximum and minimum parameter values with the `extremes` option.

Specifying the Output Destination

You can choose among several output destination options for the parameters you list with the `info` statement*.* With the `info` statement `where` parameter, you can

- Display the parameters on a screen
- Send the parameters to a log file, to the raw file, or to a file you create

When the `info` statement is called from a transient analysis or used inside of a sweep, the name of the `info` analysis is prepended by the parent analysis. If the `file` option is used to save the results, use the `%A` percent code (described in "Description of Spectre Predefined Percent Codes" on page 317) in the filename to prevent the file from being overwritten.

For example, the following `info` statement

```
tempSweep sweep param=temp start=27 stop=127 step=10 {dc1 dc dcInfo info
what=oppoint where=file file="infodata.%A"}
```

produces

```
infodata.tempSweep-000_dcInfo
infodata.tempSweep-001_dcInfo
infodata.tempSweep-002_dcInfo
infodata.tempSweep-003_dcInfo
```

and so on...

Examples of the info Statement

You format the `info` statement as follows:

```
StatementName info parameter=value
```

The following example tells the Spectre simulator to send the maximum and minimum input parameters for all models to a log file:

```
Inparams info what=models where=logfile extremes=only
```

For a complete description of the parameters available with the `info` statement, consult the lists of analysis and control statement parameters in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Printing the Node Capacitance Table

The Spectre simulator allows you to print node capacitance to an output file. This can help you in identifying possible causes of circuit performance problems due to capacitive loading.

The capacitance between nodes `x` and `y` is defined as

$$C_{xy} = -\frac{\partial q_x}{\partial v_y}$$

where q_x is the sum of all charges in the terminal connected to node `x`, and v_y is the voltage at node `y`.

The total capacitance at node *x* is defined as

$$C_{xx} = \frac{\partial q_x}{\partial v_x}$$

where charge q_x and voltage v_X are at the same node `x`.

Use the `captab` analysis to display the capacitance between the nodes in your circuit. This is an option in the `info` statement. Here is an example of the `info` settings you would set to perform a `captab` analysis:

Parameter Setting	Action Taken
`what=captab`	Performs `captab` analysis. The default value is `oppoint`.
`where=logfile`	Prints the parameters to a logfile. Other possible values are `nowhere`, `screen`, and `file`. The value `rawfile` is not supported for node capacitance.
`title=captab`	Prints `captab` as the title of the analysis in the output file.

Parameter Setting	Action Taken
`threshold=0`	Specifies the threshold capacitance value. The nodes for which the total node capacitance is below the threshold value will not be printed in the output table.
`detail=node`	Displays the total node capacitances. Other possible values are `nodetoground` and `nodetonode`.
`sort=value`	Sorts the `captab` output according to value. The other possible value is `name`.

For a complete list of `captab` parameters and values, consult the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Use the `infotimes` option of the transient analysis when you bind the `captab` analysis to a transient analysis. This runs the `captab` analysis at specified time intervals. The syntax for the `infotimes` option is

```
infotimes=[x1, x2...]
```

where `x1` and `x2` are time points for which the `info` analysis should be performed. The following is an example of binding a captab analysis to a transient analysis.

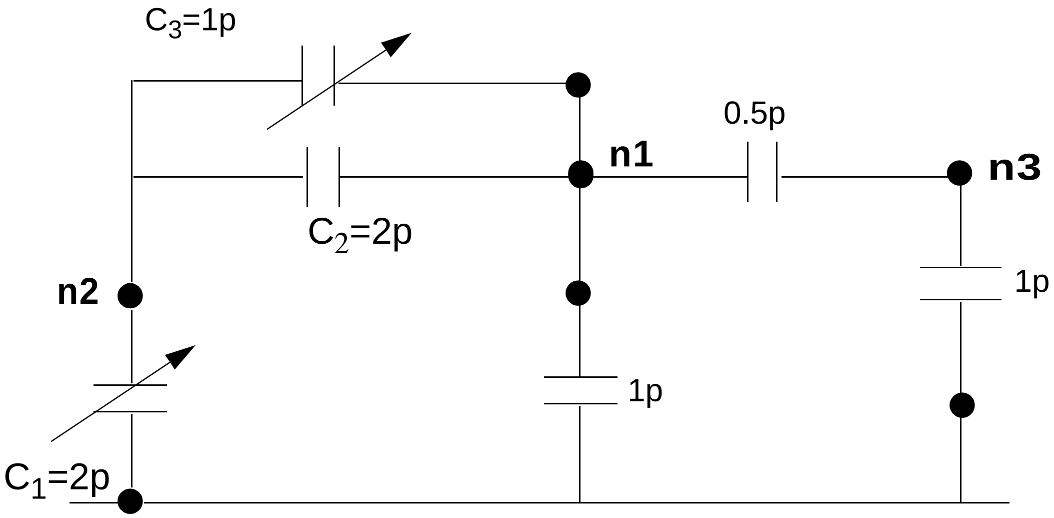
```
tran1   tran    stop=1µ infotimes=[0.1µ 0.5µ]infoname=capInfo
capInfo info    what=captab where=file  file='capNodes'detail=nodetonode
```

Output Table

The output for the captab analysis is printed in the following format:

- The first column displays the names of the two nodes (From_node:To_Node).
- The second column displays the fixed (linear) capacitance between the two nodes.
- The third column is the variable (non-linear) capacitance between the two nodes.
- The last column displays the total capacitance between the nodes.

Table 7-1 displays the output for the circuit below when `detail=nodetonode`:



In this circuit, the total capacitance at node 2 (n2:n2 in the table) is

$C_1+C_2+C_3=5p$

The total capacitance between node 2 and node 1 (n2:n1) is

C_2(Linear)+C_3(Non-Linear)=3p

Table 8-1 Node Capacitance Table Sorted by Value

n2:n2	Fixed=2p	Variable=3p	Sum=5p
n2:n1	Fixed=2p	Variable=1p	Sum=3p
n1:n1	Fixed=3.5p	Variable=1p	Sum=4.5p
n1:0	Fixed=1p	Variable=0	Sum=1p
n1:n2	Fixed=2p	Variable=1p	Sum=3p
n1:n3	Fixed=0.5p	Variable=0	Sum=0.5p
n3:n3	Fixed=1.5p	Variable=0	Sum=1.5p
n3:0	Fixed=1p	Variable=0	Sum=1p

n3:n1	Fixed=0.5p	Variable=0	Sum=0.5p

The total node capacitance at nodes `1`, `2`, and `3` is represented by the rows `n1:n1`, `n2:n2`, and `n3:n3` respectively.

There is no entry for `n3:n2`, which means there is no capacitance between these two nodes.

Table 7-1 is sorted by value. The rows are first grouped according to node names – the rows with the same From_Node are kept in a group. The row depicting the total capacitance at each node is always displayed first in the group, and the row displaying the node-to-ground capacitance is second. The remaining rows within each group are sorted in descending order of the `Sum` value.

Note: If the threshold is set to `2p (thresh=2p)`, the row `n1:n3` will not be printed because the capacitance between the nodes is less than the threshold. The row `n1:0` will be printed since the node-to-ground capacitance is always printed. The group `n3:n3`, `n3:0`, and `n3:n1` will not be printed because the total node capacitance at node 3 (`n3:n3`) is less than the threshold.

If you sort the table by name (`sort=name`), it would look as follows:

Table 8-2 Node Capacitance Table Sorted by Name

n1:n1	Fixed=3.5p	Variable=1p	Sum=4.5p
n1:0	Fixed=1p	Variable=0	Sum=1p
n1:n2	Fixed=2p	Variable=1p	Sum=3p
n1:n3	Fixed=0.5p	Variable=0	Sum=0.5p
n2:n2	Fixed=2p	Variable=3p	Sum=5p
n2:0	Fixed=0	Variable=2p	Sum=2p
n2:n1	Fixed=2p	Variable=1p	Sum=3p
n3:n3	Fixed=1.5p	Variable=0	Sum=1.5p
n3:n0	Fixed=1p	Variable=0	Sum=1p
n3:n1	Fixed=0.5p	Variable=0	Sum=0.5p

In this case, the `From_Node:To_Node` column is sorted alpha-numerically. However, the row depicting the total capacitance at each node is always displayed first in the group, and the row displaying the node-to-ground capacitance is second.

The options Statement

To enter initial parameters for your simulation that you do not specify in your environment variables or on your command line, you use the `options` statement. You can control parameters in a number of areas with the `options` statement:

- Parameters that specify tolerances for accuracy
- Parameters that control temperature
- Parameters that select output data
- Parameters that help solve convergence difficulties
- Parameters that control error handling and annotation
- Parameters that specify the process options including `tnom`, `scale`, and `scalem`. When these process parameters are specified in a subcircuit in the MTS mode, they are locally scoped to that subcircuit only.

For a complete list of the parameters you can set with the `options` statement, consult the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

options Statement Format

The `options` statement format is

```
Name options parameter=value ...
```

where

`Name` The unique name you give to the `options` statement. The Spectre simulator uses this name to identify this statement in error or annotation messages

`options` Primitive name for this control statement.

`Parameter=value` Value you choose for the parameter. You can enter any number of parameter specifications with a single `options` statement.

options Statement Example

```
Examp options rawfmt=psfbin audit=brief temp=30 \
    save=lvlpub nestlvl=3 rawfile=%C:r.raw useprobes=no
```

The example sets the `rawfmt`, `audit`, `temp`, `save`, `nestlvl`, `rawfile`, and `useprobes` parameters for an `options` statement named `Examp`. The backslash (`\`) at the end of the first line is a line continuation character. Nonnumerical parameter values are chosen from the possible values listed in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Setting Tolerances

You need to set tolerances if the Spectre simulator's default settings do not suit your needs. This section tells you how to make the needed adjustments. If you need to examine default tolerances for any Spectre parameters, you can find them in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

Setting Tolerances with the options Statement

The following `options` statement parameters control error tolerances:

`reltol`

One of the Spectre simulator's convergence criteria is that the difference between solutions in the last two iterations for a given time must be sufficiently small. With `reltol`, you set the maximum relative tolerance for values computed in the last two iterations. The default for `reltol` is 0.001.

`iabstol` and `vabstol`

These parameters set absolute, as opposed to relative, tolerances for differences in the computed values of voltages and currents in the last two iterations. These parameter values are added to the tolerances specified by `reltol`. They let the Spectre simulator converge when the differences accepted by `reltol` approach zero. You can also set these values with the `quantity` statement.

Additional options Statement Settings You Might Need to Adjust

This section provides some explanation of commonly used `options` statement parameters. It is not a complete listing of `options` statement parameters. For a complete list, consult the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

`tempeffects` This parameter defines how temperature affects the built-in primitive components. It takes the following three values:

`vt`–Only the thermal voltage $V_t = \frac{kT}{q}$ is allowed to vary with temperature.

`tc`–The component temperature coefficient parameters (parameters that start with `tc`, such as `tc1`, and `tc2`) are active as well as the thermal voltage. You use this setting when you want to disable the temperature effects for nonlinear devices.

`all`–All built-in temperature models are enabled.

`compatible` This parameter changes some of the device models to be more consistent with the models in other simulators. See the `options` statement parameter listings in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`) for more information.

The paramset Statement

For the `sweep` analysis only, the `paramset` statement allows you to specify a list of parameters and their values. This can be referred by a `sweep` analysis to sweep the set of parameters over the values specified. For each iteration of the sweep, the netlist parameters are set to the values specified by a row. The values have to be numbers, and the parameters' names have to be defined in the input file (netlist) before they are used. The `paramset` statement is allowed only in the top level of the input file.

The syntax is

```
Name paramset {
    list of netlist parameters
    list of values foreach netlist parameter
    list of values foreach netlist parameter ...
}
```

Here is an example of the `paramset` statement:

```
parameters p1=1 p2=2 p3=3
data paramset {
    p1 p2 p3
    5  5  5
    4  3  2
}
```

Combining the `paramset` statement with the `sweep` analysis allows you to sweep multiple parameters simultaneously; for example, power supply voltage and temperature.

The save Statement

You can save signals for individual nodes and components or save groups of signals.

Saving Signals for Individual Nodes and Components

You can include signals for individual nodes and components in the save list by placing `save` statements (not to be confused with the `save` parameter) in your netlist. When you specify signals in a `save` statement, the Spectre simulator sends these signals to the output raw file, as long as the `nestlvl` setting does not filter them. In this section, you will learn the following:

- How to save voltages for individual nodes
- How to save all signals for an individual component
- How to save selected signals for an individual component

The syntax for the `save` statement varies slightly, depending on whether the requested data is from the main circuit or a subcircuit.

Saving Main Circuit Signals

The `save` statement general syntax has the following arguments. You can specify more than one argument with a single `save` statement, and you can mix the types of arguments in a single statement.

```
save signalName…
save compName…
save compName:modifier…
save subcircuitName:terminalIndex …
```

- *`signalName`* is generally the netlist name of a node whose voltage you want to save. If the specified node name is not unique (an instance in the netlist has the same name), the Spectre circuit simulator saves the node.
- *`compName`* is the netlist name of a component whose signals you want to save.

- *`modifier`* specifies signals you want to save for a particular component. It can have the following types of values:

  - ❑ A terminal name

    Terminal names for components are the names for nodes in component instance definitions. You can find instance definitions for each component in the component parameter listings in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`). For example, the following is the instance definition of a microstrip line. The terminal names are `t1`, `b1`, `t2`, and `b2`.

    ```
    Name t1 b1 t2 b2 msline parameter=value…
    ```

  - ❑ A terminal index

    The terminal index is a number that indicates where a terminal is in the instance definition. You give the first terminal a terminal index of *1*, the second a terminal index of *2*, and so on. In this example, the terminal indexes are *1* for `sink` and *2* for `src`.

    ```
    Name sink src isource parameter=value...
    ```

  - ❑ A name of an operating-point parameter (from the lists of parameters for each component in the Spectre online help)

  - ❑ The name of a Verilog©-A internal variable

  - ❑ One of the following keywords

`currents`	To save all currents of the device
`static`	To save resistive currents of the device
`displacement`	To save capacitive currents of the device
`dynamic`	To save charge or flux of the device
`oppoint`	To save the operating points of the device
`probe`	To measure current of the device with a probe
`pwr`	To save power dissipated on a circuit, subcircuit, or device
`all`	To save all signals of the device

- *`subcircuitName`* is the instance name of a subcircuit call. Saving terminal currents for subcircuit calls is the same as saving terminal currents for other instance statements except that you must identify individual terminal currents you want to save by the terminal index.

Note: To save all terminal currents for subcircuit calls, you use a `save` statement or specify the `subcktprobelvl` parameter in an `options` statement. The `currents=all` option of the `options` statement saves currents only for devices.

Saving Subcircuit Signals

To save a subcircuit,

➤ Give a full path to the subcircuit name. Start with the highest level subcircuit and identify the signals you want to save at the end of the path. Separate each name with a period.

Examples of the save Statement

The following table shows you examples of `save` statement syntax. When you specify node names, the Spectre simulator saves node voltages. Currents are identified by the terminal node name or the index number.

Exception: Currents through probes take the name of the probe.

save Statement	Action
`save 7`	Saves voltage for a node named `7`.
`save Q4:currents`	Saves all terminal currents associated with component `Q4`*.*
`save Q4:c:static`	Saves resistive terminal currents associated with component `Q4`*.*
`save D8:cap`	Saves the junction capacitance for component `D8`. (Assumes `D8` is a diode, and, therefore, `cap` is an operating-point parameter.)
`save Q5 D9:oppoint`	Saves all signal information for component `Q5` and the operating-point parameters for component `D9`*.*
`save Q1:c`	Saves the collector current for component `Q1`. (Example assumes `Q1` is a BJT, and, therefore, `c` is a terminal name.)
`save Q1:1`	Same effect as the previous statement. Saves the collector current for component `Q1`. Identifies the terminal with its terminal index instead of its terminal name.

save Statement	Action
`save M2:d:displacement`	Saves capacitive current associated with the drain terminal of component `M2`. (Example assumes `M2` is a MOSFET, so `d` is a terminal name.)
`save Q3:currents M1:all`	Saves all currents for component `Q3` and all signals for component `M1`*.*
`save F4.S1.BJT3:oppoint`	Saves operating-point parameters for device `BJT3`. `BJT3` is in subcircuit `S1`. Subcircuit `S1` is nested within subcircuit `F4`*.*

Saving Individual Currents with Current Probes

A current probe is a component that measures the current passing between two nodes. Its effect is like placing an amp meter on two points of a circuit. It creates a new branch in the circuit between the two nodes, forces the voltages on the two nodes to be equal, and then measures the flow of current.

When to Use Current Probes

Use a probe instead of a `save` statement under the following circumstances:

- If you want increased flexibility for giving currents descriptive names

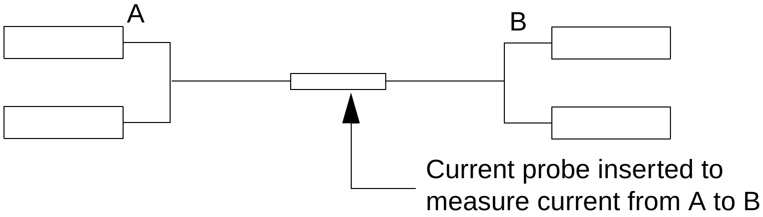
  With a current probe, you can name the current anything you want. With a `save` statement, the name of the current must have a `:`*`name`* suffix.

- If you are saving measurements for current-controlled components

- If you are saving currents for an AC analysis

- If you are saving measurements for a current that passes between two parts of a circuit but not through a terminal

  The following example inserts a current probe to measure the current flowing between A and B. Because there is no component between A and B, there is no other way to measure this current except to insert a current probe that has an identical current to the one you want to measure.



Example

```
Name in out iprobe
```

`Name`	The unique netlist name for the current probe component. The measured current also receives this name.
`in`	Input node of the probe.
`out`	Output node of the probe.
`iprobe`	Primitive name of the component.

In the following example, the current probe measures the current between nodes `src` and `in`, names the measured current `Iin`, and saves `Iin` to the raw file.

```
Iin src in iprobe
```

Note: You can also direct the Spectre simulator to save currents with probes with a `save` statement option. For further information, see the description of save statement keywords in this chapter.

Saving Power

To save power dissipated on a circuit, subcircuit, or device, you use the `pwr` parameter. Power is calculated only during DC and transient analyses. The results are saved as a waveform, representing the instantaneous power dissipated in the circuit, subcircuit, or device.

Formatting the pwr Parameter

The syntax for the `pwr` parameter is illustrated by the following examples.

To save the power dissipated on a device or instance of a subcircuit, the syntax is

```
save instance_name:pwr
```

To save the total power, the syntax is

```
save :pwr
```

You can explicitly save particular power variables. For example:

```
save :pwr x1:pwr x1.x2.m1:pwr
```

This statement saves three power signals:

- total power dissipated (`:pwr`)
- power dissipated in the `x1` subcircuit instance (`x1:pwr`)
- power dissipated in the `x1.x2.m1` MOSFET

Power Options

The `pwr` parameter in the `options` statement can also be used to save power. The following table shows the five possible settings for the `pwr` option:

Setting	Action
`all`	The total power, the power dissipated in each subcircuit, and the power dissipated in each device is saved.
`subckts`	The total power and the power dissipated in each subcircuit is saved.
`devices`	The total power and the power dissipated in each device is saved.
`total`	The total power dissipated in the circuit is calculated and saved.
`none`	No power variable is calculated or saved. This is the default setting.

For example:

```
opts options pwr=total
save x1:pwr
```

This creates two power signals, `:pwr` (generated by the `options` statement) and `x1:pwr` (generated by the `save` statement).

Saving Groups of Signals

To save groups of signals as results, use the save and nestlvl parameters. Specify which signals you want to save with the save parameter. Use the nestlvl parameter when you save signals in subcircuits. The nestlvl parameter specifies how many levels deep into the subcircuit hierarchy you want to save signals.

You can set these parameters as follows:

- In options statements or set statements

  If you set the save and nestlvl parameters with an options or a set statement, the setting applies to signal data from all analyses that follow that statement in the netlist.

- In most analysis statements

  If you set the save and nestlvl parameters with an analysis statement, the setting applies to that analysis only. It overrides any previous save or nestlvl settings.

Formatting the save and nestlvl Parameters

The syntax for both the save and nestlvl parameters is illustrated by the following options statement:

```
setting1 options save=lvlpub nestlvl=2
```

The save Parameter Options

The following table shows the possible settings for the save parameter:

Setting	Action
none	Does not save any data (currently does save one node chosen at random).
selected	Saves only signals specified with save statements. This is the default setting.
lvlpub	Saves all signals that are normally useful up to nestlvl deep in the subcircuit hierarchy. This option is equivalent to allpub for subcircuits. Normally useful signals include shared node voltages and currents through voltage sources and iprobes.
lvl	Saves all signals up to nestlvl deep in the subcircuit hierarchy. This option is relevant for subcircuits.

Setting	Action
allpub	Saves only signals that are normally useful. Normally useful signals include shared node voltages and currents through voltage sources and iprobes.
all	Saves all signals.

Use lvl or all (instead of lvlpub or allpub) to include internal node voltages and currents through other components that compute current.

Use lvlpub or allpub to exclude signals at internal nodes on devices (the internal collector, base, emitter on a BJT, the internal drain and source on a FET, etc). lvlpub and allpub also exclude the currents through inductors, controlled sources, transmission lines, transformers, etc.

Note: Setting the save parameter value to selected without any save statements in the netlist is not equivalent to specifying no output. Currently, the Spectre simulator saves all circuit nodes and branch currents with this combination of settings. This might change in future releases of the Spectre simulator.

Saving Subcircuit Signals

To save groups of signals for subcircuits, you must adjust two parameter settings:

- Set the save parameter to either lvl or lvlpub.
- Set the nestlvl parameter to the number of levels in the hierarchy you want to save. The default setting for nestlvl is infinity, which saves all levels.

Saving Groups of Currents

The currents parameter of the options statement computes and saves terminal currents. You use it to create settings for currents that apply to all terminals in the netlist.

For two-terminal components, the Spectre simulator saves only the first terminal (entering) currents. You must use a save statement or use the global redundant_currents parameter of the options statement to save data for the second terminal of a two-terminal component. For more information about the save statement, see “Saving Signals for Individual Nodes and Components” on page 255.

Setting the currents Parameter

The `currents` parameter has the following options:

Setting	Action
`selected`	Saves only currents that you specifically request with `save` statements or `save` parameters. Also saves naturally computed “branch” currents (currents through current probes, voltage sources, and inductors). This is the default setting.
`nonlinear`	Saves all terminal currents for nonlinear devices, naturally computed “branch” currents (currents through current probes, voltage sources, and inductors), and currents you specify with `save` statements. Can significantly increase simulation time.
`all`	Saves all terminal currents and currents available from `selected` settings to the raw file. Can significantly increase simulation time.

Note: Currently, if you set the `currents` parameter value to `nonlinear` or `all` and do not specify a `save` parameter value in an `options` statement, the Spectre simulator saves circuit nodes as well as the currents you requested. This might change in future releases of the Spectre simulator.

Examples of the currents Parameter

You use the following syntax for the `currents` parameter in the `options` statement. For more information about the `options` statement, see the parameter listings in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

- The Spectre simulator saves all terminal currents for nonlinear components, currents specified with the `save` statement, and routinely computed currents.

  ```
  opt1 options currents=nonlinear
  ```

- The Spectre simulator saves all terminal currents.

  ```
  opt2 options currents=all
  ```

Setting Multiple Current Probes

Sometimes you might need to set a large number of current probes. This could happen, for example, if you need to save a number of ACs. (Current probes can find such small signal currents when they are not normally computed.) You can specify that all currents be calculated with current probes by placing `useprobes=yes` in an `options` statement.

Setting multiple current probes can greatly increase the DC and transient analysis simulation times. Consequently, this method is typically used only for small circuits and AC analysis.

Important

> Adding probes to circuits that are sensitive to numerical noise might affect the solution. In such cases, an accurate solution might be obtained by reducing `reltol`.

Saving Subcircuit Terminal Currents

You use the `subcktprobelvl` parameter to control the calculation of terminal currents for subcircuits. Current probes are added to the terminals of each subcircuit, up to `subcktprobelvl` deep. You can then save these terminal currents by setting the `save` parameter. The `nestlvl` parameter controls how many levels are returned.

Using Wildcards in the Save Statement

Wildcards provide a way to specify a pattern of a set of names without having to know all the names themselves. For example, the pattern `X1.X2.*` can match all node voltages in the subcircuit `X1.X2`.

You can use wildcards in Spectre for saving signals selectively and thus reducing runtime, memory usage, and disk space.

The syntax for using wildcards is:

```
save {X[:param] [depth=depth][sigtype=node|subckt|dev|all][devtype=devicetype]
     [subckt=subname] [exclude=exclude]}
```

where

X — Hierarchical name of a node/device/subcircuit.

param — Device operating point parameter or a device or subcircuit terminal current.

depth — Depth of expression matching, i.e. if `X:param` is a wildcard expression, `depth(X:param)`=`depth(X)=(number of . in X)+1`.

Default value: `infinity`. When `depth=infinity`, Spectre tries to match signals at all hierarchical level.

`sigtype` — Type of the hierarchical name `X` in the wildcard expression `X:param`.
Default: `node`

devicetype — Type of device for which signals are to be saved.

`subname` — The subcircuit this save statement applies to. Setting this parameter is equivalent to defining the statement within the subcircuit declaration. Only one subcircuit name is allowed in a save statement. To declare more than one subcircuit, put them into separate save statements using the `subckt` parameter. You cannot use wildcards or brackets when using the `subckt` parameter to specify the subcircuit name.

exclude — Node or element names to be excluded from the save statement. You can use wildcards and brackets when using the `exclude` parameter to specify the node or element names.

Spectre supports the following wildcard pattern matching characters:

* – matches any string including the empty string and the hierarchical delimiter `.'

?– matches any character including `.'

For a wildcard expression *X:param*, * and *?* is supported in the hierarchical name *X* and not for *`param`*.

Caution

Be careful when using wildcards in the save statement since saving too much data can degrade Spectre performance or cause out-of-memory problems.

Examples of the Save Statement with Wildcard Patterns

Save Statement with Wildcard Pattern	Action

`save x*`	Saves the voltages of all nodes whose name starts with `x`, e.g. `xout`, `x10.n1`, `x1.x2.x3.n31`.
`save x*.*1`	Saves the voltages of all nodes from level 2 and above (where 1 is the top level) whose name starts with `x` and ends in `1`, e.g. `x1.n1`, `x1.x2.x3.n31`.
`save *`	Saves all node voltages from all hierarchical levels, e.g. `xout`, `x10.n1`, `x1.x2.x3.n31`.
`save *:1 sigtype=dev`	Saves all currents through the first terminal of the devices.
`save x*.*1 depth=5`	saves the voltages of all nodes from level 2 to level 5 whose name starts with `x` and ends in `1`, e.g. `x1.n1`, `x1.x2.x3.x4.n31` but not `x1.x2.x3.x4.x5.n41`
`save x*.*1 depth=1`	Saves nothing.
`save x*.*1 sigtype=subckt`	Saves all terminal currents of subcircuits from level 2 and above whose name starts with `x` and ends in 1', e.g. x1.x21:2, x1.x2.x31:3
`save x*.*1 sigtype=dev`	Saves all available device information including the terminal currents and the operating point parameters for devices from level 2 and above whose name starts with `x` and ends in `1`, e.g. `x1.x2.m1:1`, `x1.x2.x3.m31:oppoint`.
`save * sigtype=all`	Saves all node voltages, subcircuit terminal currents and all available device information including terminal currents and operating point parameters.
`save *:c devtype=bjt`	Saves all collector currents.
`save x1*:vds devtype=bsim3v3`	Saves vds of all bsim3v3 devices whose name starts with `x1`.
`save I3.I*.M*:oppoint devtype=mos903`	Saves the operating point parameters of all mos903 devices from level 3 and above (where 1 is the top level) whose name matches the pattern.

save * sigtype=node subckt=osc	Saves node voltages for all instances of the subcircuit `osc`, but no node voltage is saved outside these instances including the top level.
save m* sigtype=dev subckt=inv	Saves information for all devices m* contained in the instances of the subcircuit `inv.`For example, `I1.m1:1` is saved but not `I1.v1:p` and `mos1:d`.
save * exclude=[I1* I2*]	Saves voltages for all nodes except the nodes whose hierarchical path starts with `I1` and `I2`. For example, `net5`, `I3.out`, and `I5.I1`.osc are saved, but `I1.net5`, `I2.net9`, and `I100` are not saved.
save * exclude=[v*] subckt=mem depth=1	Saves voltages for all nodes except the nodes `v*` in all the instances of subckt `mem`. Hierarchy levels saved are the top level of subcircuit `mem` and one level below. For example, if `I1.I2` is an instance of `mem`, `I1.I2.net5`,and `I1.I2.I3.net8` are saved, but not `I1.I2.v1` and `I1.I2.I3.I4.net20`.

The print Statement

You can print signal and instance data to an output file by using the `print` statement. You can use the `print` statement for AC, DC, transient, noise, and sweep analyses.

You format the print statement as follows:

```
print item ... [,item] ,name=mytran {to="filename" | addto="filename"}
[precision="%15g"]
```

where

item	V(*node1*[, *node2*]) | I(*terminal*) | *Param* | *Expression*
V(*node1*[, *node2*])	Node voltage to be printed.
I(*terminal*)	Terminal current to be printed.
Param	Parameter value to be printed.
Expression	Expression to be printed.
name	Analysis to be printed.

`to`	Name of the output file. This file will overwrite any existing files with the same name.
`addto`	Name of the file to which output is to be appended.
`precision`	Precision of the numerical values to be printed.

Use the following syntax to access noise parameters:

```
<noise_analysis_name>:<parameter_name>
```

where

`parameter_name` can be `out` (output noise), `in` (input noise), `F` (noise factor), or `NF` (noise figure).

Examples

```
print im(I(vd1)),im(I(vd2)),im(I(vd3)), name=ac1 to="ac.out"
```

prints the imaginary parts of the current.

```
print I(vd), name=dc1 to="dc.out" precision="%15g"
```

prints the current.

```
print noise:out, name=noise to="noise.out"
```

prints the output noise.

The set Statement

Except for temperature parameters and scaling factors, you use the `set` statement to modify any `options` statement parameters you set at the beginning of the netlist. The new settings apply to all analyses that follow the `set` statement in the netlist.

You can change the initial settings for the state of the simulator by placing a `set` statement in the netlist. The `set` statement is similar to the `options` statement that sets the state of the simulator, but it is queued with the analysis statements in the order you place them in the netlist.

You use the `set` statement to change previous `options` or `set` statement specifications. The modifications apply to all analyses that follow the `set` statement in the netlist until you request another parameter modification. The `set` and `options` statements have many identical parameters, but the `set` statement cannot modify all `options` statement parameters. The parameter listings in the Spectre online help tell you which parameters you can reset with the `set` statement.

The following example demonstrates the `set` statement syntax. This example turns off several annotation parameters.

```
Quiet set narrate=no error=no info=no
```

- `Quiet` is the unique name you give to the `set` statement.
- The keyword `set` is the primitive name for the `set` statement.
- `narrate`, `error`, and `info` are the parameters you are changing.

Note: If you want to change `temp` or `tnom`, use the `alter` statement.

The shell Statement

The shell analysis passes a command to the operating system command interpreter given in the SHELL environment variable. The command behaves as if it were typed into the Command Interpreter Window, except that any `%X` codes in the command are expanded first.

The default action of the shell analysis is to terminate the simulation.

The following is the syntax for the shell statement:

```
Name shell parameter=value ...
```

The statistics Statement

The statistics blocks allow you to specify batch-to-batch (process) and per- instance (mismatch) variations for netlist parameters. These statistically varying netlist parameters can be referenced by models or instances in the main netlist and can represent IC manufacturing process variation or component variations for board-level designs. For more information about the `statistics` statement, see “Specifying Parameter Distributions Using Statistics Blocks” on page 208.

9

Specifying Output Options

This chapter discusses the following topics:

Signals as Output

Signals are quantities that the simulator must determine to solve the network equations formulated to represent the circuit. The signals must be known before other output data can be computed.

Signals are mainly the physically meaningful quantities of interest to the user, such as the voltages on the topological nodes and naturally computed branch currents (such as those for inductors and voltage sources).

Other examples of signals are the voltages at the internal nodes of components and the terminal currents computed by using current probes at device or subcircuit terminals.

Note: If there are more than four terminals on a device (such as `vbic`, `hbt`, or `bta_soi`), the fifth and higher terminals do not return actual currents but return 0.0.

You can save signals and include them as simulation results. Signals you can save include the following:

- Voltages at topological nodes
- All currents
- Other quantities the Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator computes to determine the operating point and other analysis data

For more information on saving signals, see “The save Statement” on page 255.

Saving all AHDL Variables

If you want to save all the ahdl variables belonging to all the ahdl instances in the design, set the `saveahdlvars` option to `all` using a Spectre `options` command. For example:

```
Saveahdl options saveahdlvars=all
```

Listing Parameter Values as Output

You can generate lists of component parameter values with the `info` statement. With this statement, you can access the values of input, output, and operating-point parameters. These parameter types are defined as follows:

- Input parameters

  Input parameters are those you specify in the netlist, such as the given length of a MOSFET or the saturation current of a bipolar resistor.

- Output parameters

  Output parameters are those the simulator computes, such as temperature-dependent parameters and the effective length of a MOSFET after scaling.

- Operating-point parameters

  Operating-point parameters are those that depend on the operating point.

You can also list the minimum and maximum values for the input, output, and operating-point parameters, along with the names of the components that have those values.

Specifying the Parameters You Want to Save

You specify parameters you want to save with the `info` statement `what` parameter. You can give this parameter the following settings:

Setting	Action
`none`	Lists no parameters.
`inst`	Lists input parameters for instances of all components.
`models`	Lists input parameters for models of all components.
`input`	Lists input parameters for instances and models of all components.
`output`	Lists effective and temperature-dependent parameter values.
`all`	Lists input and output parameter values.
`oppoint`	Lists operating-point parameters.
`terminals`	The output is a node-to-terminal map.
`nodes`	The output is a terminal-to-node map.

The `info` statement gives you some additional options. You can use the `save` parameter of the `info` statement to specify groups of signals whose values you want to list. For more information about `save` parameter options, consult “Saving Groups of Signals” on page 261. Finally, you can generate a summary of maximum and minimum parameter values with the `extremes` option.

Specifying the Output Destination

You can choose among several output destination options for the parameters you list with the `info` statement*.* With the `info` statement `where` parameter, you can

- Display the parameters on a screen
- Send the parameters to a log file, to the raw file, or to a file you create

Examples of the info Statement

You format the `info` statement as follows:

```
StatementName info parameter=value…
```

The following example tells the Spectre simulator to send the maximum and minimum input parameters for all models to a log file:

```
Inparams info what=models where=logfile extremes=only
```

For a complete description of the parameters available with the `info` statement, consult the lists of analysis and control statement parameters in the Spectre online he4lp (`spectre -h`)*.*

Preparing Output for Viewing

In this section, you will learn how to format output data files so you can view them with a postprocessor.

Output Formats Supported by the Spectre Simulator

You can choose from among nine format settings for output data files or directories. The default setting is `psfbin`. In the MMSIM 6.1 and succeeding releases, the Spectre simulator can create PSF files of unlimited size for all analyses.

Option	Format
`fsdb`	Fast Signal Database format. This format is supported for transient analyses only. This format can be viewed in nWave and Sandwork.
`nutascii`	Nutmeg–ASCII (SPICE3 standard output)
`nutbin`	Nutmeg–binary (SPICE3 standard output)
`psfascii`	Cadence parameter storage format (PSF)–ASCII

Option	Format
`psfbin`	Cadence parameter storage format (PSF)–binary
`psfbinf`	Cadence lowered precision parameter storage format
`psfxl`	Cadence parameter storage XLformat.
`sst2`	Signal Scan Turbo2 format. This format is supported for transient analyses only. This format can be viewed in Simvision and the Virtuoso Visualization and Analysis tool.
`tr0ascii`	TR0 ASCII (HSPICE) format
`uwi`	UltraSim Waveform Interface format. This format is supported for transient analyses only. For more information, see the *Virtuoso UltraSim Waveform Interface* manual.
`wdf`	Waveform Data format. This format is supported for transient analyses only.
`wsfascii`	Cadence waveform storage format (WSF)–ASCII
`wsfbin`	Cadence® waveform storage format (WSF)–binary

For `wsfbin`, `wsfascii`, `psfbin`, and `psfascii` formats, the Spectre circuit simulator creates output files with extension .tran in the raw directory. The Spectre simulator overwrites existing files and directories with the same extension.

For `sst2`, `fsdb`, and `wdf` formats, the Spectre simulator creates output files with extensions `.trn`, `.fsdb`, and `.wdf` respectively.

PSF XL is a new Cadence waveform format which provides a high compression rate for large circuit designs. PSF XL is supported by the Virtuoso® Visualization and Analysis tool (available in the IC 6.1.3 release). RTSF is a PSF extension that can plot extremely large datasets (where signals have a large number of data points, for example 10 million) within seconds. RTSF is applicable to the `psfbin`, `psfbinf`, and `psfxl` formats, and is available with the visualization tool in IC 6.1.2 and later releases. You can enable RTSF by using the `+rtsf` option.

If the Spectre simulator cannot open files or create the necessary directories, it stops.

For further information about the Nutmeg format, consult the *Nutmeg Users' Manual* (available from the University of California, Berkeley).

You can use nWave or Sandwork to view outputs in the `fsdb` and `wdf` formats. For all other formats, you can use any waveform viewer in the Cadence IC flow.

Defining Output File Formats

You can redefine the output file format in two ways:

- With a `spectre` command you type from the command line or place in an environment variable
- With an `options` statement you put in the netlist

You use the `options` statement in the netlist to override an environment default setting, and you use the `spectre` command at run time to override any settings in the netlist. The parameter values you enter are the same for either method.

Example Using the spectre Command

The following example shows you how to set `format` options with the `spectre` command. This statement, which you type at the command line or place in an environment variable, directs the Spectre simulator to run a simulation on a circuit named `circuitfile` and format the results in binary Nutmeg.

```
spectre -format nutbin circuitfile
```

The following statement shows you how to specify the `uwi` format with the spectre command. This statement directs the Spectre circuit simulator to run the simulation on the circuit named `in.ckt` and write the output in the user-defined format `saf`. The library path is specified as `/hm/mtzakova/libUWI.so`.

```
spectre -format uwi -uwifmt saf -uwilib /hm/mtzakova/libUWI.so in.ckt
```

The following statement specifies multiple output formats simultaneouly.

```
spectre -f uwi -uwifmt saf:wdf:fsdb -uwilib /hm/user1/libUWI.so in.ckt
```

Example Using the options Statement

You set format options with the `rawfmt` parameter of the `options` statement as shown in the following example. This statement, which you place in the netlist, instructs the Spectre simulator to create an output file in binary Nutmeg. For more information about the `options` statement, see the parameter listings in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

```
Settings options rawfmt=nutbin
```

Accessing Output Files

After you run a simulation, you will want access to results of the various analyses you specified. To access these results, you need to know the names of the files and directories where the Spectre simulator stores these results. In this section, you will learn how the Spectre simulator names its output directories and files and how you can change these naming conventions to fit your needs. The information in this section applies to `psf` and `wsf` formats.

How the Spectre Simulator Creates Names for Output Directories and Files

When you create a netlist, you give the netlist a filename. When you simulate the circuit, the Spectre simulator adds the suffix `.raw` to this filename to create the name of the output directory for the simulation. For example, results from the simulation of a file named `input.scs` are stored in a directory named `input.raw`.

In the output directory, results from each analysis you specify are stored in separate files. The root of each filename is the name you gave the analysis in the netlist, and the suffix for each filename is the type of analysis you specified. For example, if you run the following analysis, the Spectre simulator stores the results in a file named `Sparams.sp`:

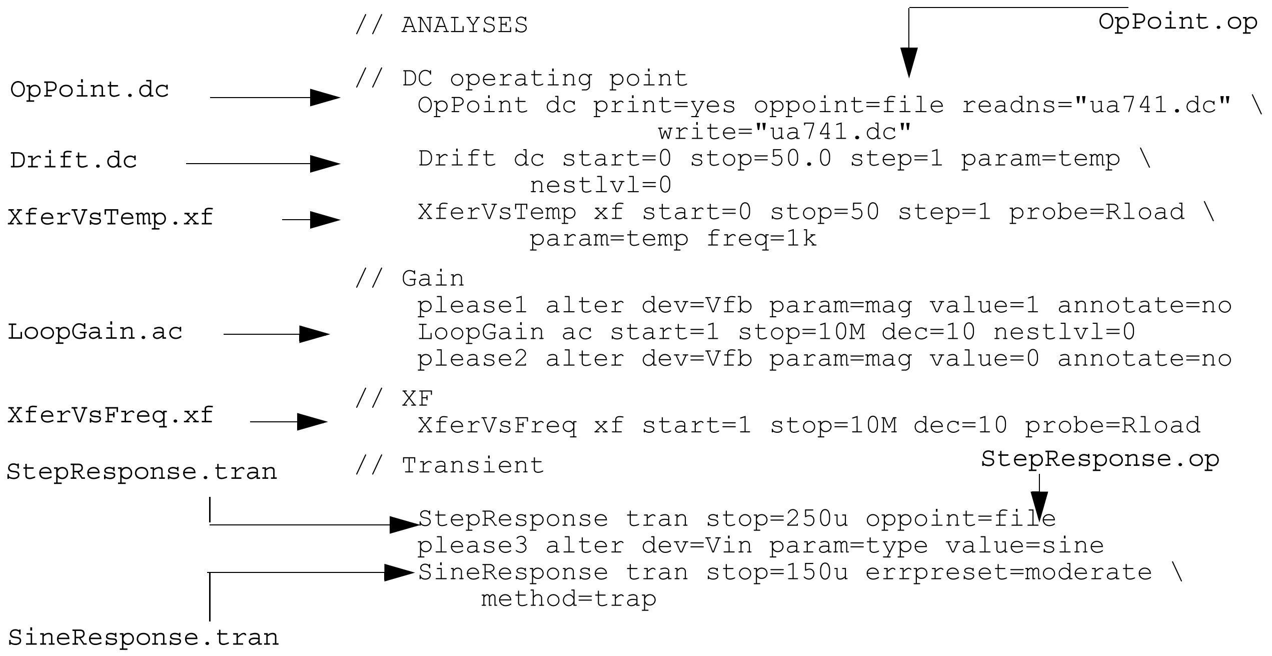
```
Sparams sp start=100M stop=100G dec=100
```

For the `sweep` and `montecarlo` analyses, the names of the filenames are a concatenation of the parent analysis name, the iteration number, and the child analysis name. For example,

```
sweep1 sweep param=temp values=[-25 50]{
    dcOp dc
}
```

creates `sweep1_000_dcOp.dc` and `sweep1_001_dcOp.dc`.

The following example contains a number of analysis statements from a netlist. It shows the name of the output file the Spectre simulator creates for each analysis. In some cases, the Spectre simulator creates more than one output file for an analysis. This is because the analysis statement contains a parameter that specifies that certain output information be sent to a file.



```
// ANALYSES

// DC operating point
    OpPoint dc print=yes oppoint=file readns="ua741.dc" \
                   write="ua741.dc"
    Drift dc start=0 stop=50.0 step=1 param=temp \
           nestlvl=0
    XferVsTemp xf start=0 stop=50 step=1 probe=Rload \
           param=temp freq=1k
// Gain
    please1 alter dev=Vfb param=mag value=1 annotate=no
    LoopGain ac start=1 stop=10M dec=10 nestlvl=0
    please2 alter dev=Vfb param=mag value=0 annotate=no
// XF
    XferVsFreq xf start=1 stop=10M dec=10 probe=Rload
// Transient

    StepResponse tran stop=250u oppoint=file
    please3 alter dev=Vin param=type value=sine
    SineResponse tran stop=150u errpreset=moderate \
        method=trap
```

Results File	Description
`logFile`	Log file (identifies output file format)
`OpPoint.op`	Nonlinear device DC operating-point file
`OpPoint.dc`	Node voltages at the operating point
`Drift.dc`	DC sweep
`XferVsTemp.xf`	Transfer function versus temperature
`LoopGain.ac`	AC analysis
`XferVsFreq.xf`	Transfer function versus frequency
`StepResponse.tran`	Transient analysis
`StepResponse.op`	Operating-point information for transient analysis
`SineResponse.tran`	Transient analysis

Filenames for SPICE Input Files

If you specify analyses with standard SPICE syntax, the name of the output file for the first instance of each type of analysis is the same as the name shown in the following table:

SPICE Analysis	Output Filename
`.OP`	`opBegin.dc`
`.AC`	`frequencySweep.ac`
`.DC`	`srcSweep.dc`
`.TRAN`	`timeSweep.tran`

Note: These names have special significance to the Cadence analog design environment.

If you request multiple unnamed analyses using SPICE syntax, the names are constructed by appending a sequence integer to the name of the analysis type and further adding the dot extension that is appropriate for the analysis. For example, multiple AC analyses would generate this sequence of files: `frequencySweep.ac`, `ac2.ac`, `ac3.ac`, `ac4.ac`, and so on.

Specifying Your Own Names for Directories

You might want to specify a name for an output directory that is different from the name of your netlist. (For example, if you use the same netlist in more than one simulation, you probably want different names for the output files.) You can specify names in two ways:

- You can specify your directory name from the command line or in an environment variable with the `spectre` command `-raw` option. For example, if you want your output directory to be named `test.circuit.raw`, you start your simulation as follows:

  ```
  spectre -raw test.circuit inputFilename
  ```

- You can set the `rawfile` parameter of the `options` statement. For example, the following `options` statement creates an output directory named `test.circuit.raw`:

  ```
  Setup options rawfile="test.circuit"
  ```

Note: The Spectre simulator has some additional features that help you manage data by letting you systematically specify or modify filenames. For more information about these features, see Chapter 13, “Managing Files.”

10

Running a Simulation

This chapter discusses the following topics:

Running Spectre in 64-Bit

You can run 64-bit software using any of the following two methods:

- Using the -64 Command Line Option on page 286
- Using the CDS_AUTO_64BIT Environment Variable on page 286

Important

Before you run 64-bit software, verify that all required patches are installed by running the *System Configuration Checking Tool* script, `checkSysConf`. This script is in your local installation of Cadence software, at the following location:

```
your_install_dir/tools/bin/checkSysConf MMSIM7.1
```

`MMSIM7.1` is a parameter expected by the script.

The *System Configuration Checking Tool* is also available on the SourceLink^{SM} online customer support system. All required patches must be installed for the 64-bit executables to work correctly.

Using the -64 Command Line Option

For example, run Spectre using the following command:

```
your_install_dir/tools/bin/spectre -64 mem.scs
```

Using the CDS_AUTO_64BIT Environment Variable

Do the following:

1. Set the environment variable `CDS_AUTO_64BIT {ALL|NONE|"list"|INCLUDE:"list"|EXCLUDE:"list"}`to select 64-bit executables.

`ALL`	Runs all applications as 64-bit, where available. The list of applications available is in: `your_install_dir/tools/bin/64bit`
`NONE`	Runs all applications as 32-bit.
`"list"`	Runs only the executables included in the list, where available, as 64-bit. `list` is a list of case-sensitive executable names delimited by comma(,), semi-colon(;), or colon(:).
`INCLUDE:"list"`	Runs all applications in the list as 64-bit, where available.

`EXCLUDE:"`*`list`*`"` Runs all applications as 64-bit, where available, except the applications in the list.

Examples:

```
setenv CDS_AUTO_64BIT spectre
setenv CDS_AUTO_64BIT EXCLUDE:"si"
```

2. Run Spectre using the following command:

```
your_install_dir/tools/bin/spectre
```

Starting Simulations

To start a simulation, you type the `spectre` command at the command line with the following syntax:

```
spectre +spice options inputfile
```

The `spectre` command starts a simulation of *`inputfile`*. The simulation includes any options you request. For a given simulation, the `spectre` command options override any settings in default environment variables or `options` statement specifications.

The `+spice` option ensures that Spectre is invoked with the SPICE-compatible parser. In addition, it also

- sets tnom and temp to 25C
- sets parameter inheritance to global rather than the Spectre default of local. This means that global parameter definitions override local ones.
- sets flags on all device models to be SPICE compatible.
- enforces .IC statements and initial conditions on elements for DC and OP analyses. By default, Spectre only forces initial conditions if the DC analysis `force` option is set.

The following example starts a simulation of the input file `test1`.

```
spectre +spice test1
```

Specifying Simulation Options

Many simulation runs require more complicated instructions than the previous example. Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit-simulator-run options can be specified in two ways. Which method you use depends on the run option.

- You specify some Spectre options by typing a minus (`-`) in front of the option. The (`-V`) in the following example specifies that version information be printed for the simulation of circuit `test1`.

  ```
  spectre -V test1
  ```

- You activate some Spectre options by typing a plus (`+`) before the option. You deactivate these options by typing a minus (`-`) before the option. For example, the following `spectre` command starts a simulation run for circuit `test1`. In this simulation, the Spectre simulator sets checkpoints but does not print error messages:

  ```
  spectre +checkpoint -error test1
  ```

Some Spectre options have abbreviations. You can find these abbreviations in Chapter 2, "Spectre Command Options," of the *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference* manual. For example, you can type the previous command as follows:

```
spectre +cp -error test1
```

Specific `spectre` command options are discussed throughout this guide. For a complete list of options and formats, see Chapter 2, "Spectre Command Options," of the *Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference* manual.

Using License Queuing

You can turn on license queuing by using the `lqtimeout` command line option:

```
spectre +lqtimeout time
```

If a license is not available when you begin a simulation job, the Spectre circuit simulator waits in queue for a license for the specified time. If you specify the value `0` for this option, the Spectre circuit simulator waits indefinitely for a license. The `lqtimeout` option ha s no default value for the standalone Spectre circuit simulator. If you invoke Spectre through the Analog Design Environment, the default value for `lqtimeout` is `900` seconds.

You can use the `lqsleep` option to specify the interval (in seconds) at which the Spectre circuit simulator should check for license availability. The default value for `lqsleep` is 30 seconds.

```
spectre +lsuspend interval
```

For more information on any of the above options, see `spectre -h`.

In Virtuoso® analog design environment, the `lqtimeout` and `lqsleep` options are controlled by the following options:

```
spectre.envOpts lsuspend boolean t
spectre.envOpts licQueueTimeOut string "900"
spectre.envOpts licQueueSleep string "30"
```

Suspending and Resuming Licenses

You can direct Spectre to release licenses when suspending a simulation job. This feature is aimed for users of simulation farms, where the licenses in use by a group of lower priority jobs may be needed for a group of higher priority jobs. To enable this feature, simply start Spectre with the `+lsuspend` command line option. In the Solaris environment, press control–z to suspend the Spectre license. All licenses are checked in. To resume simulation, press f g. These keystrokes may not work if you have changed the default key bindings.

Determining Whether a Simulation Was Successful

When the Spectre simulator finishes a simulation, it sets the shell status variable to one of the following values:

`0` If the Spectre simulator completed the simulation normally

`1` If the Spectre simulator stopped any analysis because of an error

`2` If the Spectre simulator stopped the simulation early because of a Spectre error condition

`3` If a Spectre simulation was stopped by you or by the operating system

Checking Simulation Status

If you want to check the status of a simulation during a run, type the following UNIX command:

```
% kill -USR1 PID
```

`PID` is the Spectre process identification number, which you can find by activating the UNIX `ps` utility.

The Spectre simulator displays the status information on the screen or sends it to standard output if it cannot write to the screen. If you check the status from a remote terminal, the Spectre simulator also writes the status to the `SpectreStatus` file in the directory from which the Spectre simulator was called. The Spectre simulator deletes this file at termination of the run.

Note: You can also give Spectre netlist instructions to display some status information. For more information, consult the Spectre online help about the `sweep` and `steps` options for the `annotate` parameter. You can set the `annotate` parameter for most Spectre analyses.

Interrupting a Simulation

If you want to stop the Spectre simulator while a simulation is running, do one of the following:

- Send an INT signal with your interrupt character.

  The interrupt character is usually `Control-c`. You can get information about the interrupt character for your system with the UNIX `stty` utility.

- Send the INT signal with a `kill(1)` command.

When you use either of these commands, the Spectre simulator prepares the incomplete output data file for reading by the postprocessor and then stops the simulation.

Caution

Do not stop the Spectre simulator with a kill -9 command. This command stops the simulation before the Spectre simulator can prepare the output files for reading by the postprocessor.

Recovering from Transient Analysis Terminations

If a transient analysis ends before a successful conclusion, you can recover the work that is completed and restart the analysis. The Spectre simulator needs saved state or checkpoint files to perform this recovery. State files save the current state of the simulation whereas checkpoint files save only the circuit operating point and simulation time at the specified point during the simulation. When re-starting an aborted simulation with a saved state file, convergence issues, glitches, and potential inaccuracies associated with the checkpoint mechanism are prevented.

You can change the netlist parameters (global, subcircuit, instance), temperature, simulation tolerances, and stop time between savestate and restart. You cannot change the topology and the platform you are running the simulation on.

This section tells you how to create saved state and checkpoint files. It also tells you how to restart a simulation after a transient analysis termination.

Creating Saved State Files

You can save the current state of the system periodically during a simulation, so that if the simulation is interrupted, you can re-run the simulation from the last saved point. You can also use the save state feature to run a simulation up to a point, and then re-run the last portion of the simulation several times to investigate how the circuit responds to different stimuli. You can try various accuracy settings for different time periods to get the best performance for your simulation.

To create a saved state file,

1. Enable save state by typing `+savestate` as a command line argument to the `spectre` command that starts the simulation. Savestate is enabled by default.
2. Specify the time points and file to save the state to:

```
analysisName tran stop=stoptime [ [saveperiod=time] | [savetime=[time1
time2...]] | [saveclock=clock_time] ] [savefile=filename.srf]
```

where

If you specify	Spectre
`saveperiod=`*time*	generates a saved state file at the specified transient simulation time interval. Only the last generated saved state file is kept.
`savetime=[`*time1 time2*...`]`	generates a saved state file at each specified time point and suffixes ascending numbers to the file name (*filename*`.srf`*#*) where #=0, 1, 2…
`saveclock=`*clock_time*	generates a saved state file at the specified real time interval. Default value is 30 minutes for Spectre. Spectre Turbo mode and APS do not have any time limit for the `saveclock` period.
`savefile=`*filename*`.srf`	saves the state to the specified file. Default name is *%C.%A*.srf where *%C* is the input circuit file name and *%A* is the analysis name.
`savefile=`*filename*	saves the state to file *filename@time1*, *filename@time2* and so on. Default name is *%C.%A.srf_@time1*, *%C.%A.srf_@time2*... where *%C* is the input circuit file name and *%A* is the analysis name.

If more than one time point parameter is specified, the Spectre circuit simulator utilizes the parameters in the order as given in the table above – i.e., `saveperiod`, `savetime`, and then `saveclock`.

By default, the Spectre simulator creates checkpoint files every 30 minutes during a transient analysis. In the case of Spectre Turbo mode and APS, the `saveclock` period is set to infinity due to which, checkpoint files are not created unless `saveclock` is specifically set to a smaller value. The Spectre simulator deletes the savestate files when the simulation ends successfully.

The Spectre simulator attempts to save the state file after QUIT, TERM, INT, or HUP interrupts. After other interrupt signals, the Spectre simulator might be unable to save the state file.

Creating checkpoint Files

This section talks about the following ways to create checkpoint files:

- Automatically, with defaults and `options` statement settings
- From the command line during a simulation
- For specific analyses with netlist instructions

This section also tells you how to restart a simulation after a transient analysis termination.

Reactivating Automatic Recovery for a Single Simulation

If you have deactivated the default setting (by putting the `-checkpoint` setting in an environment variable), you can reactivate the default value for a given simulation run with the following procedure:

➤ Type `+checkpoint` as a command line argument to the `spectre` command that starts the simulation.

Determining How Often the Spectre Simulator Creates Recovery Files

If you want to change how often the Spectre simulator creates checkpoint files for a particular simulation, or if you want your checkpoint files saved after a successful completion, you should set the `ckptclock` parameter of the `options` statement. For more information about the `options` statement, consult the parameter listings in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`).

The following `options` statement tells the Spectre simulator to create checkpoint files every 3 1/2 minutes for all transient analyses in a simulation. (You indicate parameters for `ckptclock` in seconds.)

```
SetCkptInterval options ckptclock=210
```

Creating Recovery Files from the Command Line

You can create a checkpoint file when a transient analysis is running with a UNIX interrupt signal from the command line.

➤ To create a checkpoint file from the command line, send a `USR2` signal with a UNIX `kill` command.

```
kill -USR2 PID
```

(You find the necessary process identification number by running the UNIX `ps` utility.)

The Spectre simulator also attempts to write a checkpoint file after QUIT, TERM, INT, or HUP interrupts. After other interrupt signals, the Spectre simulator might be unable to write a checkpoint file.

Setting Recovery File Specifications for a Single Analysis

When you specify a transient analysis, you can also create periodic checkpoint files for that analysis.

➤ To create periodic checkpoint files for a transient analysis, set the `ckptperiod` parameter in the transient analysis statement.

The following example creates a checkpoint every 20 seconds during the transient analysis `SineResponse`:

```
SineResponse tran stop=150u ckptperiod=20
```

Restarting a Transient Analysis

You can restart a transient analysis from the last saved state file or checkpoint file.

To restart a transient analysis from the last saved state file, do one of the following,

- Add the `+recover`=[*`filename`*] argument to the `spectre` command line
- Add the `recover` argument to the `tran` statement as follows:

```
analysisName tran recover=filename
```

To restart a transient analysis from the last checkpoint file,

➤ Add the `+recover` argument to the `spectre` command line

Output Directory after Recovery

A new raw directory is created when recovering a saved state. The raw directory name is the same as the run directory name with an index number added, such as *.raw# where # is 0, 1, 2,...

For example, if the raw directory in the first run is `input.raw`, the recovered raw directory is `input.raw0`. The next recovered raw directory is named `input.raw0` and so on.

Controlling Command Line Defaults

There are many run options you can specify with either the `spectre` command or the `options` statement. The Spectre simulator provides defaults for many of these options, so you can avoid the inconvenience of specifying many options for each simulation. Spectre defaults are satisfactory for most situations, but, if you have specialized needs, you can also set your own defaults. Spectre command line defaults control the following general areas:

- Messages from the Spectre simulator
- Destination and format of results
- Default values for the C preprocessor
- Default values for percent codes
- Creating checkpoints and initiating recoveries
- Screen display
- Name of the simulator
- Simulation environment (such as `opus`, `edge`, and so on)

Examining the Spectre Simulator Defaults

You can identify the various Spectre defaults by consulting the detailed description of `spectre` command options in the *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference* manual.

Setting Your Own Defaults

You can set your own defaults by setting the UNIX environment variables `%S_DEFAULTS` or `SPECTRE_DEFAULTS`. In `%S_DEFAULTS`, `%S` is replaced by the name of the simulator, so this variable is typically `SPECTRE_DEFAULTS`*.* However, the name created by the `%S` substitution is different if you move the executable to a file with a different name or if you call the program with a symbolic or hard link with a different name. Consequently, you can create multiple sets of defaults, which you identify with different `%S` substitutions. Initially, the Spectre simulator looks for defaults settings in `%S_DEFAULTS`. If this variable does not exist, it looks for default settings in `SPECTRE_DEFAULTS`.

To set these environment variables, use the following procedure.

➤ In an appropriate file, such as `.cshrc` or `.login`, use the appropriate UNIX command to create settings for the environment variables `%S_DEFAULTS` or `SPECTRE_DEFAULTS`. Format the new default settings like `spectre` command line arguments and place them in quotation marks.

The following example changes the default output format from `psfbin` to `wsfbin`. It also sets an option that is normally deactivated. It sends all messages from the Spectre simulator to a `%C:r.log` file*.*

For `csh`:

```
setenv SPECTRE_DEFAULTS " -format wsfbin +log %C:r.log "
```

For `sh` or `ksh`:

```
SPECTRE_DEFAULTS=" -format wsfbin +log %C:r.log "
EXPORT SPECTRE_DEFAULTS
```

This second example, a typical use of the `SPECTRE_DEFAULTS` environment variable, tells the Spectre simulator to do the following:

- Write a log file named *`cktfile`*`.out`, where *`cktfile`* is the name of the input file minus any dot extension.
- Use the parameter soft limits file in the Cadence® software hierarchy.

```
setenv SPECTRE_DEFAULTS "+log %C:r.out +param /cds/etc/spectre/range.lmts"
```

You can use the default settings to specify alternative conditions for running the Spectre simulator. Suppose you create the following environment variables:

```
setenv SPECTRE_DEFAULTS "+param range.lmts +log %C:r.o -E"
setenv SPECSIM_DEFAULTS "+param corner.lmts =log %C:r.log \
    -f psfbin"
```

If `spectre` and `specsim` are both links to the Spectre executable, and you run the executable as `spectre`*,* the Spectre simulator does the following:

- Reads the file `range.lmts` for the parameter limits

- Directs all messages to the screen *and* to a log file named after the circuit file with `.o` appended (see Chapter 13, "Managing Files," for more information about specifying filenames)
- Runs the C preprocessor

Running the executable as `specsim` causes the Spectre simulator to select a different set of defaults and to do the following:

- Read the range limits from the file `corner.lmts`
- Direct log messages to a file named after the circuit file with `.log` appended (the `=log` specification suppresses the log output to the screen)
- Format output files in binary parameter storage format (PSF)

References for Additional Information about Specific Defaults

In some cases, you need to consult other sections of this book before you can set defaults.

- If you want to set default limits for warning messages about parameter values, consult Chapter 14, "Identifying Problems and Troubleshooting."to find information about installing Cadence defaults or creating your own range limits file if you need to customize defaults.
- You can find additional information about percent code defaults in "Description of Spectre Predefined Percent Codes" on page 317.

Overriding Defaults

You can override defaults in the UNIX environment variables for a given simulation with either `spectre` command line arguments or `options` statement specifications. The `spectre` command line arguments also override `options` statement specifications.

11

Encryption

Encryption allows you to protect your proprietary parameters, subcircuits, models, and netlists, and release your libraries to your customers without revealing sensitive information. Your customers can run simulations in the Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator with the encrypted netlists – the Spectre circuit simulator does not print any data inside the encrypted blocks. Messages about the encrypted portions of your circuit are suppressed.

You can encrypt netlists that are in the Spectre and Berkeley SPICE formats.

You cannot use encryption if you are using the Spectre Compiled-Model Interface (CMI).

This chapter covers the following topics:

- “Encrypting a Netlist” on page 298.
- “Encrypted Information During Simulation” on page 304.

Encrypting a Netlist

To encrypt a netlist,

1. Open the netlist you want to encrypt in a text editor.
2. Type `PROTect` above the data you want to protect. The capital letters indicate the shortest legal abbreviation, so you achieve the same affect by typing prote or protec for example.
3. Type `UNPROTect` after the last line of the data you want to protect. The capital letters indicate the shortest legal abbreviation, so you achieve the same affect by typing unprote or unprotec for example.

   You must use the `protect` and `unprotect` keywords in pairs.
4. Save the netlist.
5. In a terminal window, type

   ```
   spectre_encrypt [-i input_file] [-o output_file] [-all]
   ```

   where

   `input_file` The path and name of the netlist to be encrypted. If you do not specify the input file, the netlist from standard input is encrypted.

   `output_file` The path and name of a file to hold the encrypted netlist. The extension that you use for `output_file` must be the same extension used on input_file.
   If you do not specify the output file, the encrypted netlist is displayed as standard output in the terminal window.

   `-all` Encrypts the entire netlist, ignoring of the `protect` and `unprotect` keywords.

The Spectre circuit simulator uses the RSA BSAFE® library to encrypt your netlist.

The `protect` and `unprotect` keywords are replaced with `pragma` statements in the output netlist. The `pragma` statements contain important information about encryption such as the method used, the key name, and the beginning and end of the encrypted block. The Spectre circuit simulator uses this information while decrypting the netlist. Hence it is important that you do not modify any `pragma` statement or the encrypted text between the `pragma` statements in the output file.

What You can Encrypt

You can encrypt signals, netlist and subcircuit parameters, files, devices, and model cards. You can use multiple pairs of `protect`, `unprotect` to encrypt different portions of your netlist. The content inside the `protect`, `unprotect` block is encrypted and the content outside this block remains the same as the original netlist.

Encrypting a File

You can encrypt a file by adding `protect` at the beginning and `unprotect` at the end of the file.

Encrypting Subcircuits

As described in the following sections, you can encrypt an entire subcircuit, part of a subcircuit, or multiple subcircuit blocks.

Encrypting an Entire Subcircuit

To encrypt an entire subcircuit, place `protect` before the `subckt` and `unprotect` after the `ends` statement. This encrypts the subcircuit name as well as the I/O pins. Since the interfaces are not readable after encryption, Cadence recommends that you add some information on how the interface works outside the protected block so that your users can create Composer symbols for simulation.

All flattened primitive devices expanded from a protected subcircuit are also protected.

Example

Original Netlist

```
* subckt name :inv, I/O pins:2
* parameters wi, le
protect
subckt inv out in
parameters wi=1u le=3u
mp1 mid in vd vd pmos w=wi l=le
mn1 mid in 0 0 nmos w=wi l=le
r1 mid out resistor r=2k
model pmos bsim3v3 type=p tnom=27.0 tox=2.9e-09
model nmos bsim3v3 type=n tnom=27.0 tox=2.8e-09
ends
unprotect
* open latch module
subckt latch q qbar clk d
...
```

Encrypted Netlist

```
* subckt name :inv, I/O pins:2
* parameters wi, le
//pragma protect begin_protected
//pragma protect data_method   = RC5
//pragma protect data_keyowner = Cadence Design Systems.
//pragma protect data_keyname  = CDS_KEY
//pragma protect data_block
fajdfejwrADFASDfdhfjadfahd
QERWfdjau77r42jagadfhjkuer
jdfejwrADFASDfdhfjad
jdfejwrADFASDfdhfjad
//pragma protect end_protected

* open latch module
subckt latch q qbar clk d
...
```

Encrypting a Subcircuit without Interfaces

To encrypt the contents of a subcircuit leaving its name and I/O pins public, place `protect` after `subckt` and `unprotect` before `ends`.

Example

Original Netlist

```
subckt inv out in
protect
parameters wi=1u le=3u
mp1 mid in vd vd pmos w=wi l=le
mn1 mid in 0 0 nmos w=wi l=le
r1 mid out resistor r=2k
model pmos bsim3v3 type=p tnom=27.0
tox=2.9e-09
model nmos bsim3v3 type=n tnom=27.0
tox=2.8e-09
unprotect
ends

* open latch module
subckt latch q qbar clk d
...
```

Encrypted Netlist

```
subckt inv out in
//pragma protect begin_protected
//pragma protect data_method   = RC5
//pragma protect data_keyowner = Cadence
  Design Systems.
//pragma protect data_keyname  = CDS_KEY
//pragma protect data_block
fajdfejwrADFASDfdhfjadfahd
QERWfdjau77r42jagadfhjkuer
//pragma protect end_protected
ends

* open latch module
subckt latch q qbar clk d
...
```

Encrypting Portions of a Subcircuit or Multiple Subcircuits

You can use multiple pairs of `protect` and `unprotect` in a subcircuit to protect portions of it. See the example below.

Example

Original Netlist

```
subckt inv out in
parameters wi=1u le=3u
protect
mp1 mid in vd vd pmos w=wi l=le
mn1 mid in 0 0 nmos w=wi l=le
unprotect
r1 mid out resistor r=2k
protect
model pmos bsim3v3 type=p tnom=27.0
tox=2.9e-09
model nmos bsim3v3 type=n tnom=27.0
tox=2.8e-09
unprotect
ends inv
...
```

Encrypted Netlist

```
subckt inv out
parameters wi=1u le=3u
global vd
//pragma protect begin_protected
//pragma protect data_method   = RC5
//pragma protect data_keyowner= Cadence Design
Systems.
//pragma protect data_keyname  = CDS_KEY
//pragma protect data_block
QERWfdjau77r42jagadfhjkuer
//pragma protect end_protected
r1 mid out 2k
//pragma protect begin_protected
etu45j6jgfly5po765t8tnji5j5i76k
// pragma protect end_protected
ends inv
...
```

If you have multiple subcircuits in your netlist, you can encrypt them by using multiple pairs of `protect` and `unprotect` as shown in the example above.

Encrypting a Model Card

You can encrypt one or more model cards with a pair of `protect` and `unprotect` keywords. The keywords do not have to be within or outside the model card. Even if you encrypt only a portion of the model card, the entire model card is protected during simulation. In case there are no parameters within a protected block, the Spectre circuit simulator displays a warning message, but still encrypts the model card.

Example 1

In the following example, the encryption keywords are around the model card definition. The model name and all parameters are encrypted.

Original Netlist

```
* The 1st model name is pmos, type is p
* The 2nd model name is nmos, type is n
subckt inv out in
paramemters wi=lu le=3u
mp1 mid in vd vd pmos w=wi l-le
mn1 mid in 0 0 nmos w=wi l=le
ends inv
protect
model pmos bsim3v3 type=p tnom=27.0
tox=2.9e-09
model nmos bsim3v3 type=n tnom=27.0
tox=2.8e-09
unprotect
```

Encrypted Netlist

```
* The 1st model name is pmos, type is p
* The 2nd model name is nmos, type is n
subckt inv out in
paramemters wi=lu le=3u
mp1 mid in vd vd pmos w=wi l-le
mn1 mid in 0 0 nmos w=wi l=le
ends inv
//pragma protect begin_protected
//pragma protect data_method   = RC5
//pragma protect data_keyowner = Cadence
  Design Systems.
//pragma protect data_keyname  = CDS_KEY
//pragma protect data_block
QERWfdjau77r42jagadfhjkuer
//pragma protect end_protected
```

Example 2

In the following example, the `protect` keyword is within the model card definition, leaving a number of parameters outside the protection block. The model name and parameters outside the protection block remain public, but the whole model is protected for message and parameter output during simulation.

Original Netlist

```
model pmos bsim3v3 type=p tnom=27.0
tox=2.9e-09
protect
Nch=2.498E+17 Tox=27.0 tox=2.9e-09
Xj=1.00000E-07
+Lint=9.36e-8 Wint=1.47e-7
+Vth0=.6322 K1=.756 K2=-3.83e-2
+Dvt2=-9.17e-2 Nlx=3.52291E-08
Dwg=-6.0E-09 Dwb=-3.56E-09
+Cit=1.622527E-04 Cdsc=-2.147181E-05
unprotect
```

Encrypted Netlist

```
model pmos bsim3v3 type=p tnom=27.0
tox=2.9e-09
//pragma protect begin_protected
//pragma protect data_method   = RC5
//pragma protect data_keyowner = Cadence
  Design Systems.
//pragma protect data_keyname  = CDS_KEY
//pragma protect data_block
fajdfejwrADFASDfdhfjadfahd
QERWfdjau77r42jagadfhjkuer
//pragma protect end_protected
```

Encrypting an Include File

If there is an include file in the encrypted portion of your netlist, you must encrypt it separately.

Encrypted Information During Simulation

When you simulate an encrypted netlist, all warnings, error messages, and `info` statements about the encrypted portions of your netlist are suppressed. The following sections describe how the Spectre circuit simulator handles the encrypted portions of your netlist.

Protected Device

A device is encrypted if any of the following conditions are met:

- It is a primitive and inside a protected block.
- It is an instance of a subcircuit. The instance is not in a protected block, but the subcircuit is protected. Here is an example:

  ```
  X1 in out INV
  subckt INV (in out)
  protect
  mp1 vdd in vdd pmos W=1.0e-6 L=1.0e-6
  mn1 out in 0 0 nmos W=1.0e-6 L=1.0e-6
  unprotect
  ends INV
  ```

  In the flattened netlist, devices X1/mp1 and X1/mn1 are protected.
- It is an instance of a subcircuit, and the instance is in a protected block. Whether the subcircuit is protected or not, all the flattened primitive devices from that hierarchical level are protected. An example is given below.

  ```
  protect
  X1 in out INV
  unprotect
  subckt INV (in out)
  mp1 vdd in vdd pmos W=1.0e-6 L=1.0e-6
  mn1 out in 0 0 nmos W=1.0e-6 L=1.0e-6
  ends INV
  ```

  In the flattened netlist, devices `X1/mp1` and `X1/mn1` are protected.

For a device meeting any of the above criteria, its name and instance parameters are protected. The instance parameters of a protected device cannot be modified through an `alter` statement, but the protected device can be replaced through an `altergroup` statement. Information about a protected device is filtered out in all analyses outputs.

Encrypted devices are not included in the circuit inventory.

Protected Node

A node contained exclusively within a protected block is protected, and its name and value is not displayed in the output file. If you request an `ic` file or restart a simulation, protected nodes are displayed in encrypted format in the `ic`, checking point, and restart output files.

Protected Global and Netlist Parameters

Global and netlist parameters defined inside a protected block are encrypted. However, you can alter or sweep a protected parameter. All device instance and model parameters dependent on the altered parameter are updated even if the device or model is protected.

Protected Subcircuit Parameters

Subcircuit parameters are protected if they appear exclusively within a protected block. All devices or model cards that refer to encrypted parameters must be in a protected block to protect the parameter values. If protected parameters are referred to by an unprotected device or model card, the parameter values are printed in the info statements for this device or model card.

You can alter or sweep a protected subcircuit parameter. All device instance and model parameters dependent on the altered parameter are updated even if the device or model is protected.

Protected Model Parameters

For a model card inside a protected block (where the `protect` keyword appears before the `model` statement), the model card and all model parameters are encrypted. If you place `protect` after the model definition and leave some parameters outside a protection block, only parameters inside the protection block are encrypted. During simulation, all parameters inside the model card are encrypted since encryption is done on the basis of the model card, not individual parameters. Warning messages and *info* statements for all model parameters and values of a protected model card are suppressed.

Even if the model name is protected, you can instantiate primitives using that model. You cannot alter or sweep protected model parameters, but you can replace a protected model through an `altergroup` statement.

Multiple Name Spaces

Names of parameters, subcicuits, models, and devices that appear exclusively within protected blocks are encrypted. However, identical names appearing outside the protected blocks are bound to their encrypted counterparts. Hence, Cadence recommends that you give unique names to the parameters, subcircuits, models, and devices you want to protect.

12

Time-Saving Techniques

In this chapter, you will learn about different methods to reduce simulation time. This chapter discusses the following topics:

Specifying Efficient Starting Points

The Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator arrives at a solution for a simulation by calculating successively more accurate estimates of the final result. You can increase simulation speed by providing information that the Spectre simulator uses to increase the accuracy of the initial solution estimate. There are three ways to provide a good starting point for a simulation:

- Start analyses from previous solutions
- Specify initial conditions for components and nodes
- Specify solution estimates with nodesets

Reducing the Number of Simulation Runs

With the Spectre simulator, you can run many analyses (including analyses of the same type) in a single simulation. With other SPICE-like simulators, you might require multiple simulations to complete the same tasks. In a single simulation run, you can run a set of Spectre analyses; modify the component, temperature, or `options` parameters; and then run additional analyses with the new parameters.

Adjusting Speed and Accuracy

You can use the `errpreset` parameter to increase the speed of transient analyses, but this speed increase requires some sacrifice of accuracy.

Saving Time by Starting Analyses from Previous Solutions

A solution for one analysis can be an appropriate starting point for the next analysis. For example, if a DC analysis precedes a transient analysis, you can use the DC solution as the first guess for the initial point in the transient analysis solution. There are two Spectre analysis parameters that let you start analyses from previous solutions. They are available for most Spectre analyses.

- The `restart` parameter

  If you set this parameter to `restart=no` in an analysis statement, the Spectre simulator uses the DC solution of the previous analysis as an initial guess for the following analysis.

- The `prevoppoint` parameter

If you set this parameter to `prevoppoint=yes` in an analysis statement, the Spectre simulator does not compute or recompute the operating point. Instead, it uses the operating point computed by the previous analysis.

Saving Time by Specifying State Information

The Spectre simulator lets you provide state information (the current or last-known status or condition of a process, transaction, or setting) to the DC and transient analyses. You can specify two kinds of state information:

- Initial conditions

  The `ic` statement lets you specify values for the starting point of a transient analysis. The values you can specify are voltages on nodes and capacitors, and currents on inductors.

- Nodesets

  Nodesets are estimates of the solution you provide for the DC or transient analyses. Nodesets usually act only as aids in speeding convergence, but if a circuit has more than one solution, as with a latch, nodesets can bias the solution to the one closest to the nodeset values.

Setting Initial Conditions for All Transient Analyses

You can specify initial conditions that apply to all transient analyses in a simulation or to a single transient analysis. The `ic` statement and the `ic` parameter described in this section set initial conditions for all transient analyses in the netlist. In general, you use the `ic` parameter of individual components to specify initial conditions for those components, and you use the `ic` statement to specify initial conditions for nodes. You can specify initial conditions for inductors with either method. Specifying `cmin` for a transient analysis does not satisfy the condition that a node has a capacitive path to ground.

Note: Do not confuse the `ic` parameter for individual components with the `ic` parameter of the transient analysis. The latter lets you select from among different initial conditions specifications for a given transient analysis.

Specifying Initial Conditions for Components

You can specify initial conditions in the instance statements of capacitors, inductors, and windings for magnetic cores. The `ic` parameter specifies initial voltage values for capacitors and current values for inductors and windings. In the following example, the initial condition voltage on capacitor `Cap13` is set to two volts:

```
Cap13 11 9 capacitor c=10n ic=2
```

Specifying Initial Conditions for Nodes

You use the `ic` statement to specify initial conditions for nodes or initial currents for inductors. The nodes can be inside a subcircuit or internal nodes to a component.

The following is the format for the `ic` statement:

```
ic signalName=value …
```

The format for specifying signals with the `ic` statement is similar to that used by the `save` statement. This method is described in detail in "Saving Main Circuit Signals" on page 255. Consult this discussion if you need further clarification about the following example.

```
ic Voff=0 X3.7=2.5 M1:int_d=3.5 L1:1=1u
```

This example sets the following initial conditions:

- The voltage of node `Voff` is set to 0.
- Node 7 of subcircuit X3 is set to 2.5 V.
- The internal drain node of component M1 is set to 3.5 V. (See the following table for more information about specifying internal nodes.)
- The current for inductor `L1` is set to 1µ.

Specifying initial node voltages requires some additional discussion. The following table tells you the internal voltages you can specify with different components.

Component	Internal Node Specifications
BJT	`int_c`, `int_b`, `int_e`
BSIM	`int_d`, `int_s`
MOSFET	`int_d`, `int_s`
GaAs MESFET	`int_d`, `int_s`, `int_g`
JFET	`int_d`, `int_s`, `int_g`, `int_b`
Winding for Magnetic Core	`int_Rw`
Magnetic Core with Hysteresis	`flux`

Supplying Solution Estimates to Increase Speed

You use the `nodeset` statement to supply estimates of solutions that aid convergence or bias the simulation towards a given solution. You can use nodesets for all DC and initial transient analysis solutions in the netlist. The `nodeset` statement has the following format:

```
nodeset signalName=value…
```

Values you can supply with the `nodeset` statement include voltages on topological nodes, including internal nodes, and currents through voltage sources, inductors, switches, transformers, N-ports, and transmission lines.

The format for specifying signals with the `nodeset` statement is similar to that used by the `save` statement. This method is described in detail in "Saving Main Circuit Signals" on page 255. Consult this discussion if you need further clarification about the following example.

```
nodeset Voff=0 X3.7=2.5 M1:int_d=3.5 L1:1=1u
```

This example sets the following solution estimates:

- The voltage of node `Voff` is set to 0.
- Node 7 of subcircuit X3 is set to 2.5 V.
- The internal drain node of component M1 is set to 3.5 V. (See the table in the ic statements section of this chapter for more information about specifying internal nodes.)
- The current for inductor `L1` is set to 1µ.

Specifying State Information for Individual Analyses

You can specify state information for individual analyses in two ways:

- You can use the `ic` parameter of the transient analysis to choose which previous specifications are used.
- You can create a state file that is read by an individual analysis.

Choosing Which Initial Conditions Specifications Are Used for a Transient Analysis

The ic parameter in the transient analysis lets you select among several options for which initial conditions to use. You can choose the following settings:

Parameter Setting	Action Taken
dc	Initial conditions specifiers are ignored, and the existing DC solution is used.
node	The ic statements are used, and the ic parameter settings on the capacitors and inductors are ignored.
dev	The ic parameter settings on the capacitors and inductors are used, and the ic statements are ignored.
all	Both the ic statements and the ic parameters are used. If specifications conflict, ic parameters override ic statements.

Specifying State Information with State Files

You can also specify initial conditions and estimate solutions by creating a state file that is read by the appropriate analysis. You can create a state file in two ways:

- You can instruct the Spectre simulator to create a state file in a previous analysis for future use.
- You can create a state file manually in a text editor.

Telling the Spectre Simulator to Create a State File

You can instruct the Spectre simulator to create a state file from either the initial point or the final point in an analysis. To write a state file from the initial point in an analysis, use the write parameter. To write a state file from the final point, use the writefinal parameter. Each of the following two examples writes a state file named ua741.dc. The first example writes the state file from the initial point in the DC sweep, and the second example writes the state file from the final point in the DC sweep.

```
Drift dc param=temp start=0 stop=50.0 step=1 readns="ua741.dc" write="ua741.dc"
```

```
Drift dc param=temp start=0 stop=50.0 step=1 readns="ua741.dc"
writefinal="ua741.dc"
```

Creating a State File Manually

The syntax for creating a state file in a text editor is simple. Each line contains a signal name and a signal value. Anything after a pound sign (#) is ignored as a comment. The following is an example of a simple state file:

```
# State file generated by Spectre from circuit file 'wilson'
# during 'stepresponse' at 5:39:38 PM, jan 21, 1992.

1     .588793510612534
2     1.17406247989272
3     14.9900516233357
pwr   15
vcc:p -9.9483766642647e-06
```

Reading State Files

To read a state file as an initial condition, use the `readic` transient analysis parameter. To read a state file as a nodeset, use the `readns` parameter. This example reads the file `intCond` as initial conditions:

```
DoTran_z12 tran start=0 stop=0.003 \
 step=0.00015 maxstep=6e-06 read="intCond"
```

This second example reads the file `soluEst` as a nodeset.

```
DoTran_z12 tran start=0 stop=0.003 \
 step=0.00015 maxstep=6e-06 readns="soluEst"
```

Special Uses for State Files

State files can be useful for the following reasons:

- You can save state files and use them in later simulations. For example, you can save the solution at the final point of a transient analysis and then continue the analysis in a later simulation by using the state file as the starting point for another transient analysis.
- You can use state files to create automatic updates of initial conditions and nodesets.

The following example demonstrates the usefulness of state files:

```
altTemp alter param=temp value=0
Drift dc param=temp start=0 stop=50.0 step=1 readns=”ua741.dc0” write=”ua741.dc
XferVsTemp xf param=temp start=0 stop=50 step=1 probe=Rload freq=1kHz \
       readns=”ua741.dc0”
```

The first analysis computes the DC solution at T=0C, saves it to a file called `ua741.dc0`, and then sweeps the temperature to T=50C. The transfer function analysis (`xf`) resets the temperature to zero. Because of the temperature change, the DC solution must be recomputed. Without the use of state files, this computation might slow the simulation because the only available estimate of the DC solution would be that computed at T=50C, the final point in the DC sweep. However, by using a state file to preserve the initial DC solution at T=0C, you can enable the Spectre simulator to compute the new DC solution quickly. The computation is fast because the Spectre simulator can use the DC solution computed at T=0C to estimate the new solution. You can also make future simulations of this circuit start quickly by using the state file to estimate the DC solution. Even if you have altered a circuit, it is usually faster to start the DC analysis from a previous solution than to start from the beginning.

Saving Time by Modifying Parameters during a Simulation

The Spectre simulator lets you place specifications in the netlist to modify parameters and then resimulate. This lets you accomplish tasks with a single Spectre run that might require multiple runs with another simulator. To change parameter settings during a run, you use the following Spectre control statements:

- The `alter` statement

  You use this statement to change the parameters of circuits, subcircuits, and individual models or components. You also use it to change the following `options` statement temperature parameters and scaling factors:

  - `temp`
  - `tnom`
  - `scale`
  - `scalem`

  You can use the `altergroup` statement to specify device, model, and netlist parameter statements that you want to change the values of with analyses.

- The `set` statement

  Except for temperature parameters and scaling factors, you use the `set` statement to modify any `options` statement parameters you set at the beginning of the netlist. The new settings apply to all analyses that follow the `set` statement in the netlist.

The `alter` and `set` statements are queued up with analysis statements and are processed in order.

Changing Circuit or Component Parameter Values

You modify parameters for devices, models, circuit, and subcircuit parameters during a simulation with the `alter` statement. The modifications apply to all analyses that follow the `alter` statement in your netlist until you request another parameter modification.

Changing Parameter Values for Components

To change a parameter value for a component device or model, you specify the device or model name, the parameter name, and the new parameter value in the `alter` statement. You can modify only one parameter with each `alter` statement, but you can put any number of `alter` statements in a netlist. The following example demonstrates `alter` statement syntax:

```
SetMag alter dev=Vt1 param=mag value=1
```

- `SetMag` is the unique netlist name for this `alter` statement. (Like many Spectre statements, each `alter` statement must have a unique name.)
- The keyword `alter` is the primitive name for the `alter` statement.
- `dev=Vt1` identifies `Vt1` as the netlist name for the component statement you want to modify. You identify an instance statement with `dev` and a `model` statement with `mod`. When you use the `alter` statement to modify a circuit parameter, you leave both `dev` and `mod` unspecified.
- `param=mag` identifies `mag` as the parameter you are modifying. If you omit this parameter, the Spectre simulator uses the first parameter listed for each component in the Spectre online help as the default.
- `value=1` identifies `1` as the new value for the `mag` parameter. If you leave `value` unspecified, it is set to the default for the parameter.

Changing Parameter Values for Models

To change a parameter value for model files with the `altergroup` statement, you list the device, model, and circuit parameter statements as you do in the main netlist. Within an alter group, each model is first defaulted and then the model parameters are updated. You cannot nest alter groups. You cannot change from a model to a model group and vice versa. The following example demonstrates `altergroup` statement syntax:

```
ag1 altergroup {
    parameters p1=1
    model myres resistor r1=1e3 af=p1
    model mybsim bsim3v3 lmax=p1 lmin=3.5e-7
}
```

Further Examples of Changing Component Parameter Values

This example changes the is parameter of a model named SH3 to the value 1e-15:

```
modify2 alter mod=SH3 param=is value=1e-15
```

The following examples show how to use the param default in an alter statement. The first parameter listed for resistors in the Spectre online help (spectre -h) is the default. For resistors, this is the resistance parameter r.

Consequently, if R1 is a resistor, the following two alter statements are equivalent:

```
change1 alter dev=R1 param=r value=50
change1 alter dev=R1 value=50
```

Changing Parameter Values for Circuits

When you change a circuit parameter, you use the same syntax as when you change a device or model parameter except that you do not enter a dev or a mod parameter.

This example changes the ambient temperature to 0°C:

```
change2 alter param=temp value=0
```

The following table describes the circuit parameters you can change with the alter statement:

Parameter	Description
temp	Ambient temperature
tnom	Default measurement temperature for component parameters
scalem	Component model scaling factor
scale	Component instance scaling factor

Note: If you change temp or tnom using an alter statement, all expressions with temp or tnom are reevaluated.

Modifying Initial Settings of the State of the Simulator

You can change the initial settings for the state of the simulator by placing a set statement in the netlist. The set statement is similar to the options statement that sets the state of the simulator, but it is queued with the analysis statements in the order you place them in the netlist.

You use the set statement to change previous options or set statement specifications. The modifications apply to all analyses that follow the set statement in the netlist until you request another parameter modification. The set and options statements have many identical parameters, but the set statement cannot modify all options statement parameters. The parameter listings in the Spectre online help (spectre -h) tell you which parameters you can reset with the set statement.

Formatting the set Statement

The following example demonstrates the set statement syntax. This example turns off several annotation parameters.

```
Quiet set narrate=no error=no info=no
```

- Quiet is the unique name you give to the set statement.
- The keyword set is the primitive name for the set statement.
- narrate, error, and info are the parameters you are changing.

Note: If you want to change temp or tnom, use the alter statement.

Saving Time by Selecting a Continuation Method

The Spectre simulator normally starts with an initial estimate and then tries to find the solution for a circuit using the Newton-Raphson method. If this attempt fails, the Spectre simulator automatically tries several continuation methods to find a solution and tells you which method was successful. Continuation methods modify the circuit so that the solution is easy to compute and then gradually change the circuit back to its original form. Continuation methods are robust, but they are slower than the Newton-Raphson method.

If you need to modify and resimulate a circuit that was solved with a continuation method, you probably want to save simulation time by directly selecting the continuation method you know was previously successful.

You select the continuation method with the homotopy parameter of the set or options statements. In addition to the default setting, all, five settings are possible for this parameter: gmin stepping (gmin), source stepping (source), the pseudotransient method (ptran), and the damped pseudotransient method (dptran). You can also prevent the use of continuation methods by setting the homotopy parameter to none.

13

Managing Files

This chapter discusses the following topics:

About Virtuoso Spectre Filename Specification

Many analysis statements require a filename as a parameter value for the input or output of data. It is often easier to keep track of output files if these filename parameter values are related to some other filename, typically the input filename.

The Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator's filename specification features help you manage your data by letting you systematically specify or modify filenames. With the Spectre simulator, you can easily identify data from multiple simulation runs or from single runs containing repeated similar analyses. You can modify input filenames so that you can easily identify the output file from a specific simulation or analysis. You can also construct output filenames in ways that prevent accidental overwriting of data.

Creating Filenames That Help You Manage Data

The Spectre simulator helps you keep track of simulation data by letting you create filenames that are variants of input filenames. For example, with Spectre, you can

- Identify simulation data by date, time, process ID, or other defining characteristics in the results filenames

- Keep multiple circuits in a single directory without having subsequent simulations overwrite previous results

  To do this, you set environment variables so that output filenames are automatically different variants of input filenames.

- Construct filenames at run time

  This is convenient if your input data comes from several files. For example, you can use an `include` statement to insert several different circuit files into main input files that each contain analyses. Each circuit file can also be used with several stimulus files. To prevent confusion, you can create filenames at run time for the stimulus files that associate them with the appropriate main input files.

In this section, you will learn how to use the various Spectre features for creating filenames.

Creating Filenames by Modifying Input Filenames

The Spectre simulator gives you predefined percent codes you can put in your filenames. These predefined codes let you construct filenames that add defining characteristics, such as date or time, to input filenames. You specify predefined percent codes with a percent character (`%`) followed by an uppercase letter. The uppercase letter tells the Spectre simulator how to construct the filename. You can use percent codes in environment variables, in `spectre` command parameters, or in your netlist—wherever you need to specify filenames for simulation results.

For example, `%C` is the predefined percent code for the name of the input circuit file. If your circuit file is named `opamp1` and you place the following `-raw` setting for your UNIX environment variable

```
setenv SPECTRE_DEFAULTS "-raw %C.raw"
```

the Spectre simulator sends simulation results to a file named `opamp1.raw`.

Description of Spectre Predefined Percent Codes

These are the percent code that can help you organize your simulation data:

`%A`

`%A` is replaced by the name of the current analysis that is running.

If it is specified in a device statement, it is expanded to a blank string because there is no current analysis.

`%C`

`%C` is replaced by the input circuit filename, as it is used in the command line. If the circuit filename is `opamp1`, the specification `%C.raw` generates a file named `opamp1.raw`.

When the Spectre simulator does not know the name of the input file, as when the circuit is read from the standard input (from a pipe or from a redirected file), the Spectre simulator substitutes the name `stdin` for `%C`.

`%D`

`%D` is replaced by the date when the program started. For example, the specification `%D.opamp1` might generate a file named `94-09-19.opamp1`*.*

The date is in year-month-day format. All leading zeros are included. This format generates filenames that you can sort alphabetically into chronological order.

`%H`

`%H` is replaced by the host name (network name) of the system on which the Spectre simulator is running.

`%M`

`%M` is replaced by the current CMIVersion.

`%P`

`%P` is replaced by the process ID.

The process ID is a unique integer assigned to the Spectre process by the operating system.

`%S` `%S` is replaced by the simulator name. For example, the specification `%S.opamp1` might generate a file named `spectre.opamp1`.

If you use a different name or a symbolic link with a different name to access a copy of the executable program, the new name becomes the program name.

`%T` `%T` is replaced by the time when the program started. For example, the specification `%T.opamp1` might generate a file named `14:44:07.opamp1`.

Time is in 24-hour format, and all leading zeros are included. This format generates filenames that sort alphabetically into chronological order.

`%V` `%V` is replaced by the simulator version string. For example, the specification `out_%V.raw` might generate a file named `out_1.0.2.raw`.

`%I` `%I` is replaced by the installation directory.

`%O` `%I` is replaced by the operating platform.

`%U` `%U` is replaced by the username.

`%%` This specifies the `%` character by itself.

This option lets you use percent characters in filenames. Two percent characters (`%%`) in a filename specification produce a single percent character in the filename, which is not interpreted as a percent code indicator.

The predefined percent codes feature does not perform recursive substitutions. For example, if you have an input file named `A%SD.xyz` and you create an output file with the percent code designation `%C.raw`, the Spectre simulator creates the output file `A%SDxyz.raw`. The Spectre simulator does not substitute the simulator name for `%S` in this case.

Customizing Percent Codes

You can define your own percent codes or redefine existing codes with the `+%<X>` option of the `spectre` command. Names of customized percent codes can be any single uppercase or lowercase letter. You can define percent codes in two ways:

- You can define percent codes for a single simulation by typing this option into the command line with the `spectre` command at the start of the simulation.
- You can specify the customized percent code as a default by typing the `spectre` command into the `SPECTRE_DEFAULTS` environment variables.

For example, if you type in the following instruction at the command line

```
spectre +%E opamp1 test3
```

the Spectre simulator runs a simulation for circuit test3. During this simulation, the Spectre simulator substitutes the name opamp1 for any %E it finds in results filename specifications.

You undefine customized percent codes with the -%*<X>* spectre command option. For example, if you customize percent codes with the SPECTRE_DEFAULTS environment variable, you might want to undefine them for a given simulation run. To do this, you include the -%*<X>* command line option in the spectre command that starts the simulation. Undefined percent codes return to predefined values. If an undefined percent code has no predefined value, it is treated like an empty string.

Enabling the Spectre Simulator to Recognize the Input Names of Piped or Redirected Files

One practical application for customized percent codes is to enable the Spectre simulator to recognize the input filenames of piped or redirected files. If the Spectre simulator reads the circuit from standard input, as it does when it reads from a pipe, the Spectre simulator cannot determine the name of the original input file. If you want the results filename to be a variant of the input filename, you can enable the Spectre simulator to recognize the input filename by redefining the Spectre simulator's predefined percent codes.

In the following two examples, the circuit file is passed through sed(1). The resulting file, cktfile, is then piped to the Spectre simulator as input. The first example shows the problem created if you want the results filename to be a modification of the input filename, and the second example shows how you can correct this difficulty.

In the first example, the Spectre simulator cannot identify the name cktfile of the file that is piped to the spectre command. As a default action, it puts the output simulation data in the directory stdin.raw.

```
setenv SPECTRE_DEFAULTS "-raw %C.raw"
sed -e 's/\$/\\\$/g' cktfile | spectre
```

In the second example, redefining the %C percent code causes the Spectre simulator to base the output filename on the input filename. The spectre command in the environment variable redefines the normal predefined %C code. The Spectre simulator substitutes the name cktfile for all %C specifications and puts the output simulation data in the directory cktfile.raw.

```
setenv SPECTRE_DEFAULTS "-raw %C.raw"
sed -e 's/\$/\\\$/g' cktfile | spectre +%C cktfile
```

Note: For more information about Spectre defaults, see "Selecting Limits for Parameter Value Warning Messages" on page 332 and the *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference* manual.

Creating Filenames from Parts of Input Filenames

Colon modifiers (`:x`) create filenames from parts of input filenames. You can use colon modifiers with all percent codes except the `%%` code.

For example, if you apply `%C:r.raw` to the input filename `opamp.ckt`

`%C` is the input filename (`opamp.ckt`)

`:r` is the root of the input filename (`opamp`)

`.raw` is the new filename extension

The result is the output filename `opamp.raw`. In this example, (`:r`) is the colon modifier.

Definitions of Colon Modifiers

The Spectre simulator recognizes the following colon modifiers:

Modifier	Description
`:r`	Signifies the root (base name) of the given path for the file
`:e`	Signifies the extension for the given path of the file
`:h`	Signifies the head of the given path for any portion of the file before the last `/`
`:t`	Signifies the tail of the given path for any portion of the file after the last `/`
`::`	Signifies the (`:`) character itself; use two consecutive colons (`::`) to place a single colon in an output filename that is not read as a percent code modifier

Any character except a modifier after a colon (`:`) signals the end of modifications. The Spectre simulator appends both the colon and the character to the filename.

The Spectre simulator applies a chain of colon modifiers in the sequence you specify them. For example, if you apply `%C:e.%C:r:t` to the input filename `/circuits/opamp.ckt`

`%C:e` is the extension (`ckt`) of the input filename

`%C:r` is the root (`opamp.ckt`) of the input filename

`:t` is the tail of the input filename after the last / (`opamp`)

The result is the output filename `ckt.opamp`.

Note: If the input filename does not contain a slash and a period, the modifiers `:t` and `:r` return the whole filename, and the modifier `:h` returns a period.

Examples of Colon Modifier Use

The following table shows the various filenames you can generate from an input filename (`%C`) of `/users/maxwell/circuits/opamp.ckt`:

Colon Modifier	Comments	Output Filename Result
`%C`	Input filename	`/users/maxwell/circuits/opamp.ckt`
`%C:r`	Root of the input filename	`/users/maxwell/circuits/opamp`
`%C:e`	Extension of the input filename	`ckt`
`%C:h`	Head of the input filename	`/users/maxwell/circuits`
`%C:t`	Tail of the input filename	`opamp.ckt`
`%C::`	Second colon is appended to the input filename and the end of the modification	`/users/maxwell/circuits/opamp.ckt:`
`%C:h:h`	The head of `%C:h` (such a recursive use of `:h` might be useful if you want to direct your output to a different directory from that of the input file)	`/users/maxwell`
`%C:t:r`	The root of `%C:t`	`opamp`
`%C:r:t`	The tail of `%C:r`	`opamp`
`/tmp%C:t:r.raw`	The suffix `.raw` is appended to the root of `%C:t`, and the full path is altered to put `opamp.raw` in the `/tmp` file.	`/tmp/opamp.raw`

Colon Modifier	Comments	Output Filename Result
`%C:e.%C:r:t`	Extension of `%C` followed by the tail of `%C:r`	`ckt.opamp`

14

Identifying Problems and Troubleshooting

This chapter discusses the following topics:

Error Conditions

Error conditions terminate a Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator run. If you receive any of the messages described in this section, you must fix the problem and rerun the simulation.

Invalid Parameter Values That Terminate the Program

If you enter a parameter that causes the Spectre simulator to stop or puts a model in an invalid region, such as giving `z0=0` to a transmission line, the Spectre simulator sends you a message like this one and exits.

```
Error from spectre during hierarchy flattening.
 tl1: Value of 'z0' should be nonzero.
spectre terminated prematurely due to fatal error.
```

To run the simulation, you must change the parameter to an acceptable value.

Singular Matrices

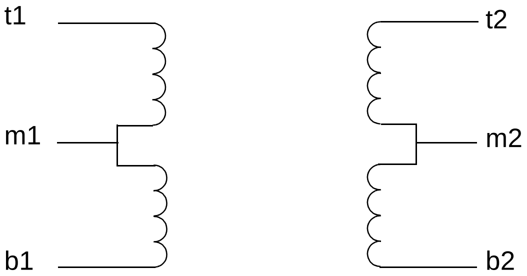
If you receive an error message that says a matrix is singular, your netlist contains either a floating node which is causng the problem or a loop of zero resistance branches, for example, a loop of voltage sources or inductors. The following procedures might help you find the problem:

- Check the `options` statement in your netlist to ensure that `topcheck=yes` in at least one statement. The topology checker normally helps you identify singular matrix problems, but it cannot do so if it is disabled.
- If the error message appears only for particular components or circuit parameters or only for particular voltages or currents, try one of the following procedures:
    - Set `gmin=1e-12` (the default value).
    - If you are working with simplified semiconductor models, try using more complex models.

  A CMOS (complementary metal oxide semiconductor) inverter whose model parameters have infinite output impedance in saturation demonstrates the usefulness of these techniques. When either the N- or P-type device is in the ohmic region, the solution is unique. However, when both devices are saturated, there is a range of output voltages that all satisfy Kirchhoff’s Current Law. In this situation, the Newton-Raphson method forms a linearized circuit that is singular for that iteration.

- Check ideal transformers, N-ports, or transmission lines for floating nodes or loops of zero-resistance branches and modify the circuit to eliminate them.

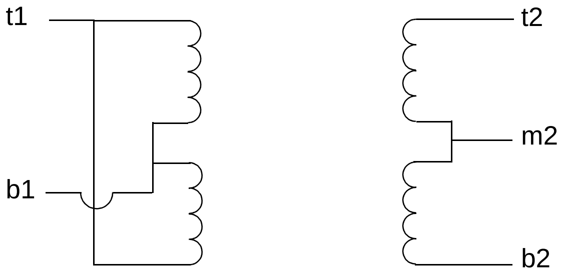
  For example, consider this center-tapped transformer:



```
subckt ct_xfmr (t1 b1 t2 m2 b2)
 Tt t1 m1 t2 m2 transformer n1=2
 Tb m1 b1 m2 b2 transformer n1=2
end ct_xfmr
```

If you use this transformer and leave the center-tap terminal (`m2`) floating, the Spectre simulator notifies you of a singular matrix. Because both `m1` and `m2` are floating, the DC solution is not unique.

If you choose a different topology for the transformer, like the one in the following example, you can avoid the problem.



```
subckt ct_xfmr (t1 b1 t2 m2 b2)
 Tt t1 b1 t2 m2 transformer n1=2
 Tb t1 b1 m2 b2 transformer n1=2
end ct_xfmr
```

Circuits that contain ideal transformers, N-ports, or transmission lines can have floating nodes or loops of zero-resistance branches because the topology checker cannot adequately verify these components. Finding these currents is difficult because all these components act like ideal transformers at DC. When you look into one port of a transformer, you can see either a short or an open circuit, depending on what you see looking out of the other port.

Internal Error Messages

If the Spectre simulator detects an internal error, it displays a message like one of the following:

```
Internal error detected by spectre. Please see http://sourcelink.cadence.com/
supportcontacts.html for Customer Support contact information.
Error detected in file 'file.c' at line 101.
Internal error detected by spectre. Please see http://sourcelink.cadence.com/
supportcontacts.html for Customer Support contact information.
    Arithmetic exception.
```

Cadence can help you find solutions to these problems. If you get one of these messages, call Cadence Customer Support or contact a Cadence application engineer.

Time Is Not Strictly Increasing

PWL takes a wave parameter that accepts time/value pairs. If the time value does not increase, the Spectre simulator displays the following message:

```
Error found in spectre during initial setup.
 v10:time is not strictly increasing in waveform.
```

Check the PWL component to fix this error.

Spectre Warning Messages

Warning messages tell you about conditions that might cause invalid results. Unlike error messages, warnings do not stop a simulation. When you receive a warning message, you must decide whether the particular condition creates a problem for your simulation. This section describes some common Spectre warning messages. It also tells you how to modify parameters to correct conditions that might produce invalid simulation results.

The Spectre simulator often prints warnings and notices that are eventually determined to be “uninteresting,” and there is a natural tendency after a while to ignore them. We recommend that you carefully study them the first few times you simulate a particular circuit and whenever the simulator gives you unexpected results.

P-N Junction Warning Messages

Almost every semiconductor device includes at least one p-n junction. Normally, these p-n junctions are biased in a particular operating region. Three types of warning messages are available for each p-n junction, one for exceeding a maximum current, one for exceeding a melting current, and one for exceeding a breakdown voltage.

Explosion Region Warnings

```
Warning from spectre at dc = 191 mA during DC analysis ‘srcSweep'.
mos_mod: The bulk-drain junction current exceeds `imelt'.
The results computed by Spectre are now incorrect because the junction
current model has been linearized.
```

Or

```
xram.d3247: The junction is melting (increase imax)
```

The Spectre simulator provides two parameters, `imax` and `imelt`, that limit the current across a PN junction. These parameters aid convergence and prevent numerical overflow. The junction characteristics of the device are assumed to be accurately modeled for current up to `imax`. If `imax` is exceeded during iterations, the linear model is substituted until the current drops below `imax` or until convergence is achieved. If convergence is achieved with the current exceeding `imax`, the results are inaccurate, and Spectre prints a warning similar to the first one above.

The `imelt` parameter is used as a limit warning for the junction current. This parameter can be set to the maximum current rating of the device. By default it is set to the value of `imax`. When any component of the junction current exceeds `imelt`, Spectre issues a warning and again the results become inaccurate. The junction current is linearized above the value of `imelt` to prevent arithmetic exceptions.

Both these parameters have current density counterparts, `jmax` and `jmelt`, that you can specify if you want the absolute current values to depend on the device area. For more information, see *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator Known Problems and Solutions*.

Melting Current Warnings

A separate model parameter, `imelt`, is used as a limit warning for the junction current. This parameter can be set to the maximum current rating of the device. When any component of the junction current exceeds `imelt`, Spectre issues a warning and the results become inaccurate. The junction current is linearized above the value of `imelt` to prevent arithmetic exception, with the exponential term replaced by a linear equation at `imelt`.

Breakdown Region Warnings

Messages like the following are breakdown region warnings:

```
D2: Breakdown voltage exceeded.
Q1: The collector-substrate voltage exceeded breakdown voltage.
```

The warning message identifies the relevant component name (`D2` and `Q1`) and the affected junction.

The Spectre simulator issues breakdown region warnings only when you specify conditions for them. For information on setting parameters to identify a breakdown region, see "Customizing Error and Warning Messages" on page 332.

Missing Diode Would Be Forward-Biased

```
Warning from spectre at time = 501.778 ns during transient analysis tran_to_1u.
i1.q0: Missing collector-substrate diode would be forward biased.
Notice from spectre at time = 510.1688 ns during transient analysis tran_to_1u.
i1.q0: Missing collector-substrate diode returns to normal bias condition.
```

Most p-n junctions in semiconductor models include both a resistive (the diode) and a capacitive (the junction capacitance) model. If the diode reverse saturation current is set to zero, the resistive part of the junction is turned off, and the Spectre simulator assumes that the resistive portion of the junction does not exist (but the junction capacitance may still be present). In this case, if the voltage across the missing diode is larger than 10 * Vt (where Vt is the thermal voltage), Spectre will issue a warning message telling you that the junction, which is missing, will be forward biased. A follow-up notice is issued if, and when, the device returns to a normal bias condition.

Tolerances Might Be Set Too Tight

When you simulate high-voltage or high-current circuits, the default tolerances might be tight enough to make convergence difficult or impossible. If you get a "Tolerances might be set too tight" message, try relaxing tolerances by increasing the value of `reltol`, `iabstol`, and `vabstol`.

Parameter Is Unusually Large or Small

The Spectre simulator checks the parameter values to see if they are within a normal range of expected values. This check can catch data entry errors or identify situations that can cause the Spectre simulator to have difficulties simulating the circuit.

The “Parameter is unusually large or small” message issues a notice about a parameter value. The message looks like one of the following:

```
NPNbjt: 'rb' has the unusually small value of 1mOhms.
PNPbjt: 'tf' has the unusually large value of 1Gs.
OA1.Q16 of ua741: 'region' has the unusual value of rev.
```

If you receive such a message, check the parameter. If the unusual parameter value is correct, you can ignore this message.

The limits settings that generate these warning messages are soft limits, as opposed to hard limits settings. Hard limits stop a simulation if they are violated. the Spectre simulator has automatic soft limits on a few parameter values. However, you can override these limits or specify your own limits for parameters that do not have automatic limits. For more information, see “Customizing Error and Warning Messages” on page 332.

gmin Is Large Enough to Noticeably Affect the DC Solution

```
Warning detected by spectre during DC analysis oppoint.
Gmin=1pS is large enough to noticeably affect the DC solution.
```

By default, the Spectre simulator (and SPICE) adds a very small conductance of 10^{-12} siemens called `gmin` across nonlinear devices. This conductance prevents nodes from floating if the nonlinear devices are turned off. By default, `GMIN=1e-12 Siemens`. The `gmin` parameter usually has a minimal effect on circuit behavior. However, some circuits, such as charge storage circuits are very sensitive to the small currents that flow through `gmin`.

You see a message such as the one given above if the current flowing through the `gmin` conductors, when treated as an error current, does not meet the `gmin` criteria. That is, the message is displayed if the current that enters any node from all attached `gmin` conductors is larger than either `iabstol` or `reltol` multiplied by the sum of the absolute value of the individual currents that enter the node.

If your circuit is not sensitive to small leakage currents, you can ignore this message. If your circuit is sensitive to these currents, reduce the `gmin` value or set it to zero.

Minimum Timestep Used

If this problem occurs, the analysis continues, and a warning message is displayed at each time point that does not meet the convergence criteria. In the Spectre simulator, this is very rare, but it does occur. Occasionally, this needs to be remedied to get the correct solution.

1. Make sure devices have junction and overlap capacitance specified.
2. Increase `maxiters`, but do not go higher than 200.

3. Change to the `gear2` or `gear2only` method of integration.
4. Reduce other occurrences of the local truncation error cutting the timestep. Increase `lteratio` and increase the absolute error tolerances `vabstol` and `iabstol`. Do not go too high with any of these.
5. Combine 2, 3, and 4 and set `cmin` to prevent instantaneous change at every node in the circuit.
6. Relax `reltol` in combination with 5.

Syntax Errors

```
Warning from spectre in indab_7 during circuit read-in:
na300.scs" 27: `c11': Encountered statement in Spectre format while in Spice
language mode. This will not be supported in a future release.
```

The Spectre parser is dual mode and accepts both the Spectre native language and documented Spice2G6. The default for the Spectre simulator is SPICE. If you include a file written in Spectre native syntax, you must either specify simulator `lang=spectre` or name the file with a `.scs` suffix. After Spectre processes the file, it reverts to the default mode. It is illegal to include Spectre syntax in the SPICE mode or vice versa.

For the MOS instance line given below:

```
M1 1 2 0 0 NCH W= 10u L= 2u
```

Spectre displays the following warning:

```
m1: Encountered statement in Spectre format while in SPICE language mode. This will
not be supported in a future release.
```

Since the instance statement is valid in both languages, you can ignore this warning.

Topology Messages

```
Notice from spectre during topology check.
Only one connection to the following node:
4
No DC path from node `4' to ground, Gmin installed to provide path.
```

The Spectre topology checker identifies floating nodes and automatically inserts a gmin resistor (1e12 Ohms) to prevent a non-isolated solution. The Spectre simulator then displays a message telling you what it did.

Model Parameter Values Clamped

```
Warning from spectre during initial setup.
n: The value of `vj(pb)' at T = 25 C is 50e-03 V, which is too small.
Clamped to 0.1 V.
n: The value of `vj(pb)' at T = 27 C is 41.7617e-03 V, which is too small.
Clamped to 0.1 V.
```

The Spectre simulator clamps model parameter values to prevent numerical difficulties during simulation. When clamping is completed, Spectre displays a message indicating that it is using clamped values. There is no way to disable these clamps.

Invalid Parameter Warnings

```
Warning from spectre during circuit read-in.
`pchmod': `tox' is not a valid parameter for `bsim4' models.
`pchmod': `nch' is not a valid parameter for `bsim4' models.
```

This type of warning is issued any time you specify an invalid parameter in a model definition. The models included with Spectre have predefined model parameters. For more information, see `spectre -h`.

Only these predefined parameters can be used within a model definition. The Spectre circuit simulator issues similar warnings for invalid instance and subcircuit parameters.

Redefine Primitives Messages

```
Warning from spectre in `q2' during circuit read-in.
"redefPrim.scs" 6: `q2.resistor' redefines the primitive named `resistor
```

Spectre displays this message if you define a model or subcircuit with the same name as a built-in primitive device.

The following message tells you that the local definition will override the built-in definition:

```
model resistor bjt
q1 1 2 3 resistor
```

`q1` is considered a bjt device rather than a resistor.

Initial Condition Messages

```
Notice from spectre during IC analysis, during transient analysis 'tran1'.
```

```
Initial condition computed for node 2 is in error by 755.152 uV. To reduce error
in computed initial conditions, decrease `rforce'. However, setting rforce too
small may result in convergence difficulties or in
the matrix becoming singular.
```

The Spectre simulator sets initial conditions on a node by attaching a voltage source through a resistor. The default value of this resistor is 1, but you can control the value through the options parameter `rforce`. This notice indicates that the initial condition calculated for this node is about 755uV from the value specified in the netlist. You can lower the value of `rforce` to bring the voltage values into agreement in one of the following ways:

- Through the Analog Options window in the Analog Design Environment.
- Inserting an options statement in the netlist. An example is given below:

  ```
  myOptions options rforce=1m
  ```

Output Messages

```
Notice from spectre during transient analysis 'tran1'.
No outputs found. Loosening output filter criterion to 'lvlpub'.
```

If you set `save=selected`, the Spectre simulator saves the voltages in the save statement. If the save statement does not contain any voltage values, Spectre issues the above warning and changes the `save` option default to `lvlpub`. This saves all node voltages.

Log File Messages

```
Warning from Spectre during generation of log file.
opt1 options warning_limit=number warning_id = [message_type_1 message_type_2]
```

For example,

```
opt1 options warning_limit=3 warning_id = [SFE-30 CMI-2151]
```

IN the statement, `3` is the number of messages allowed for printing in log file for each message type defined in `warning_id`.

`SFE-30` and `CMI-2151` are the user-defined message types for printing in the log file.

Customizing Error and Warning Messages

You can customize the Spectre error and warning messages to some extent to fit the needs of a simulation. This section tells you about these customization options.

Selecting Limits for Parameter Value Warning Messages

You can accept Cadence default soft limits that determine when you receive warning messages about parameter values, or you can enter your own limits. You can also control which parameters the Spectre simulator checks. This section gives you instructions for all.

Accepting Cadence Range Limits Defaults

The most convenient option for deciding which warning messages you receive is to accept Cadence Range Limits Defaults. The Cadence defaults are located in *your_install_dir*/tools/spectre/etc/limits/range.lmts, and you can examine them to see if they meet your needs. You can enter Cadence defaults with the SPECTRE_DEFAULTS environment variable in your shell initialization file (such as .profile or .cshrc). The entry in your shell initialization file looks like the following:

```
setenv SPECTRE_DEFAULTS "+param $HOME/tools/dfII/etc/
       spectre/range.lmts"
```

With this entry in the shell initialization file, the Spectre simulator reads parameter limits from *your_install_dir*/tools/spectre/etc/limits/range.lmts.

You can override a SPECTRE_DEFAULTS setting with the param option of the spectre command. Specifying +param as a command line argument overrides +param in SPECTRE_DEFAULTS and tells the Spectre simulator to read range limits from the file you specify. Specifying -param tells the Spectre simulator to ignore the +param given in SPECTRE_DEFAULTS without giving the Spectre simulator a new location to find range limits.

Note: For more information about Spectre defaults, see the *Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference* manual and “Customizing Percent Codes” on page 318.

Creating a Parameter Range Limits File

In some circumstances, you might want to set your own parameter limits for warning messages. This might be the case, for example, if you are maintaining your own sets of model libraries. If you want to choose your own parameter limits for warnings, you must use a text editor to create a parameter range limits file.

A parameter range limits file requires the following syntax. Fields enclosed by single brackets ([]) are optional.

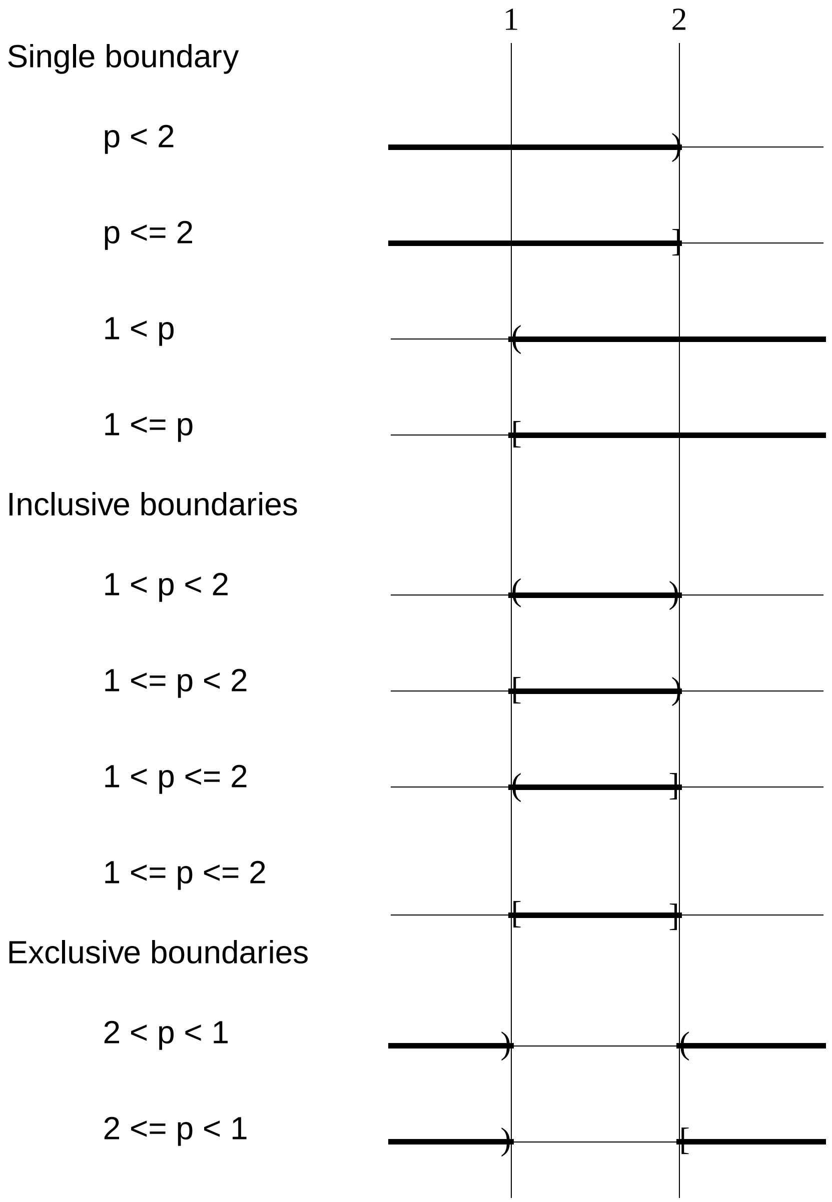
```
[ComponentKeyword] [model] [LowerLimit <[=]]
 [|]Param[|]  <[=] UpperLimit]
```

Observe the following syntax rules for a parameter limits file:

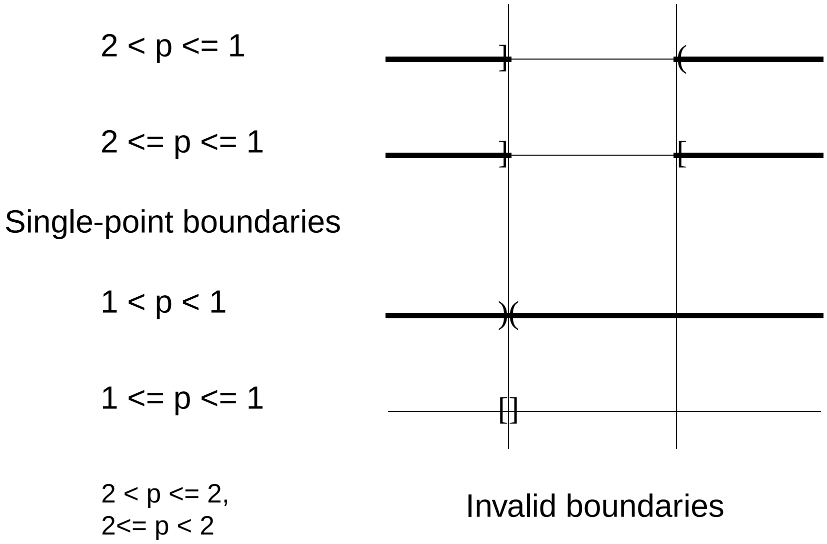
- You can specify limits for input, output, or operating-point parameters for either component instances or models. You can also specify limits for analysis parameters.
- You must specify the limits for each parameter on a single line.
- You can specify open bounds using angle brackets (<) or closed bounds using an angle bracket with an equal sign (<=). If you specify closed bounds, there can be no space between < and =.
- You can specify inclusive or exclusive ranges. If you specify exclusive ranges, the upper limit must be smaller than the lower limit.

The diagram on the following pages shows you the proper formats for range specifications.

Examples of Range Limits Specifications



Examples of Range Limits Specifications *(continued)*



- The component keyword must be a Spectre name, not a name used for SPICE compatibility. For example, use `mos3` rather than `mos`.
- If you specify more than one parameter limit for a component, you need to specify the component keyword only once. The Spectre simulator assumes the keyword is unchanged from the previous parameter unless you specify a new component keyword.
- If you give a parameter limit more than once, your last instructions override previous limits.
- If you mention a parameter but give it no limits, all limits are disabled for that parameter.
- You can specify limits for integer, real, or enumerated parameters. Enumerated parameters are those that take only predefined values (such as `yes` or `no` and `all` or `none`).

  To specify limits on enumerated parameters, use the index of the enumeration in the limits declaration for that parameter. To find the index of a parameter of component `name`, see the parameter listings for the component `name` in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`) and count the enumerations in the limits declaration starting from zero.

  For example, to specify that the BJT operating-point parameter `region` should not be `rev` (reversed), look for the `region` parameter in the parameter listings for the BJT component. The `region` parameter is described as follows:

`region=fwd`	Estimated operating region. Possible values are `off`, `fwd`, `rev`, or `sat`.

For this parameter, `off` has index 0, `fwd` has index 1, `rev` has index 2, and `sat` has index 3. To specify a limit that notifies you if any BJT is reversed, use either of the following specifications:

```
2 < region < 2
```

or

```
3 <= region <= 1
```

- You must give the keyword `model` when you place limits on model parameters. If you do not give the keyword `model`, the limits are applied to instance parameters.
- You can indicate upper or lower limits for the absolute value of a parameter with the vertical line character(`|vto|`).

  For example,

  ```
  resistor 0.1 < |r| < 1M
  ```

  specifies that the absolute value of `r` should be greater than 0.1 ohm and less than 1 megohm. There can be no spaces between the absolute value symbols and the parameter name.
- You currently cannot place limits on vector parameters.
- You can write parameter limits using Spectre native-mode scale factors. For example, you can write the limit

  ```
  f <= 1.0e6
  ```

  as

  ```
  f <= 1M
  ```

Example of a Parameter Range Limits File

This example shows a parameter limits file with correct syntax.

```
mos3      0.5u <= l <= 100u
          0.5u <= w
          0 < as <= 1e-8
          0 < ad <= 1e
model |vto| <= 3
```

You can find the parameter names (`l`, `w`, `as`, `ad`, `vto`) and component keywords (`mos3`) in the parameter listings in the Spectre online help (`spectre -h`). This example instructs the Spectre simulator to accept without warnings `mos3` components for these conditions:

- If channel length is more than or equal to 0.5 µm, or less than or equal to 100 µm
- If channel width is greater than or equal to 0. 5 µm
- If the area of source diffusion is greater than 0, or less or equal to 1e-8 m^2
- If the area of drain diffusion is greater than 0, or less or equal to 1e-8 m^2
- If the `mos3` model parameter `vto` (the threshold voltage at zero body bias) has an absolute value less than or equal to 3

Entering a Parameter Range Limits File

You can enter a parameter range limits file in two ways:

- Type the `+param` *`<filename>`* option of the `spectre` command from the command line or place it in an environment variable. *`<filename>`* is the name of the parameter range limits file. In the following example, `limits3` is the range limits file for this simulation of `test.circuit`.

  ```
  spectre +param limits3 test.circuit
  ```

- Read the parameter limits file from within another file by putting an `include` statement with a syntax like the following example in your netlist.

  ```
  include "filename"
  ```

  `filename` is the name you give to the range limits file.

  You can nest `include` statements. The only limit on depth is that imposed by the operating system on the number of files that can be open simultaneously in the Spectre simulator.

  Paths you specify in filenames refer to the directory that contains the current file, not to the directory in which the Spectre simulator was started. For example, suppose your directory tree is set up as follows

  ```
  design1/ckt1
  design1/param.lmts
  design1/resistor.lmts
  design2/ckt2
  design2/param.lmts
  design2/resistor.lmts
  ```

  and you run the Spectre simulator in `design1` with the following `spectre` command:

  ```
  spectre +param ../design2/param.lmts ckt1
  ```

  If the file `design1/param.lmts` contains the line

  ```
  include "resistor.lmts"
  ```

the Spectre simulator reads in the `design2/resistor.lmts` file, but not the `design1/resistor.lmts` file.

Requesting Breakdown Region Warnings for Transistors

If you want warning messages about the breakdown regions of transistors, you must set the appropriate parameters for each component when you identify the component with an instance or `model` statement. For most transistors, you set the `bvj` parameter.

For BJTs, you must set three parameters: `bvbe`, `bvbc`, and `bvsub`. These are breakdown parameters for the base-emitter, the base-collector, and the substrate junctions.

Diodes are also exceptions because you can set both the `bvj` and `bv` parameters. You need two different parameters for the diode breakdown voltage because of the Zener breakdown model in the diode. When you use the diode as a Zener diode, it is purposely biased in the breakdown region, and you do not want to be warned about the Zener breakdown. By specifying the `bv` parameter, you tell the Spectre simulator to implement the Zener diode model at `bv`.

Telling Spectre to Perform Additional Checks of Parameter Values

You can perform a `check` analysis at any point in a simulation to be sure that the values of component parameters are reasonable. You can perform checks on input, output, or operating-point parameters. The Spectre simulator checks parameter values against parameter soft limits. To use the `check` analysis, you must also enter the `+param` command line argument with the `spectre` command to specify a file that contains the soft limits.

The following example illustrates the syntax of the `check` statement. It tells the Spectre simulator to check the parameter values for instance statements.

```
ParamChk check what=inst
```

- `ParamChk` is your unique name for this `check` statement.
- The keyword `check` is the component keyword for the statement.
- The `what` parameter tells the Spectre simulator which parameters to check.

The `what` parameter of the `check` statement gives you the following options:

Option	Action
`none`	Disables parameter checking.

Option	Action
`models`	Checks input parameters for all models only.
`inst`	Checks input parameters for all instances only.
`input`	Checks input parameters for all models and all instances.
`output`	Checks output parameters for all models and all instances.
`all`	Checks input and output parameters for all models and all instances.
`oppoint`	Checks operating-point parameters for all models and all instances.

Selecting Limits for Operating Region Warnings

The Spectre simulator lets you specify forbidden operating regions for transistors. If a transistor operates in a forbidden operating region, the Spectre simulator sends you a warning message. This feature is available for BJTs, MOSFETs, JFETs, and GaAs MESFETs.

Specifying Forbidden Operating Regions for Transistors

You specify a forbidden operating region in a transistor with the `alarm` parameter. The `alarm` parameter gives you the following options:

Option	Description
`none`	The default condition with no warnings issued.
`off`	Warns if the transistor is turned off.
`triode`	Warns if the transistor operates in the triode region (available for MOSFETs).
`sat`	Warns if the transistor operates in the saturation region.
`subth`	Warns if the transistor operates in the subthreshold region (available for MOSFETs).
`fwd`	Warns if the transistor is forward-biased (available for BJTs).
`rev`	Warns if the transistor is reverse-biased.

For example, to be sure that a group of MOSFETs always operates in the saturation region, you enter this `model` statement:

```
model mos_example nmos alarm=off alarm=triode
      alarm=subth .....
```

Each of the three `alarm` parameters in this example identifies a forbidden operating condition. Operating the device anywhere except in the saturation region triggers a warning. The warning looks like the following:

```
Warning detected by spectre during transient analysis 'timesweep'.
M1: Device operated in the triode region.
```

Defining BJT Operating Regions

The Spectre simulator provides two parameters, `vbefwd` and `vbcfwd`, that let you specify the boundaries between BJT operating regions. The default value for each parameter is 0.2 volts.

The following table shows you the criteria the Spectre simulator uses to determine BJT operating regions.

Region	Bias Conditions
`off`	V_{be} <= `vbefwd` and V_{bc} <= `vbcfwd`
`saturation`	V_{be} > `vbefwd` and V_{bc} > `vbcfwd`
`forward`	V_{be} > `vbefwd` and V_{bc} <= `vbcfwd`
`reverse`	V_{be} <= `vbefwd` and V_{bc} > `vbcfwd`

Range Checking on Subcircuit Parameters

You can test the value of subcircuit parameters with the `paramtest` component. If the parameters meet your testing criteria, you can print an informational message, print a warning, or print an error message and terminate the program.

Formatting the paramtest Component

The `paramtest` component has the following format:

`Name` `paramtest` *`parameter=value…`*

- *`Name`* is your unique name for this `paramtest` component.
- The keyword `paramtest` is the component keyword for the component.

- The parameters specify the tests that are applied to the parameters, the action taken if parameters satisfy the test conditions, and the text of the message that is printed when parameters satisfy the test conditions.

Rules and Guidelines to Remember

- If you specify more than one test, the conditional action is taken if any test passes.
- If you use the `paramtest` component without specifying test conditions, the specified actions are taken, and the message is printed unconditionally. This option is useful for using the `paramtest` component with the `if` statement. The `paramtest` instruction can be followed whenever a given `if` statement option is executed.

The paramtest Options

The following table explains the possible `paramtest` options.

Parameter	Instruction
`printif`	Informational message is printed if test condition is satisfied.
`warnif`	Warning is printed if test condition is satisfied.
`errorif`	Program quits and error message is printed if testing condition is satisfied.
`message`	Parameter value is the message text.
`severity`	You set this parameter when you use `paramtest` without a test condition. It specifies the type of message printed and the action to be taken, if any. The possible values are `debug`, `status`, `warning`, `error`, and `fatal`. If you specify `error`, the current analysis quits with an error message. If you specify `fatal`, the whole simulation stops.

A paramtest Example

This example uses three consecutive `paramtest` statements to check the values of four parameters—`l`, `w`, `ls`, and `ld`. If a parameter value satisfies a test condition, one of three different warning messages is printed:

```
TooShort paramtest warnif=(l < 1um) \
 message="Channel length for nmos must be greater than 1u."

TooThin paramtest warnif=(w < 1um) \
 message="Channel width for nmos must be greater than 1u."
```

```
TooNarrow paramtest warnif=(ls < 1um) warnif=(ld < 1um) \
 message="Strip width for nmos must be greater than 1u."
```

Controlling Program-Generated Messages

The Spectre simulator normally sends error, warning, and informational messages to the screen. To prevent confusion, the Spectre simulator limits the amount of material it sends to the screen. You can, however, get a more complete printout of messages if you send the messages to a log file that you can generate with the `spectre` command or in a `SPECTRE_DEFAULTS` environment variable.

Specifying Log File Options

You can choose from among the following command line options:

`+log <`*`file`*`>` The Spectre simulator sends all messages to a log file as well as printing to the screen. You specify the name for the file. You can use `+l` as an abbreviation of `+log`.

`=log <`*`file`*`>` The Spectre simulator sends all messages to a log file but does not print to the screen. You specify the name for the file. You can use `=l` as an abbreviation of `=log`.

`-log` The Spectre simulator does not create a log file. You can use `-l` as an abbreviation of `-log`. This is the default option.

Command Line Example

The following entry on the command line runs a simulation for circuit `smps.circuit` and sends all messages to a log file named `smps.logfile`:

```
spectre =log smps.logfile smps.circuit
```

Setting Environment Variables

If you specify log file options in a `SPECTRE_DEFAULTS` environment variable, you might want to name log files according to some system that helps you keep track of log files from different simulations. Spectre predefined percent codes are useful for this. The following example uses the predefined percent code `%C` to create log filenames based on the input filename. If you run a simulation for `smps.circuit`, the Spectre simulator creates a log file named smps.circuit.logfile. You place the SPECTRE_DEFAULTS environment variable in the .cshrc or .profile files.

```
setenv SPECTRE_DEFAULTS "=log %C.logfile"
```

For more information about predefined percent codes and the SPECTRE_DEFAULTS environment variable, see Chapter 13, “Managing Files.”

Suppressing Messages

There are also spectre command options that let you print or suppress error, warning, or informational messages:

+error	Prints error messages
-error	Does not print error messages
+warning	Prints warning messages
-warning	Does not print warning messages
+info	Prints informational messages
-info	Does not print informational messages

As a default, the Spectre simulator prints all these messages.

Correcting Convergence Problems

In this section, you will learn about procedures that can help you if a simulation does not converge.

Correcting DC Convergence Problems

If you have DC convergence problems, these suggestions might help you. Simple solutions generally precede more radical or complex measures in the list.

- Evaluate and resolve any warning or error messages.
- Check for circuit connection errors. Check to see that the polarity and value are correct for independent sources. Check to see if the polarity and multiplier are correct for controlled sources.

- Try all of the homotopy methods (`gmin`, `source`, `ptran`, and `dptran`). These are tried by default.
- Check for an incorrect estimated operating region. The default estimated operating region in the Spectre simulator is on in the forward region for all devices. If there are a reasonable number of devices that are really off, set them off in the schematic. For a large number of devices, this might not be practical.
- Check for extremely high gain circuits with nonlinearities and feedback. The convergence criteria are applied to all nodes in the circuit. The output of the gain block meets Kirchhoff's Current Law and delta (reltol*V) about 1 part in 10^3 by default. Because of the gain, the input must move by this value divided by the gain. If the gain is high (for example, 10^8), the input must move less than 1 part in 10^{11}. This is an extremely small motion from iteration to iteration that might not be achievable. If the gain is even higher, the numerical resolution of the machine might be approached. About 15 digits of resolution is available in a 64-bit floating-point number. In this case, the gain needs to be reduced.

  Note: In this case, one node (the output) controls convergence, and all the other nodes are more accurate than the convergence criteria by itself would predict. This is typical for most circuits.
- Enable the topology checker (set `topcheck=full` on the `options` statement) and pay attention to any warnings.
- Increase `maxiters` for the DC analysis.
- If you have convergence problems during a DC sweep, reduce the step size.
- Check for unusual parameter values using the parameter range checker (add `+param` *`param-limits-file`* to the `spectre` command line arguments) and pay attention to any warnings.

  Print out the minimum and maximum parameter values by placing an `info` statement in the netlist. Make sure that the values for the instance, model, output, temperature-dependent, and (if possible) operating-point parameters are reasonable.
- Avoid using very small floating resistors, particularly small parasitic resistors in semiconductors. Use voltage sources or `iprobes` to measure currents instead. Small floating resistors connected to high impedance nodes can cause convergence difficulties. `rbm` in the bipolar model is especially troublesome.
- If the `minr` model parameter is set, make certain it is set to 1 mOhm or larger.
- Use realistic device models. Make sure that all component parameters are reasonable, particularly nonlinear device model parameters.
- Increase the value of `gmin` with the `options` statement.

- Loosen tolerances, particularly absolute tolerances such as `iabstol` (on the `options` statement).
- Simplify the nonlinear component models. Try to avoid regions in the model that might cause convergence problems.
- When you have a solution, write it to a nodeset file using the `write` parameter. When you run the simulation again, read the solution back in using the `readns` parameter in the `dc` statement.
- If this is not the first analysis, the solution from the previous analysis might be an inadequate solution estimate because it differs too much from the solution for the current analysis. If this is so, set `restart=yes`.
- If you have an estimate of the solution, use nodeset statements or a nodeset file to set as many nodes as possible.
- If using nodesets or initial conditions causes convergence difficulties, try increasing `rforce` with the `options` statement.
- If you are simulating a bipolar analog circuit, make sure the region parameters on all transistors and diodes are set correctly.
- If the analysis fails at an extreme temperature but succeeds at room temperature, try adding a DC analysis that sweeps temperature. Start at room temperature, sweep to the extreme temperature, and write the last solution to a nodeset file.
- Use numeric pivoting in the sparse matrix factorization. Set `pivotdc=yes` with the `options` statement. Sometimes you must also increase the pivot threshold to between 0.1 to 0.5 by resetting the `pivrel` parameter with the `options` statement.
- Divide the circuit into pieces and simulate them individually. Make sure that results for a part alone are close to results for that part combined with the rest of the circuit. Use the results to create nodesets for the whole circuit.
- Try replacing the DC analysis with a transient analysis. Modify all the independent sources to start at zero and ramp to the independent source DC values. Run the transient analysis well beyond the time when all the sources have reached their final values. Write the final point to a nodeset file.

  You can make this transient analysis more efficient with one of the following procedures:

  - Set the integration method to backward-Euler (`method=euler`).
  - Loosen the local truncation error criteria by increasing `lteratio` to 50 or more.

  Occasionally, an oscillator in the circuit causes the transient analysis to terminate or work very slowly.

Correcting Transient Analysis Convergence Problems

You can use two approaches to eliminate transient analysis convergence problems. The first strategy is to reduce the effect of discontinuities in nonlinear capacitors. The second method is to eliminate discontinuous jumps in the solution. Try the following suggestions if you have difficulty with transient analysis convergence:

- Use a complete set of parasitic capacitors on nonlinear devices to avoid jumps in the solution waveforms. Specify nonzero source and drain areas on MOS models.
- Use the `cmin` parameter to install a small capacitor from every node in the circuit to ground. This usually eliminates any jumps in the solution.
- If you can identify a nonlinear capacitance that might have a discontinuity, simplify the nonlinear capacitor model. If you cannot actually simplify the model, modifying it might help convergence.
- As a last resort, relax the tolerance values for the `lteratio` or `reltol` parameters and widen transitions in the stimulus waveforms.

Correcting Accuracy Problems

If you need greater accuracy from a Spectre simulation, the most common solution is to tighten the `reltol` parameter of the `options` or `set` statements. In addition, be sure that the absolute tolerance parameters, `vabstol` and `iabstol`, are set to appropriate values. If tightening `reltol` does not help or if it greatly slows the simulation, try the additional suggestions in the following sections.

Suggestions for Improving DC Analysis Accuracy

- Be sure there are no errors in the circuit. Use the computed DC solution and the operating point to debug the circuit. Check the topology, the component parameters, the models, and the power supplies.
- Be sure you are using appropriate models and that the model parameters are consistent and correct.
- If the circuit might have more than one solution, use `nodeset` statements to influence the Spectre simulator to compute the solution you want.
- Be sure that `gmin` is not influencing the solution. If possible, set `gmin` to 0 (in an `options` or `set` statement).

Suggestions for Improving Transient Analysis Accuracy

- Verify that the circuit biased up properly. If it did not, there might be a problem in the topology, the models, or the power supplies.
- Be sure you are using appropriate models and that the model parameters are consistent and correct. Check the operating point of each device.
- Set the transient analysis parameter `errpreset` to `conservative`.
- If there is a charge conservation problem, use only charge-conserving models if you are not already doing so. Then tighten `reltol` to increase accuracy. (With the Spectre simulator, only customer-installed models might not be charge conserving.)
- Be sure that `gmin` is not influencing the solution. If possible, set `gmin` to 0 (in an `options` or `set` statement).
- If a solution exhibits point-to-point ringing, set the integration method in the transient analysis to Gear's second-order backward-difference formula (`method=gear2only`).
- If a low-loss resonator exhibits too much loss, set the integration method in the transient analysis to the trapezoidal rule (`method=traponly`).
- If the initial conditions used by the Spectre simulator are not the same as the ones you specified, decrease the `rforce` parameter in the `options` or `set` statements until the initial conditions are correct.
- If the Spectre simulator does not accurately follow the turn-on transient of an oscillator, set the `maxstep` parameter of the transient analysis to one-tenth the size of the expected period of oscillation or less.

A

Example Circuits

This appendix contains example netlists for testing the BSIM3v3 standard model.

Notes on the BSIM3v3 Model

The Virtuoso® Spectre® circuit simulator supports the standard BSIM 3v3 MOS model (both BSIM 3v3.1 and BSIM 3v3.2) as published by the University of California at Berkeley. Further information about this model can be obtained by using Spectre's online help by typing `spectre -h bsim3v3` at the command line or by consulting the BSIM3 home page at

`www-device.eecs.berkeley.edu/~bsim3/index.html`

Spectre does not add proprietary parameters to its implementation of the standard model.

Spectre Syntax

Notes explaining Spectre syntax are included as comments throughout the example netlists.

The Spectre circuit simulator reads Spice2G6 input along with its own native format. The model card can therefore be specified in either format. Below is an example of each. Note that the valid parameter list does not change, only the primitive name, level designation, and version/type parameters.

Beginning with the 4.4.3 release, the Spectre simulator is compatible with SPICE input language beyond documented SPICE2G6. Contact your local Cadence representative for more details.

SPICE BSIM 3v3 Model

```
*model = bsim3v3
*Berkeley Spice Compatibility
*Lmin= .35 Lmax= 20 Wmin= .6 Wmax= 20
.model N1 NMOS
+Level=11
+Tnom=27.0
+Nch=2.498E+17  Tox=9E-09  Xj=1.00000E-07
+Lint=9.36e-8  Wint=1.47e-7
+Vth0=.6322  K1=.756  K2=-3.83e-2  K3=-2.612
+Dvt0=2.812  Dvt1=0.462  Dvt2=-9.17e-2
+Nlx=3.52291E-08  W0= 1.163e-6  K3b= 2.233
+Vsat=86301.58  Ua=6.47e-9  Ub=4.23e-18  Uc=-4.706281E-11
+Rdsw=650  U0=388.3203  wr=1
+A0=.3496967  Ags=.1
+B0=0.546  B1= 1
+Dwg=-6.0E-09  Dwb=-3.56E-09  Prwb=-.213
+Keta=-3.605872E-02  A1=2.778747E-02  A2=.9
+Voff=-6.735529E-02  NFactor=1.139926  Cit=1.622527E-04
+Cdsc=-2.147181E-05  Cdscb= 0
+Dvt0w=0  Dvt1w=0  Dvt2w=0
+Cdscd=0  Prwg=0
+Eta0=1.0281729E-02  Etab=-5.042203E-03
+Dsub=.31871233
```

```
+Pclm=1.114846  Pdiblc1=2.45357E-03  Pdiblc2=6.406289E-03
+Drout=.31871233  Pscbe1=5000000  Pscbe2=5E-09 Pdiblcb=-.234
+Pvag=0  delta=0.01
+Wl=0  Ww=-1.420242E-09  Wwl =  0
+Wln=0  Wwn=.2613948  Ll=1.300902E-10
+Lw=0  Lwl=0  Lln=.316394  Lwn=0
+kt1=-.3  kt2=-.051
+At=22400
+Ute=-1.48
+Ua1=3.31E-10  Ub1=2.61E-19  Uc1=-3.42e-10
+Kt1l=0  Prt=764.3
```

Spectre BSIM 3v3 Model

```
*Berkeley Spice Compatibility
*Lmin= .35 Lmax= 20 Wmin= .6 Wmax= 20
simulator lang=spectre
model nch bsim3v3
+version=3.1
+type=n
+tnom=27.0
+nch=2.498E+17  tox=9E-09  xj=1.00000E-07
+lint=9.36e-8  wint=1.47e-7
+vth0=.6322  k1=.756  k2=-3.83e-2  k3=-2.612
+dvt0=2.812  dvt1=0.462  dvt2=-9.17e-2
+nlx=3.52291E-08  w0= 1.163e-6  k3b= 2.233
+vsat=86301.58  ua=6.47e-9  ub=4.23e-18  uc=-4.706281e-11
+rdsw=650  u0=388.3203  wr=1
+a0=.3496967  ags=.1
+b0=0.546  b1= 1
+dwg=-6.0e-09  dwb=-3.56e-09  prwb=-.213
+keta=-3.605872e-02  a1=2.778747e-02  a2=.9
+voff=-6.735529e-02  nfactor=1.139926  cit=1.622527e-04
+cdsc=-2.147181e-05  cdscb= 0
+dvt0w=0  dvt1w=0  dvt2w=0
+cdscd=0  prwg=0
+eta0=1.0281729e-02  etab=-5.042203e-03
+dsub=.31871233
+pclm=1.114846  pdiblc1=2.45357e-03  pdiblc2=6.406289e-03
+drout=.31871233  pscbe1=5000000  pscbe2=5e-09 pdiblcb=-.234
+pvag=0  delta=0.01
+wl=0  ww=-1.420242e-09  wwl =  0
+wln=0  wwn=.2613948  ll=1.300902e-10
+lw=0  lwl=0  lln=.316394  lwn=0
+kt1=-.3  kt2=-.051
+at=22400
+ute=-1.48
+ua1=3.31e-10  ub1=2.61e-19  uc1=-3.42e-10
+kt1l=0  prt=764.3
```

Ring Oscillator Spectre Deck for Inverter Ring with No Fanouts (inverter_ring.sp)

This example uses Spectre syntax.

```
// Ring oscillator Spectre deck for INVERTER ring with no fanouts.
simulator lang=spectre
global 0 gnd vdd vss

aliasGnd ( gnd 0 ) vsource type=dc dc=0

// Spectre options to be used
SetOption1 options  iabstol=1.00n audit=full temp=25

MyAcct1 info what=inst extremes=yes
MyAcct2 info what=models extremes=yes
MyAcct3 info what=input extremes=yes
MyAcct5 info what=terminals extremes=yes
MyAcct6 info what=oppoint extremes=yes


// Next section is the subckt for inv
subckt inv ( nq a )
m1 ( nq a vdd vdd ) p l=0.35u w=2.60u ad=1.90p pd=6.66u as=1.90p ps=6.66u
m2 ( vss a nq vss ) n l=0.35u w=1.10u ad=0.80p pd=3.66u as=0.80p ps=3.66u

// Interconnect Caps for inv
c0 ( a vdd ) capacitor c=1.0824323e-15
c1 ( a nq ) capacitor c=3.0044e-16
c2 ( nq vss ) capacitor c=5.00186e-16
c3 ( nq vdd ) capacitor c=6.913993e-16
c4 ( a vss ) capacitor c=8.5372566e-16
ends

// Begin top level circuit definition
xinv1 ( 1 90 ) inv
xinv2 ( 2 1 ) inv
xinv3 ( 3 2 ) inv
xinv4 ( 4 3 ) inv
xinv5 ( 5 4 ) inv
xinv6 ( 6 5 ) inv
xinv7 ( 7 6 ) inv
xinv8 ( 8 7 ) inv
xinv9 ( 9 8 ) inv
xinv10 ( 10 9 ) inv
xinv11 ( 11 10 ) inv
xinv12 ( 12 11 ) inv
xinv13 ( 13 12 ) inv
xinv14 ( 14 13 ) inv
xinv15 ( 15 14 ) inv
xinv16 ( 16 15 ) inv
xinv17 ( 90 16 ) inv

// Next couple of lines sets variables for vdd and vss.
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
parameters vss_S1=0.0
vdd_I1 ( vdd gnd ) vsource dc=vdd_S1
vss_I1 ( vss gnd ) vsource dc=vss_S1

// Set initial conditions:
ic  2=0 4=0 6=0 8=0 10=0

//  Next line makes the call to the model
//  NOTE: The user may utilize the '.lib' syntax with Spectre's +spp
//  command line option if they are using Spectre 4.43 or greater.
//  There is also a Spectre native syntax for equivalent
// functionality. It is shown in q35d4h5.modsp.

include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=tt
```

```
// Analysis Statement
tempOption options temp=25
typ_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
alter_ss altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ss
parameters vdd_S1=3.0
}
alterTempTo100 alter param=temp value=100
ss_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
alter_ff altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ff
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
}
alterTempTo0 alter param=temp value=0
ff_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
```

Ring Oscillator Spectre Deck for Two-Input NAND Ring with No Fanouts (nand2_ring.sp)

This example uses Spectre syntax.

```
// Ring oscillator Spectre deck for 2-Input NAND ring with no fanouts.
simulator lang=spectre
global 0 gnd vdd vss
aliasGnd ( gnd 0 ) vsource type=dc dc=0


// Spectre options to be used
SetOption1 options  iabstol=1.00n audit=full
MyAcct1 info what=inst extremes=yes
MyAcct2 info what=models extremes=yes
MyAcct3 info what=input extremes=yes
MyAcct5 info what=terminals extremes=yes
MyAcct6 info what=oppoint extremes=yes
// Next section is the subckt for na2  ******
subckt na2 ( nq a )
m1 ( nq a vdd vdd ) p l=0.35u w=2.70u ad=1.03p pd=3.46u as=1.98p ps=6.86u
m2 ( nq vdd vdd vdd ) p l=0.35u w=2.70u ad=1.03p pd=3.46u as=1.98p ps=6.86u
m3 ( vss a 6 vss ) n l=0.35u w=1.70u ad=1.25p pd=4.86u as=0.18p ps=1.91u
m4 ( nq vdd 6 vss ) n l=0.35u w=1.70u ad=1.25p pd=4.86u as=0.18p ps=1.91u
c0 ( a vdd ) capacitor c=1.0512057e-15
c1 ( a nq ) capacitor c=7.308e-17
c2 ( vdd vss ) capacitor c=6.12359e-16
c3 ( nq vss ) capacitor c=5.175377e-16
c4 ( nq vdd ) capacitor c=1.1668172e-15
c5 ( a vss ) capacitor c=9.530671e-16
ends
// Begin top-level circuit definition
xna21 ( 1 90 ) na2
xna22 ( 2 1 ) na2
xna23 ( 3 2 ) na2
xna24 ( 4 3 ) na2
xna25 ( 5 4 ) na2
```

```
xna26 ( 6 5 ) na2
xna27 ( 7 6 ) na2
xna28 ( 8 7 ) na2
xna29 ( 9 8 ) na2
xna210 ( 10 9 ) na2
xna211 ( 11 10 ) na2
xna212 ( 12 11 ) na2
xna213 ( 13 12 ) na2
xna214 ( 14 13 ) na2
xna215 ( 15 14 ) na2
xna216 ( 16 15 ) na2
xna217 ( 90 16 ) na2
// Next couple of lines sets variables for vdd and vss.
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
parameters vss_S1=0.0
vdd_I1 ( vdd gnd ) vsource dc=vdd_S1
vss_I1 ( vss gnd ) vsource dc=vss_S1
//  Next line initializes nodes within ring
ic  2=0 4=0 6=0 8=0 10=0
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=tt


// Next line defines transient steps and total simulation time
tempOption options temp=25
tt_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
alter_ss altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ss
parameters vdd_S1=3.0
}
alterTempTo100 alter param=temp value=100
ss_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
alter_ff altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ss
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
}
alterTempTo0 alter param=temp value=0
ff_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
```

Ring Oscillator Spectre Deck for Three-Input NAND Ring with No Fanouts (nand3_ring.sp)

This example uses Spectre syntax.

```
// Ring oscillator Spectre deck for 3-Input NAND ring with no fanouts.
simulator lang=spectre
global 0 gnd vdd vss
aliasGnd ( gnd 0 ) vsource type=dc dc=0
// Simulator options to use
SetOption1 options  iabstol=1.00n audit=full
MyAcct1 info what=inst extremes=yes
MyAcct2 info what=models extremes=yes
```

```
MyAcct3 info what=input extremes=yes
MyAcct5 info what=terminals extremes=yes
MyAcct6 info what=oppoint extremes=yes
// Next section is the subckt for na3p1
subckt na3p1 ( nq a )
m1 ( nq a vdd vdd ) p l=0.35u w=2.90u ad=1.10p pd=3.66u as=2.12p ps=7.26u
m2 ( nq vdd vdd vdd ) p l=0.35u w=2.90u ad=1.10p pd=3.66u as=1.10p ps=3.66u
m3 ( nq vdd vdd vdd ) p l=0.35u w=2.90u ad=2.12p pd=7.26u as=1.10p ps=3.66u
m4 ( vss a 7 vss ) n l=0.35u w=2.40u ad=1.75p pd=6.26u as=0.25p ps=2.61u
m5 ( 7 vdd 8 vss ) n l=0.35u w=2.40u ad=0.25p pd=2.61u as=0.25p ps=2.61u
m6 ( nq vdd 8 vss ) n l=0.35u w=2.40u ad=1.75p pd=6.26u as=0.25p ps=2.61u
c0 ( 8 vdd ) capacitor c=1.341e-17
c1 ( vdd vss ) capacitor c=9.9445302e-16
c2 ( nq vss ) capacitor c=6.287e-16
c3 ( nq vdd ) capacitor c=2.0719818e-15
c4 ( a vss ) capacitor c=5.3760487e-16
c5 ( a vdd ) capacitor c=1.2446956e-15
c6 ( a nq ) capacitor c=7.308e-17
c7 ( 7 vdd ) capacitor c=2.0115e-17
ends


// Begin top level circuit definition
xna3p11 ( 1 90 ) na3p1
xna3p12 ( 2 1 ) na3p1
xna3p13 ( 3 2 ) na3p1
xna3p14 ( 4 3 ) na3p1
xna3p15 ( 5 4 ) na3p1
xna3p16 ( 6 5 ) na3p1
xna3p17 ( 7 6 ) na3p1
xna3p18 ( 8 7 ) na3p1
xna3p19 ( 9 8 ) na3p1
xna3p110 ( 10 9 ) na3p1
xna3p111 ( 11 10 ) na3p1
xna3p112 ( 12 11 ) na3p1
xna3p113 ( 13 12 ) na3p1
xna3p114 ( 14 13 ) na3p1
xna3p115 ( 15 14 ) na3p1
xna3p116 ( 16 15 ) na3p1
xna3p117 ( 90 16 ) na3p1
// Next couple of lines sets variables for vdd and vss.
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
parameters vss_S1=0.0
vdd_I1 ( vdd gnd ) vsource dc=vdd_S1
vss_I1 ( vss gnd ) vsource dc=vss_S1
//  Next line initializes nodes within ring
ic  2=0 4=0 6=0 8=0 10=0
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=tt


// Transient analysis card
tempOption options temp=25
typ_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
alter_ss altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ss
parameters vdd_S1=3.0
}
```

```
alterTempTo100 alter param=temp value=100
ss_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n

myAlter2 altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ff
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
}

alterTempTo0 alter param=temp value=0
ff_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
```

Ring Oscillator Spectre Deck for Two-Input NOR Ring with No Fanouts (nor2_ring.sp)

This example uses Spectre syntax.

```
// Ring oscillator Spectre deck for 2-Input NOR ring with no fanouts.
simulator lang=spectre
global 0 gnd vdd vss

aliasGnd ( gnd 0 ) vsource type=dc dc=0

// Spectre options
SetOption1 options  iabstol=1.00n audit=full

MyAcct1 info what=inst extremes=yes
MyAcct2 info what=models extremes=yes
MyAcct3 info what=input extremes=yes
MyAcct5 info what=terminals extremes=yes
MyAcct6 info what=oppoint extremes=yes

// Next section is the subckt for no2
subckt no2 ( nq a )
m1 ( vdd a 6 vdd ) p l=0.35u w=4.80u ad=3.50p pd=11.06u as=0.50p ps=5.01u
m2 ( nq vss 6 vdd ) p l=0.35u w=4.80u ad=3.50p pd=11.06u as=0.50p ps=5.01u
m3 ( vss a nq vss ) n l=0.35u w=1.20u ad=0.88p pd=3.86u as=0.46p ps=1.96u
m4 ( vss vss nq vss ) n l=0.35u w=1.20u ad=0.88p pd=3.86u as=0.46p ps=1.96u
c0 ( a vdd ) capacitor c=6.3676066e-16
c1 ( a nq ) capacitor c=5.3592e-17
c2 ( vdd vss ) capacitor c=5.39538e-16
c3 ( nq vss ) capacitor c=8.780327e-16
c4 ( nq vdd ) capacitor c=5.577428e-16
c5 ( a vss ) capacitor c=1.1100392e-15
ends

// begin top level circuit definition
xno21 ( 1 90 ) no2
xno22 ( 2 1 ) no2
xno23 ( 3 2 ) no2
xno24 ( 4 3 ) no2
xno25 ( 5 4 ) no2
xno26 ( 6 5 ) no2
xno27 ( 7 6 ) no2
xno28 ( 8 7 ) no2
xno29 ( 9 8 ) no2
xno210 ( 10 9 ) no2
xno211 ( 11 10 ) no2
xno212 ( 12 11 ) no2
xno213 ( 13 12 ) no2
xno214 ( 14 13 ) no2
```

```
xno215 ( 15 14 ) no2
xno216 ( 16 15 ) no2
xno217 ( 90 16 ) no2
// Next couple of lines sets variables for vdd and vss.
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
parameters vss_S1=0.0
vdd_I1 ( vdd gnd ) vsource dc=vdd_S1
vss_I1 ( vss gnd ) vsource dc=vss_S1
//  Next line initializes nodes within ring.
ic  2=0 4=0 6=0 8=0 10=0
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=tt
// Analysis
tempOption options temp=25
tt_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
ss_alter altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ss
parameters vdd_S1=3.0
}
alterTempTo100 alter param=temp value=100
ss_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
ff_alter altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ff
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
}
alterTempTo0 alter param=temp value=0
ff_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
```

Ring Oscillator Spectre Deck for Three-Input NOR Ring with No Fanouts (nor3_ring.sp)

This example uses Spectre syntax.

```
// Ring oscillator spectre deck for 3-Input NOR ring with no fanouts.
simulator lang=spectre
global 0 gnd vdd vss
aliasGnd ( gnd 0 ) vsource type=dc dc=0
// Spectre options
SetOption1 options  iabstol=1.00n audit=full rforce=1 temp=25
MyAcct1 info what=inst extremes=yes
MyAcct2 info what=models extremes=yes
MyAcct3 info what=input extremes=yes
MyAcct5 info what=terminals extremes=yes
MyAcct6 info what=oppoint extremes=yes
// Next section is the subckt for no3
subckt no3 ( nq a )
m1 ( vdd a 7 vdd ) p l=0.35u w=3.60u ad=2.63p pd=8.66u as=0.38p ps=3.81u
m2 ( 7 vss 8 vdd ) p l=0.35u w=3.60u ad=0.38p pd=3.81u as=0.38p ps=3.81u
m3 ( nq vss 8 vdd ) p l=0.35u w=3.60u ad=1.37p pd=4.36u as=0.38p ps=3.81u
m4 ( nq vss 9 vdd ) p l=0.35u w=3.60u ad=1.37p pd=4.36u as=0.38p ps=3.81u
m5 ( 9 vss 10 vdd ) p l=0.35u w=3.60u ad=0.38p pd=3.81u as=0.38p ps=3.81u
m6 ( vdd a 10 vdd ) p l=0.35u w=3.60u ad=2.63p pd=8.66u as=0.38p ps=3.81u
```

```
m7 ( vss a nq vss ) n l=0.35u w=1.40u ad=1.02p pd=4.26u as=0.53p ps=2.16u
m8 ( vss vss nq vss ) n l=0.35u w=1.40u ad=0.53p pd=2.16u as=0.53p ps=2.16u
m9 ( vss vss nq vss ) n l=0.35u w=1.40u ad=0.53p pd=2.16u as=1.02p ps=4.26u
c1 ( 9 nq ) capacitor c=3.7995e-17
c2 ( vdd vss ) capacitor c=1.3996057e-15
c3 ( nq vss ) capacitor c=3.1546797e-15
c4 ( nq vdd ) capacitor c=5.5551875e-16
c5 ( a vss ) capacitor c=1.2907233e-15
c6 ( a vdd ) capacitor c=2.1779808e-15
c7 ( 10 nq ) capacitor c=2.0115e-17
c8 ( a nq ) capacitor c=5.233362e-16
ends
// Begin top-level circuit definition
xno31 ( 1 90 ) no3
xno32 ( 2 1 ) no3
xno33 ( 3 2 ) no3
xno34 ( 4 3 ) no3
xno35 ( 5 4 ) no3
xno36 ( 6 5 ) no3
xno37 ( 7 6 ) no3
xno38 ( 8 7 ) no3
xno39 ( 9 8 ) no3
xno310 ( 10 9 ) no3
xno311 ( 11 10 ) no3
xno312 ( 12 11 ) no3
xno313 ( 13 12 ) no3
xno314 ( 14 13 ) no3
xno315 ( 15 14 ) no3
xno316 ( 16 15 ) no3
xno317 ( 90 16 ) no3
// Next couple of lines sets variables for vdd and vss.
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
parameters vss_S1=0.0
vdd_I1 ( vdd gnd ) vsource dc=vdd_S1
vss_I1 ( vss gnd ) vsource dc=vss_S1
// Next line initializes nodes within ring
ic  2=0 4=0 6=0 8=0 10=0
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=tt
// Analysis
tempOption options temp=25
typ_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
alter_ss altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ss
parameters vdd_S1=3.0
}
alterTempTo100 alter param=temp value=100
ss_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
alter_ff altergroup {
include "q35d4h5.modsp" section=ff
parameters vdd_S1=3.3
}
alterTempTo0 alter param=temp value=0
ff_tran tran step=0.010n stop=35n
```

Opamp Circuit (opamp.cir)

This example uses Spectre’s SPICE syntax.

```
.subckt opamp 1 2 6 8 9
m1 4 2 3 3 nch w=43u l=10u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=50u ps=50u
m2 5 1 3 3 nch w=43u l=10u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=50u ps=50u
m3 4 4 8 8 pch w=10u l=10u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=20u ps=20u
m4 5 4 8 8 pch w=10u l=10u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=20u ps=20u
m5 3 7 9 9 nch w=38u l=10u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=40u ps=40u
m6 6 5 8 8 pch w=344u l=10u ad=1.3n as=1.3n pd=350u ps=350u
m7 6 7 9 9 nch w=652u l=10u ad=2.3n as=2.3n pd=660u ps=660u
m8 7 7 9 9 nch w=38u l=10u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=40u ps=40u
cc 5 6 4.4p
ibias 8 7 8.8u
.ends opamp
```

Opamp Circuit 2 (opamp1.cir)

This example uses Spectre’s SPICE syntax.

```
.subckt opamp 1 2 6 8 9
m1 4 2 3 3 nch w=20u l=0.5u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=50u ps=50u
m2 5 1 3 3 nch w=20u l=0.5u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=50u ps=50u
m3 4 4 8 8 pch w=20u l=0.5u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=20u ps=20u
m4 5 4 8 8 pch w=20u l=0.5u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=20u ps=20u
m5 3 7 9 9 nch w=20u l=0.5u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=40u ps=40u
m6 6 5 8 8 pch w=20u l=0.5u ad=1.3n as=1.3n pd=350u ps=350u
m7 6 7 9 9 nch w=20u l=0.5u ad=2.3n as=2.3n pd=660u ps=660u
m8 7 7 9 9 nch w=20u l=0.5u ad=0.3n as=0.3n pd=40u ps=40u
cc 5 6 4.4p
ibias 8 7 8.8u
.ends opamp
```

Original Open-Loop Opamp (openloop.sp)

```
* Allen & Holmberg, p. 438 - Original Open Loop OpAmp Configuration
vinp 1 0 dc 0 ac 1.0
vdd 4 0 dc 5.0
vss 0 5 dc 5.0
vinm 2 0 dc 0
cl 3 0 20p
x1 1 2 3 4 5 opamp
** Bring in opamp subcircuit
include "opamp.cir"
** Bring in models here
.model nch bsim3v3
.model pch bsim3v3 type=p
.op
simulator lang = spectre
tf (3 0) xf save=lvlpub nestlvl=1 start=1 stop=1K dec=20
simulator lang = spice
.dc vinp -0.005 0.005 100u
.print dc v(3)
```

```
.ac dec 10 1 10MEG
.print ac vdb(3) vp(3
.end
```

Modified Open-Loop Opamp (openloop1.sp)

```
* Allen & Holmberg, p. 438 - Modified Open Loop OpAmp Configuration
vinp 1 0 dc 0 ac 1.0
vdd 4 0 dc 5.0
vss 0 5 dc 5.0
vinm 2 0 dc 0
cl 3 0 20p
x1 1 2 3 4 5 opamp
** Bring in opamp subcircuit
include "opamp1.cir"
** Bring in models here
.model nch bsim3v3
.model pch bsim3v3 type=p
.op
simulator lang = spectre
tf (3 0) xf save=lvlpub nestlvl=1 start=1 stop=1K dec=20
simulator lang = spice
.dc vinp -0.10 0.10 10u
.print dc v(3)
.ac dec 10 1 10MEG
.print ac vdb(3) vp(3)
.end
```

Example Model Directory (q35d4h5.modsp)

```
//example model directory
simulator lang = spectre

library mosmodels
section tt
model n bsim3v3 tox=1.194e-08
model p bsim3v3 type=p tox=7.4e-09
endsection

section ss
model n bsim3v3 tox=1.242e-08
model p bsim3v3 type=p tox=7.724e-09
endsection

section ff
model n bsim3v3 tox=1.1544e-08
model p bsim3v3 type=p tox=7.148e-09
endsection
endlibrary
```

B

Using Compiled-Model Interface

The ® Spectre® circuit simulator supports dynamic loading of device models. This feature allows you to dynamically load device primitives (stored in shared objects) at run time. This is useful for developing and distributing models.

Installing Compiled-Model Interface (CMI)

CMI is now shipped with Spectre. The installation is done as a manual step after the Spectre product installation.

To install CMI, run the `cmiExtract` script located in the following directory:
`your_install_dir``/tools/spectre/bin`

You must have a valid Spectre CMI license to run this script. You are prompted to specify a directory in which the CMI hierarchy is to be installed, with the default being *`your_install_dir`*`/tools/`.

Once the extraction script is complete, the CMI hierarchy can be found in the directory `spectrecmi` in the specified location. The README files are in the spectrecmi directory and the CMI manual, `cmiprint.pdf`, is in `spectrecmi/doc/`. See the CMI manual, Compiled-Model Interface Reference for information on how to proceed.

Configuration File

The Spectre circuit simulator can be configured to load a specific set of shared objects based on the content of a set of configuration files. The default CMI configuration file is shown below.

```
; The default search path is
; your_install_dir/tools/spectre/lib/cmi/%M
; This file is automatically generated.
; Any changes made to it will not be saved.
```

```
load libnortel.so
load libphilips.so
load libsiemens.so
load libstmodels.so
```

The CMI file allows legal UNIX file paths and Spectre predefined percent codes. For more information on predefined percent codes, see “Description of Spectre Predefined Percent Codes” on page 317.

Configuration File Format

The following commands can be used in the configuration file:

Command	Action
`setpath`	Specifies the search path.
`prepend`	Adds a path before the current search path.
`append`	Adds a path after the current search path.
`load`	Adds a shared object to the list of shared objects to load.
`unload`	Removes a shared object from the list of shared objects to load.

The following examples show the syntax for these commands.

To specify a search path:

```
setpath path [path2 ...path N]
```

Example 1:

```
setpath $HOME/cds/4.4.6/tools.%O/spectre/lib/cmi/%M
```

Example 2:

```
setpath ($HOME/myLib/cmi/%M $HOME/cds/4.4.6/tools.%O/spectre/lib/cmi/%M)
```

where `%O` is expanded to the platform name.

To prepend a path:

```
prepend path [path 2 ... path N]
```

Example 1:

```
prepend $HOME/myLib/cmi/%M
```

Example 2:

```
prepend ($HOME/myLib/cmi/%M $HOME/cds/4.4.6/tools.%O/spectre/lib/cmi/%M)
```

To append a path:

```
append path [path2 ... path N]
```

Example 1:

```
append $HOME/myLib/cmi/%M
```

Example 2:

```
append ($HOME/myLib/cmi/%M $HOME/expLib/cmi/%M)
```

The default search path is the path to the directory that contains Spectre shared objects: `$CDS_ROOT/tools/spectre/lib/cmi/CMIVersion`.

To load a shared object:

```
load [path/] soname.ext
```

Example 1:

```
load libnortel.so
```

Example 2:

```
load $HOME/myLib/cmi/%M/libmydevice.so
```

To unload a shared object:

```
unload [path/] soname.ext.version
```

Example 1:

```
unload libsiemens.so.1
```

Example 2:

```
unload $HOME/myLib/cmi/%M/libmydevice.so
```

The name of the shared object file includes an extension and can also have a version number. The path to the shared object is optional. If you do not specify the path, the Spectre simulator uses the search path from the current configuration file.

A line that begins with a semicolon is a comment and is ignored. Empty lines are allowed and are ignored.

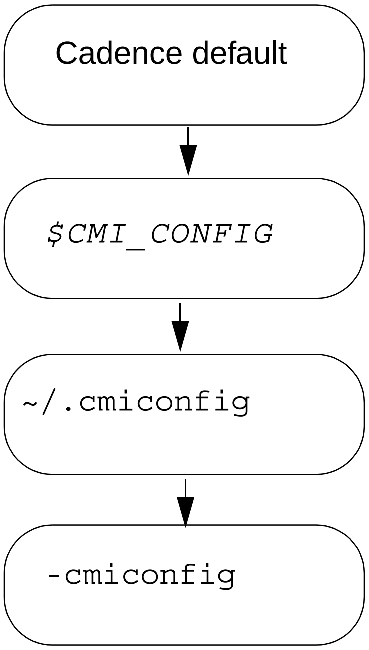
Precedence for the CMI Configuration File

The Spectre simulator reads configuration files in the following order:

- The default Cadence CMI configuration file

- The configuration file specified by the value of the `$CMI_CONFIG` environment variable
- The file `$HOME/.cmiconfig`, if it exists
- The CMI configuration file specified in the `-cmiconfig` argument

Each configuration file modifies the previous configuration.



This default includes all components for backward compatibility.

The user can specify site-specific CMI configuration through this environment variable.

The device developer can use this file for customizing the CMI configuration.

The user can use this command line argument to customize the CMI configuration.

Configuration File Example

This section contains examples that show how configuration files can be used to customize the list of shared objects that the Spectre circuit simulator loads at run time. The default configuration file includes `libnortel.so`, `libstmodels.so`, `libphilips.so`, and `libsiemens.so`.

If you need only the ST models, you can create a configuration file called `site_cmi_config` that loads only `libstmodels.so` by unloading the other three shared objects:

```
;default search path is $CDS_ROOT/tools/spectre/lib/cmi/%M
    ;only libstmodels for this site
    ;this file is called site_cmi_config
    unload libnortel.so
unload libphilips.so
unload libsiemens.so
```

When the environment variable `$CMI_CONFIG` is set to `site_cmi_config`, only `libstmodels.so` is loaded.

A model developer can create a file `$HOME/myLib/libmybjt.so` consisting of the BJT model under development. To check the results of the BJT under development in `libmybjt.so` with the BJT503 models in `libphilips.so`, the developer can create a CMI configuration file in the home directory as follows:

```
;this is $HOME/.cmiconfig file

    ;I want to include libphilips.so released by Cadence so that
;I can check my BJT with BJT503.
    load libphilips.so

;I also want to include my BJT model from libmybjt.so
    append $HOME/myLib
    load libmybjt.so
```

CMI Versioning

The version format for CMI is *`major.minor`*. The value of *`major`* is increased when there are major changes that require CMI developers to recompile their components.

Type `spectre -cmiversion` to display the current CMI version.

The Spectre circuit simulator checks for CMI version compatibility for each shared object as well as for each primitive. This ensures that

- A shared object is compiled with the latest version of CMI
- The source code for each device primitive is up to date

Note: A primitive can be installed only once. Different versions of the same primitive cannot be used.

C

Netlist Compiled Functions (NCF)

The Spectre circuit simulator now allows a netlist expression to call functions that are loaded from a Dynamic Link Library (DLL).With this functionality, you can create your own functions in C or C++, for example, taking advantage of the features of these languages and overcoming the restrictions of the netlist user-defined function.

Loading a Plug-in

A plug-in can be loaded using either the `-plugin` command-line option or the `CDS_MMSIM_PLUGINS` environment variable. Both approaches allow the use of embedded environment variables, % modifiers and tilde expansion. A list of plug-ins can be provided using `CDS_MMSIM_PLUGINS`. Elements of the list are separated by whitespace or semicolons.

```
% spectre -plugin ~/plugins/%O/libmyplugin_sh.so mytest.scs +log %C:r.out
```

or

```
% setenv CDS_MMSIM_PLUGINS "~/plugins/%O/libmyplugin_sh.so"
```

```
% spectre mytest.scs +log %C:r.out
```

Commonly used % modifiers are

- `%I`: MMSIM installation hierarchy
- `%O`: Platform specified, equivalent to the result of `cds_plat`
- `%B`: A 32-bit executable replaces this with an empty string. A 64-bit executable expands this to the string `64bit`.

Using a NCF in a Spectre Netlist

A NCF is called in a Spectre netlist just like any builtin mathematical function or user-defined function is called. There is no special syntax required to use a NCF once its plug-in has been successfully loaded by Spectre. In the following example, `safe_sqrt( x )` is a simple NCF that evaluates the following code

```
if (x < 0.0)
    return 0.0;
else
    return sqrt( x );
```

In the Spectre netlist, this is called as follows

```
parameters w=1u y=safe_sqrt( w )
```

It could also be called on any instance or model parameter expression. There are some restrictions on the use of NCF functions.

- A NCF cannot be used in a behavioral source if an argument to the NCF is non-constant, i.e. a reference to a node voltage, device current, etc.

  ```
  r1 1 0 resistor r=add( 1.0, 2.0 )*1k       // Used correctly
  b1 1 0 bsource i=v(1)/(add( 1.0, 2.0 )*1k) // Used correctly
  b1 1 0 bsource i=add( v(1), 0 )/1k        // Error, cannot compute d(i)/d(v(1))
  ```

- A NCF cannot be used in a post-processing statement, such as a save, `.PRINT`, `.PROBE` or `.MEASURE`.

Creating a Plug-in

You must include the `ncf.h` file to provide declarations of all functions and variables used in the plug-in.

The plug-in must contain the `ncfinstall` function, which must include a call to the `ncfSetDefaultVersion` version. This function informs the application the version of the NCF interface that the following NCF functions support. If the call to this function fails, the application prints an error message, and ignores all subsequent NCF calls from this plug-in.

A sample plug-in is given below.

```
#include <math.h>
#include "plugins/ncf.h"

double
foo( ncfHandle_t handle, int argc, double argv[] )
{
    /* return result; */
}

void
```

```
ncfInstall( void )
{
    ncfHandle_t func = 0L;
    if (ncfSetDefaultVersion( NCF_VERSION_1 ) == ncfFalse )
    return;

    /* Create and register the function "foo" */
    func = ncfCreateFunction( "foo" );
    ncfRegisterFunction( func );
}
```

Assuming that *`MMSIM_INSTALL`* is the root of the MMSIM installation, the path to the `ncf.h` file is

`${MMSIM_INSTALL}``/tools/mmsim/include/plugins`

When adding this path to the compile line using the `-I` option, you can add the path to the `mmsim/include` directory, rather the path to the plug-ins directory, as follows:

```
% gcc -fPIC -I${MMSIM_INSTALL}/tools/mmsim/include -o myplugin.o -c myplugin.c
```

No Cadence libraries need to be linked to the final plug-in DLL, however it is normally necessary to link in the math library. To create the plug-in, all object files should be compiles with the appropriate PIC option and then linked together into the DLL. The following example uses gcc to create the shared library.

```
% gcc -shared -o libmyplugin_sh.so myplugin.o -lm
% cp libmyplugin_sh.so ~/plugins/`cds_plat`
```

Installing a NCF

To create a NCF, you must first call the function `ncfCreateFunction`. The only argument is the name of the NCF as it will be called from the netlist. The return value is a handle to the NCF object, a `ncfHandle_t`. If the call to `ncfCreateFunction` fails, a value of `0L` is returned. You must then register the NCF with the application by calling `ncfRegisterFunction`. The only argument passed to this function is the previously created handle.

```
ncfHandle_t func = ncfCreateFunction( "foo" );

ncfRegisterFunction( func );
```

In the above example, the NCF foo is created and registered with the application. By default the NCF has the following attributes.

- It takes one scalar real argument which has pass-by-value semantics.

- Its return value is a real scalar.
- The name of the function as called from the netlist is `foo`.
- Since the developer has not provided a compiled function, the application searches the plug-in for an exported symbol with the name `foo`, and assumes that symbol is the function to be executed when the NCF is called.

Modifing the Default Behavior of a NCF

While the default behavior of the NCF can be sufficient, this may not be the case. For example, the NCF may take more than one argument, the name of the compiled function is different than the name of the NCF, or the compiled function is not exported from the plug-in. The following functions can be used to modify the default bahavior of the NCF.

ncfSetNumArgs(ncfHandle_t, int, int)

This function takes three arguments. The first is a handle to the NCF being modified. The next two are the minimum and maximum number of arguments, respectively.

```
ncfSetNumArgs( func, 2, 2 );
```

```
ncfSetNumArgs( func, 2, 10 );
```

In the first example above, the NCF `func` accepts two arguments. If the call to this NCF from the netlist has a different number of arguments, the parser will error out immediately. In the second example, the NCF can have any number of arguments from a minimum of two to a maximum of ten.

ncfSetDLLFunctionV1(ncfHandle_t, ncfFunctionV1Ptr_t)

If the you do not specify a compiled function for a particular NCF, the application searches the plug-in for a function with the same name as the NCF. If such a symbol does not exist or it exists but does not have global scope (in C this would indicate that it has static linkage), then an error message is printed and the application exits.

The function `ncfSetDLLFunctionV1` can be used to specify the compiled function to be called when an NCF is evaluated. The `V1` suffix indicates that the function conforms to the `NCF_VERSION_1` interface. The first argument is a handle to the NCF being modified. The second argument is a pointer to the actual compiled function. For the `NCF_VERSION_1` interface, the compiled function takes three arguments. The first is a handle to the function registered NCF, the second is the number of arguments in the netlist call, and the third is an array of double values. Each value corresponds to a value from the netlist call. The signature of the compiled function is

```
double (*ncfFunctionV1Ptr_t)( ncfHandle_t handle, int argc, double argv[] );
```

A simple example of the use of `ncfSetDLLFunctionV1` is as follows

```
    #include <math.h>
    #include "plugins/ncf.h"
    /* A simple function to add two arguments. */
    static
    double add( ncfHandle_t handle, int argc, double argv[] )
    {
        return argv[0] + argv[1];
    }


    void
    ncfInstall( void )
    {
        ncfHandle_t func = 0L;
        if (ncfSetDefaultVersion( NCF_VERSION_1 ) == ncfFalse)
            return;
        func = ncfCreateFunction( "add" );
        ncfSetNumArgs( func, 2, 2 );
        /* The call to ncfSetDLLFunctionV1 is required since 'add'
         * is defined above to have static linkage, hence it cannot be
         * seen by the application loading the plugin. */
        ncfSetDLLFunctionV1( func, &add );
        ncfRegisterFunction( func );
        return;
    }
```

Attaching Arbitrary Data to a NCF

You may wish to attach extra data to a NCF. This data can be attached during the creation of the NCF and then retrieved during function evaluation, using the provided `ncfHandle_t` argument. This feature is normally used to allow multiple NCFs to share a common forimplementation or to provide a interposer type functionality.

```
ncfSetData( ncfHandle_t, ncfData_t )
```

```
ncfData_t ncfGetData( ncfHandle_t )
```

These functions set and get data on a previously created NCF. In the following example, two NCF, `add` and `sub`, are registered with the application, but they share a common compiled function implementation, `add_or_sub`. The compiled function uses the `ncfGetData` function to get the data associated with the supplied `ncfHandle_t`. If the data is +1, the supplied arguments are added: if the data is -1, the supplied arguments are subtracted. When the NCF’s are being created, you use the `ncfSetData` function to set data on each `ncfHandle_t`.

```
#include <math.h>
#include "plugins/ncf.h"

static
double add_or_sub( ncfHandle_t handle, int argc, double argv[] )
{
    ncfData_t data = ncfGetData( handle );
    if (data == +1 )
        return argv[0] + argv[1];
    else if (data == -1)
        return argv[0] - argv[1];
    else
        return 0.0;

}

void
ncfInstall( void )
{
    ncfHandle_t func = 0L;
    if (ncfSetDefaultVersion( NCF_VERSION_1 ) == ncfFalse)
        return;

func = ncfCreateFunction( "add" );
ncfSetNumArgs( func, 2, 2 );
ncfSetDLLFunctionV1( func, &add_or_sub );
ncfSetData( func, +1 );
ncfRegisterFunction( func );

func = ncfCreateFunction( "sub" );
ncfSetNumArgs( func, 2, 2 );
ncfSetDLLFunctionV1( func, &add_or_sub );
ncfSetData( func, -1 );
ncfRegisterFunction( func );
}
```

Index